

Confidential Draft Submission No. 2 submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 29, 2014. This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

SCYNEXIS, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

2834
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

56-2181648
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

3501 C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
(919) 544-8600

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
SCYNEXIS, Inc.
3501 C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
(919) 544-8600

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Matthew B. Hemington
Brett D. White
Cooley LLP
3175 Hanover Street
Palo Alto, California 94304
(650) 843-5000

Eileen C. Pruette
General Counsel
SCYNEXIS, Inc.
3501 C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
(919) 544-8600

Curtis L. Mo
Torrie C. Nute
DLA Piper LLP (US)
2000 University Avenue
East Palo Alto, California 94303
(650) 833-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share		

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Includes offering price of any additional shares that the underwriters have the over-allotment option to purchase.

(3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 29, 2014

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Shares



SCYNEXIS, Inc.

Common Stock

We are offering _____ shares of our common stock. This is our initial public offering and no public market currently exists for our common stock. We expect the initial public offering price to be between \$ _____ and \$ _____ per share. We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SCYX."

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Please read "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 9 of this prospectus.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>
Public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds to SCYNEXIS, Inc., before expenses	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) See "Underwriting" beginning on page 150 for a full description of compensation payable to the underwriters.

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about _____, 2014. We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase an additional _____ shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$ _____, and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$ _____.

RBC CAPITAL MARKETS

Prospectus dated _____, 2014

[Table of Contents](#)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1	EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	113
RISK FACTORS	9	TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS	129
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	40	PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	135
MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA	41	DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	139
USE OF PROCEEDS	42	SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	144
DIVIDEND POLICY	42	MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS	146
DILUTION	43	UNDERWRITING	150
CAPITALIZATION	45	LEGAL MATTERS	156
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	47	EXPERTS	156
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	49	WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	156
BUSINESS	72	INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1
MANAGEMENT	104		

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of its date regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of common stock.

Until and including _____, 2014 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before deciding to invest in our common stock, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to the “company,” “SCYNEXIS,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to SCYNEXIS, Inc.

Overview

SCYNEXIS is a pharmaceutical company committed to the discovery, development and commercialization of novel anti-infectives to address significant unmet therapeutic needs. We are developing our lead product candidate, SCY-078, as a novel oral and intravenous (IV) drug for the treatment of serious and life-threatening invasive fungal infections in humans. SCY-078 has been shown to be effective *in vitro* and *in vivo* in animal studies against a broad spectrum of medically relevant fungal species, including drug-resistant strains, that account for approximately 85% of invasive fungal infections in the United States and Europe. SCY-078 was shown to be sufficiently safe and well-tolerated in multiple Phase 1 studies to support progression to Phase 2 studies. We anticipate beginning a Phase 2 study in the first half of 2014 with an oral formulation of SCY-078 for the treatment of invasive *Candida* infection, a common and often fatal invasive fungal infection, and anticipate beginning a Phase 2 study with an IV formulation of SCY-078 in 2015.

The worldwide market for prescription anti-fungal therapeutics, where we will target SCY-078, totaled approximately \$5.9 billion in 2011 and is forecasted to grow to \$6.5 billion in 2016. Incidence rates of confirmed infection by *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species indicate that these two pathogens cause over 450,000 invasive fungal infections each year. The rapid progression of the disease and the high mortality rates associated with invasive fungal infections often result in treatments being administered in unconfirmed cases or as a preventative measure, and we estimate that the total cases treated to be approximately three to four times the number of confirmed cases. Also, there is increasing use of drugs that suppress the immune system, such as chemotherapies or drugs for auto-immune disease and transplantation, which has led to an increased rate of invasive fungal infections. Furthermore, the limited number of anti-fungal drug classes, consisting of azoles, echinocandins and polyenes, and their overuse, has led to increased numbers of, and infections with, drug-resistant strains. The resulting pattern of infection, followed by treatment, followed by the development of resistance, followed by more infections is familiar to the medical community, as it has faced these same issues with multi-drug resistant bacterial infections such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, commonly known as MRSA.

SCY-078 represents a new chemical class of drugs designed to block an established target in infectious fungi. We have conducted studies of SCY-078 using animal models that were used in the development of previously approved anti-fungal drugs where these models were proven to be predictive of efficacy in humans. Using these well-established animal models, SCY-078 was shown to be highly active against *Candida* and *Aspergillus*. SCY-078 has shown potent *in vitro* activity against a large collection of medically relevant strains of *Candida* and *Aspergillus*, including multi-drug resistant strains that have been isolated from infected patients. Across seven Phase 1 studies, which included over 100 healthy human volunteers, SCY-078 achieved sustained blood concentrations at levels believed to be clinically relevant (those predicted to have a therapeutic effect) and was sufficiently safe and well tolerated to support progression to Phase 2 studies. We are developing both an IV and oral formulation of SCY-078 because patients are

[Table of Contents](#)

typically prescribed IV treatment in hospitals, and then are switched, or “stepped down,” to oral formulations when the patient shows sufficient improvement of symptoms. The availability of SCY-078 in both oral and IV formulations would allow patients to remain within the same drug class and potentially be discharged from the hospital sooner.

The increasing rates of bacterial and fungal infections and resistance to current therapies, along with associated high rates of mortality, led to the 2012 passage of the Generating Antibiotic Incentives Now (GAIN) Act in the United States. The GAIN Act established incentives for the development of new therapies for serious and life-threatening infections by making streamlined priority review and fast track processes available for drugs which the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, designates as Qualified Infectious Disease Products, or QIDPs. The FDA has granted the oral form of SCY-078 QIDP status, which will provide for an additional five years of data exclusivity, providing an additional layer of protection from generic drug competition. We are submitting an additional application for the IV form of SCY-078 which we anticipate will be granted within the 60 day review period. In addition to data exclusivity, SCY-078 is covered by a composition of matter patent extending to 2030. We have exclusive worldwide rights to SCY-078 in the field of human health, and have licensed the rights in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets to R-Pharm, CJSC, or R-Pharm, a leading supplier of hospital drugs in Russia.

As the next step in the development of SCY-078, we plan to conduct a randomized Phase 2 study, scheduled to commence in the first half of 2014. This will be a three arm study comparing two doses of SCY-078 to current standard of care in patients with invasive *Candida* infections, including patients infected with *Candida* species which are resistant to azoles, patients previously treated with azole therapy, and treatment-naïve patients. We also intend to initiate a Phase 2 study with an IV formulation of SCY-078 in the first half of 2015 in patients with invasive *Candida* infections. We anticipate this study will include the option of stepping patients down from IV to oral SCY-078.

If approved, we intend to market SCY-078 to hospitals and major medical centers, where physicians specializing in critical care, infectious disease specialists, and physicians treating immune-compromised or immune-suppressed patients, such as oncologists and those performing solid organ transplants and stem cell transplants are likely to be found and where invasive fungal infections are more prevalent.

Despite the increasing availability of generic azole drugs and the eventual availability of generic echinocandin drugs, we believe SCY-078, once commercialized, will be able to achieve premium branded pricing comparable to that of the top selling branded hospital-based antibiotics. We believe we can achieve attractive premium pricing even with the increasing availability of generic drugs based on the following:

- *Drug resistant strains.* There are many invasive fungal strains resistant to azole drugs. High rates of morbidity and mortality, and extended hospital stays associated with infections from these resistant strains, will make a strong argument for use of a premium-priced anti-fungal drug which is effective against these resistant strains.
- *Alternative to echinocandins.* Physicians are reluctant to prescribe azoles in hospitals where azole resistance is prevalent, as an ineffective course of therapy can compromise the patient’s survival. Thus, in these settings, physicians often prescribe echinocandins; but echinocandins are only available in IV formulation. Subsequent step down to an oral azole to allow release from the hospital risks emergence of an azole resistant infection, leading some physicians to keep patients on IV echinocandins for the full course of therapy. If successfully developed, SCY-078 would provide an attractive alternative to echinocandin therapy by offering an IV-to-oral step-down within a single

[Table of Contents](#)

therapeutic class, thereby facilitating earlier discharge from the hospital and the resultant reduced exposure to the risk of hospital-acquired infections.

In addition to SCY-078, we have clinical and preclinical programs based on the use of cyclophilin inhibitors to treat viral diseases. We also provide contract research and development services primarily in the field of animal health, which currently generate substantially all of our revenue. As a spinout from Aventis in 2000, we began as a chemistry and animal health services company, providing contract research services to third parties. Through the provision of these services, we built significant expertise in parasitic infections and drug discovery. In addition, while we have not previously developed our own compound, we have recently hired a Chief Medical Officer, Carole Sable, M.D., who has substantial experience in the field of anti-infective drug development, to assist us in taking SCY-078 through the clinic. We also have 38 scientists who have Ph.D. degrees and extensive pharmaceutical experience, including our CEO who prior to founding Scynexis was involved in the discovery and development efforts that resulted in the approval of the anti-bacterial Synercid. We intend to leverage this expertise in the development of SCY-078.

Our Corporate Strategy

Key elements of our strategy include:

- further develop SCY-078 to obtain regulatory approval in major commercial markets;
- commercialize SCY-078 in the United States through a focused hospital-based sales force;
- contract with commercial partners to develop and commercialize SCY-078 outside of the United States; and
- leverage our strong scientific team and extensive in-house expertise in human and animal drug development to pursue the development of additional proprietary compounds.

Risk Factors Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our common stock. In particular, our risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- historically, we have been a preclinical research services company devoting substantially all of our resources and efforts to providing research services to other companies, and we have only recently shifted our focus to developing our own drug candidates, primarily SCY-078;
- we have never fully developed our own product candidates and we have no products approved for commercial sale;
- we have never been profitable, and to date we have not generated any revenue from product sales. As a result, our ability to curtail our losses and reach profitability is unproven, and we may never achieve or sustain profitability;
- we expect a number of factors to cause our operating results to fluctuate on a quarterly and annual basis, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance;
- we may continue to require substantial additional capital, and if we are unable to raise capital when needed we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs;
- we cannot be certain that SCY-078 or any of our other product candidates will receive regulatory approval, and without regulatory approval will not be able to market our product candidates;

[Table of Contents](#)

- we have limited experience in conducting Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials and have never submitted a new drug application, or NDA, before, and we may be unable to do so for SCY-078 or any future product candidate we may seek to develop;
- a significant use of anti-fungal drugs is treatment due to the presence of symptoms before diagnosis of the invasive fungal infections, and if a diagnostic tool is developed for the quick diagnosis of invasive fungal infections, the number of treatments using anti-fungal drugs may decrease significantly, decreasing the potential market for SCY-078; and
- we are substantially dependent on our agreement with Merial for generation of our revenue, and that agreement expires on December 31, 2014.

Corporate information

We were originally incorporated in Delaware in November 1999 as ScyRex, Inc. We subsequently changed our name to SCYNEXIS Chemistry & Automation, Inc. in April 2000 and to SCYNEXIS, Inc. in June 2002. Our principal executive offices are located at 3501 C Tricenter Boulevard, Durham, North Carolina 27713, and our telephone number is (919) 544-8600. Our website address is www.scynexis.com. The information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus or in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

“SCYNEXIS,” our logo and other trade names, trademarks and service marks of SCYNEXIS appearing in this prospectus are the property of SCYNEXIS. Other trade names, trademarks, and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible for exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation. The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. We intend to avail ourselves of all other exemptions.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

[Table of Contents](#)

	The Offering
Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares
Underwriters' over-allotment option	The underwriters have an option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments as described in "Underwriting."
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from the issuance of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use approximately \$ million for clinical and preclinical costs associated with the completion of Phase 2 trials and the initiation of Phase 3 trials for our lead product candidate SCY-078, approximately \$7.5 million to pay down a portion of our \$15.0 million credit facility upon the closing of this offering, with the balance to be paid down as it becomes due, and the remainder for working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.</p>
Risk factors	See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Proposed NASDAQ Global Market symbol	We intend to apply for listing of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SCYX."
<p>The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 40,720,182 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 11, 2013 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">□ 2,649,528 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.16 per share;□ 1,172,284 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2009 Stock Option Plan;□ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan;□ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan; and	

[Table of Contents](#)

- 5,531,344 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of common stock warrants and convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.13 per share.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- a for reverse split of our common stock to be effected prior to the effectiveness of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 33,904,001 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants into warrants to purchase an aggregate of 283,147 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

Summary Financial Data

The following tables summarize our financial data and should be read together with the sections in this prospectus titled “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013, from our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that should be expected in the future, and our interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results that should be expected for the full year or any other period.

	Nine Months ended September 30,		Year ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statement of operations data:				
Total revenue	\$ 13,184	\$ 11,988	\$ 16,837	\$ 26,454
Cost of revenue	12,531	10,690	14,364	17,753
Gross profit	653	1,298	2,473	8,701
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	3,203	6,977	8,927	11,633
Selling, general and administrative	3,150	3,742	4,742	4,980
Gain on sale of asset	(988)	(3,412)	(3,412)	—
Total operating expenses	5,365	7,307	10,257	16,613
Loss from operations	(4,712)	(6,009)	(7,784)	(7,912)
Other (expense) income:				
Amortization of deferred financing cost and debt discount	(2,504)	(2,141)	(2,918)	(2,138)
Interest expense-related party	(703)	(516)	(747)	(29)
Interest expense	(142)	(172)	(225)	(170)
Derivative fair value adjustment	(671)	330	185	20
Other (expense) income	—	(8)	12	23
Total other expense	(4,020)	(2,507)	(3,693)	(2,294)
Net loss	\$ (8,732)	\$ (8,516)	\$ (11,477)	\$ (10,206)
Net loss per share:				
Basic and diluted	\$ (1.27)	\$ (1.30)	\$ (1.73)	\$ (2.53)
Basic and diluted, pro forma(1)	\$	\$	\$	\$
Weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic and diluted	6,852,981	6,573,329	6,642,837	4,034,720
Basic and diluted, pro forma(1)	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense included above:				
Cost of revenue	\$ 27	\$ 26	\$ 103	\$ 116
Research and development	16	10	40	47
Selling, general and administrative	67	123	215	219

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share have been calculated assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, the conversion of all outstanding convertible promissory notes and the exercise of all warrants issued with our convertible notes into an aggregate of _____ shares of common stock as of the beginning of the applicable period or at the time of issuance, if later.

	As of September 30, 2013		
	Actual	Pro forma(1)	Pro forma as adjusted(2)(3)
	(in thousands)		
Balance sheet data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 926	\$	\$
Working capital (deficit)	(13,402)		
Total assets	12,146		
Total stockholders' deficit	(70,105)		

- (1) The pro forma column reflects the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of _____ shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. In addition, it reflects the exercise of all common stock warrants issued with our convertible notes into an aggregate of _____ shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and the resulting reclassification of a derivative liability of \$ _____ related to those common stock warrants to reduce stockholders' deficit.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted column reflects the pro forma adjustments described in footnote (1) above and the sale by us of _____ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (3) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share would increase (decrease) each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital and total assets by \$ _____ and decrease (increase) pro forma as adjusted total stockholders' deficit by \$ _____, assuming the number of shares we are offering, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of _____ in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital and total assets by approximately \$ _____ and decrease pro forma as adjusted stockholders' deficit by approximately \$ _____, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per share remains the same. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price, number of shares offered and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before you invest in our common stock, you should carefully consider the following risks, as well as general economic and business risks and all of the other information contained in this prospectus. Any of the following risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition and cause the trading price of our common stock to decline, which would cause you to lose all or part of your investment. When determining whether to invest, you should also refer to the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto.

Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Need for Additional Capital

We have never been profitable, we have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue from product sales. As a result, our ability to curtail our losses and reach profitability is unproven, and we may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We are not profitable and do not expect to be profitable in the foreseeable future. We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception, including net losses of approximately \$8.7 million, \$11.5 million and \$10.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As of September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$91.5 million. Although we have generated revenues through our contract research and development services, these revenues have not been sufficient to support our business, and so in addition we have financed our operations through the sale of convertible preferred stock and convertible debt. We intend to devote a majority of our financial resources to the development of SCY-078, our lead product candidate, and to a much lesser extent to development of product candidates from our cyclophilin inhibitor platform. We have not generated any revenue from product sales. The report of our independent registered public accounting firm on our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012, includes an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern. We have suffered substantial losses from operations and require additional financing. Ultimately we need to generate additional revenues and attain profitable operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- continue the development of SCY-078;
- initiate clinical trials for SCY-078;
- seek marketing approvals for SCY-078;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel; and
- create additional infrastructure to support our operations as a public company.

In addition, our expenses could increase if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, to perform studies in addition to, or that are larger than, those that we currently expect.

As a result of the foregoing, we expect to experience net losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future, and we are unable to predict when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Our

[Table of Contents](#)

losses and negative cash flows have had, and will continue to have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity, financial position and working capital.

We expect a number of factors to cause our operating results to fluctuate on a quarterly and annual basis, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance.

Our financial condition and operating results have varied significantly in the past and will continue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter or year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. The following factors relating to our business, as well as factors described elsewhere in this prospectus, may contribute to these fluctuations:

- the costs associated with developing SCY-078, which are difficult for us to predict;
- any delays in regulatory review and approval of SCY-078;
- delays in the timing of filing of a new drug application, or NDA, as well as commencement, enrollment and the timing of clinical testing, of SCY-078 or any other product candidates we may seek to develop;
- our ability to commercialize product candidates, both in the United States and overseas, if we are able to obtain regulatory approval to do so;
- the costs associated with obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval and ongoing company compliance and product compliance for SCY-078;
- the success of our providing contract research and development services;
- market acceptance of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop;
- changes in regulations and regulatory policies;
- competition from existing products or new products that may emerge;
- the ability of patients or healthcare providers to obtain coverage of, or sufficient reimbursement for, any products we are able to develop;
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;
- costs related to, and outcomes of, potential litigation;
- potential product liability claims; and
- potential liabilities associated with hazardous materials.

Due to the various factors mentioned above, and others, the results of any quarterly or annual periods should not be relied upon as indications of future operating performance.

We may continue to require substantial additional capital, and if we are unable to raise capital when needed we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our development program for SCY-078.

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. If the FDA requires that we perform additional studies beyond those that we currently expect, our expenses could increase beyond what we currently anticipate and the timing of any potential product approval may be delayed. We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to

[Table of Contents](#)

meet our anticipated operating requirements through . However, changing circumstances may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. We may need to raise additional funds from the issuance of equity and/or debt securities or otherwise obtain funding through strategic alliances or collaborations with third parties. In any event, we will require additional capital to complete development of, to seek regulatory approval for and, if approval is obtained, to commercialize SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop. Raising funds in the current economic environment, when the capital markets have been affected by the global recession, may present additional challenges.

If we are required to secure additional financing, the additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop. In addition, we cannot guarantee that financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may be required to:

- significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop;
- seek strategic alliances for research and development programs at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; or
- relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to any product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves.

If we are required to conduct additional fundraising activities and we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we will be prevented from pursuing development and commercialization efforts, which will have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

Risks Relating to the Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates For Human Use

Historically we have been primarily a contract research and development services company devoting a majority of our resources and efforts to providing research and development services to other companies, and we are only now shifting our focus to developing our own drug candidate SCY-078.

We were spun out from Aventis S.A., or Aventis, in 2000 as a chemistry and animal health services company, providing contract research services to third parties. Since then, we have derived substantially all of our revenue from providing these services to human and animal health companies to assist them in developing their own drug candidates. In the course of providing these services, we have leveraged the expertise to develop our own proprietary compounds, including a platform of cyclophilin inhibitors, among them SCY-635. In 2013, under the contract with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., or Merck, a subsidiary of Merck & Co., Inc., Merck exclusively licensed SCY-078 to us in the field of human health and in conjunction with that license transferred to us the investigational new drug application pending with the FDA and related regulatory responsibilities, as well as all data Merck had developed for the compound, plus active pharmaceutical ingredients and tablets. In 2014, Merck assigned the patents to us related to SCY-078 that it had exclusively licensed to us.

Although we have conducted Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies of SCY-635, our cyclophilin inhibitor, we only acquired the rights to develop SCY-078, our lead drug candidate for the treatment of invasive fungal infections, in May 2013. We do not have a significant history of developing our own drug candidates, and we have not brought any drug candidates to market, which makes it difficult to assess our ability to develop and commercialize SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop or commercialize.

[Table of Contents](#)

We cannot be certain that SCY-078 will receive regulatory approval, and without regulatory approval we will not be able to market SCY-078. Regulatory approval is a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process.

Our ability to generate significant revenue related to SCY-078 sales will depend on the successful development and regulatory approval of SCY-078. We expect that the earliest that we could obtain regulatory approval of SCY-078 and commence commercialization of SCY-078 will be several years from now, if at all.

We currently have no products approved for sale and we cannot guarantee that we will ever have marketable products. The development and commercialization of a product candidate, including preclinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, quality systems, labeling, approval, record-keeping, selling, promotion, marketing and distribution of products, is subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the United States and regulatory authorities in other countries, with regulations differing from country to country. We are not permitted to market product candidates in the United States until and unless we receive approval of an NDA from the FDA. We have not submitted an NDA for SCY-078. Obtaining approval of an NDA is a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process. An NDA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate's safety and effectiveness for each indication. The approval application must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product. The regulatory development and review process typically takes years to complete, involves numerous uncertainties and the potential for concerns to emerge late in the development process, and approval is never guaranteed. Even if a product is approved, the FDA may limit the indications for which the product may be used, include extensive warnings on the product labeling or require costly ongoing requirements for post-marketing clinical studies and surveillance or other risk management measures to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product candidate. Markets outside of the United States also have requirements for approval of drug candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing. Obtaining regulatory approval for marketing of a product candidate in one country does not ensure we will be able to obtain regulatory approval in other countries, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in other countries. Also, any regulatory approval of a product candidate, once obtained, may be withdrawn. If SCY-078 or any of our other wholly-owned or partnered product candidates do not receive regulatory approval, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to become profitable or to continue our operations. Moreover, the filing of our NDA or the receipt of regulatory approval does not assure commercial success of any approved product.

Although the oral form of SCY-078 has been granted Qualified Infectious Disease Product status, this does not guarantee that the length of the FDA review process will be significantly shorter than otherwise, or that SCY-078 will ultimately be approved by the FDA.

We applied to the FDA for, and received, the designation of the oral form of SCY-078 as a Qualified Infectious Disease Product, or QIDP, under the Generating Antibiotic Incentive Now Act, or GAIN Act. We are submitting an additional application for the IV form of SCY-078 which we anticipate will be granted within the 60 day review period. There is no guarantee that the IV form of SCY-078 will be granted. We anticipate that the QIDP designation will provide, among other benefits, an overall increased level of communication with the FDA during the development process as a fast track product, priority review once a NDA is submitted, and, if SCY-078 is approved for its proposed use and awarded five years of exclusivity as a new chemical entity, or NCE, SCY-078 will be eligible for a ten year period of data exclusivity, comprising five years of NCE exclusivity plus an additional five years as a designated QIDP. This exclusivity period should protect SCY-078 from being referenced in an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, in support of a generic drug, or a 505(b)(2) new drug application for a follow-on product until the expiration of the

Table of Contents

exclusivity period (which may be shortened by one year if an ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant seeks to challenge any of the patents that claim SCY-078). However, the primary framework of the GAIN Act became effective July 9, 2012, and as a relatively new law there is limited precedent for the way in which it will be implemented. Receipt of QIDP designation in practice may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA or related exclusivity benefits.

Delays in the commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials could result in increased costs to us and delay or limit our ability to obtain regulatory approval for SCY-078 or any future product candidates.

We do not know whether clinical trials of SCY-078 or any future product candidates we may seek to develop will be allowed to commence or, if commenced, will be completed on schedule or at all. The commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- inability to reach agreements on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations, or CROs, and trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- difficulty identifying and engaging qualified clinical investigators;
- regulatory objections to commencing a clinical trial or proceeding to the next phase of investigation, including inability to reach agreement with the FDA or non-U.S. regulators regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials or for other reasons such as safety concerns that might be identified during preclinical development or early stage clinical trials;
- inability to identify and maintain a sufficient number of trial sites, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical trial programs, including some that may be for the same indication as our product candidates;
- withdrawal of clinical trial sites from our clinical trials as a result of changing standards of care or the ineligibility of a site to participate in our clinical trials;
- inability to obtain institutional review board approval to conduct a clinical trial at prospective sites;
- difficulty recruiting and enrolling patients to participate in clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including meeting the enrollment criteria for our study and competition from other clinical trial programs for the same indication as product candidates we seek to commercialize;
- inability to retain patients in clinical trials due to the treatment protocol, personal issues, side effects from the therapy or lack of efficacy, particularly for those patients receiving a placebo; and
- inability to obtain sufficient funding to commence a clinical trial.

In addition, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, our current or any future partners, the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including:

- failure by us, CROs or clinical investigators to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols;
- failed inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- unforeseen safety or efficacy issues or any determination that a clinical trial presents unacceptable health risks; or

[Table of Contents](#)

□ lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial due to unforeseen costs resulting from enrollment delays, requirements to conduct additional trials and studies, increased expenses associated with the services of our CROs and other third parties, or other reasons.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of SCY-078 or any future product candidates we may seek to develop, we may be delayed in obtaining, or may not be able to obtain, marketing approval for these product candidates.

In addition, if our current or any future partners have rights to and responsibility for development of SCY-078 or any future product candidates, they may fail to meet their obligations to develop and commercialize the product candidates, including clinical trials for these product candidates.

Changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may occur and we or any of our partners may be required by appropriate regulatory authorities to amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes. Amendments may require us or any of our partners to resubmit clinical trial protocols to independent review boards for re-examination, which may impact the costs, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial. If we or any of our partners experience delays in the completion of, or if we or our partners terminate, clinical trials, the commercial prospects for SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop will be harmed, and our ability to generate revenue from sales of these product candidates will be prevented or delayed. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate.

Clinical failure can occur at any stage of clinical development. Because the results of earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, any product candidate we or our current or potential future partners advance through clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials or receive regulatory approval.

Clinical failure can occur at any stage of our clinical development. Clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we or our partners may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical or preclinical testing. In addition, data obtained from tests are susceptible to varying interpretations, and regulators may not interpret data as favorably as we do, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will generate the same results or otherwise provide adequate data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of a product candidate. Frequently, product candidates that have shown promising results in early clinical trials have subsequently suffered significant setbacks in later clinical trials. In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a product application, or approval of a supplemental application to add a new indication or other changes and flaws or shortcomings in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. We have limited experience in designing clinical trials and may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support regulatory approval, or approval of supplemental applications for new indications or other changes. Further, clinical trials of potential products often reveal that it is not practical or feasible to continue development efforts. If SCY-078 or any future product candidates are found to be unsafe or lack efficacy, we or our collaborators will not be able to obtain regulatory approval for them and our business would be harmed. For example, if the results of our planned Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials of SCY-078 do not achieve, to the satisfaction of regulators, the primary efficacy endpoints and demonstrate an acceptable level of safety, the prospects for approval of SCY-078 would be materially and adversely affected. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including those with greater resources and experience than us, have suffered significant setbacks in Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials, even after seeing promising results in earlier clinical trials.

[Table of Contents](#)

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and/or efficacy results between different trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including differences in trial protocols and design, differences in size and type of the patient populations, adherence to the dosing regimen and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. Further, the patients taking SCY-078 often have other significant medical issues, such as organ transplants, cancer or other conditions in which their immune systems are depressed, which makes it difficult to measure the effect of SCY-078 in the presence of these medical issues. We do not know whether any Phase 2, Phase 3 or other clinical trials we or any partners may conduct will demonstrate consistent and/or adequate efficacy and safety to obtain regulatory approval to market SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop.

We have limited experience in conducting Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials and have never submitted an NDA before, and we may be unable to do so for SCY-078 or any future product candidate we may seek to develop.

Merck completed seven Phase 1 clinical trials of SCY-078, and we are planning to conduct Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials of SCY-078. The conduct of successful Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials is essential in obtaining regulatory approval, and the submission of a successful NDA is a complicated process. We have limited experience in preparing and submitting regulatory filings, have previously only sponsored one Phase 2 clinical trial, and have not previously sponsored any Phase 3 clinical trials nor have we ever submitted an NDA before. Consequently, we may be unable to successfully and efficiently execute and complete these planned clinical trials in a way that is acceptable to the FDA and leads to an NDA submission, acceptance and approval of SCY-078 or any future product candidate we may seek to develop. We may require more time and incur greater costs than our competitors and may not succeed in obtaining regulatory approvals of product candidates that we may seek to develop. In addition, failure to commence or complete, or delays in, our planned clinical trials would prevent us from or delay us in commercializing SCY-078 or any future product candidate we may develop.

We have not yet finalized the protocol for our planned Phase 2 study or studies of SCY-078, and are still in discussions with the FDA regarding anticipated indications and study endpoints.

Following the transfer by Merck to us of ownership and responsibility for the clinical development and NDA related to SCY-078, we assessed the regulatory history and initiated discussions with the FDA to obtain clarity on several open questions regarding the clinical development plan for SCY-078. Our most recent meeting with the FDA was in September 2013, and while we obtained feedback at this meeting, there are still some open questions under consideration by the FDA and our Phase 2 protocol is still being finalized. We do not know when, if at all, we will be able to finalize the protocol.

The environment in which our regulatory submissions may be reviewed changes over time, which may make it more difficult to obtain regulatory approval of any of our product candidates we may seek to develop or commercialize.

The environment in which our regulatory submissions are reviewed changes over time. For example, average review times at the FDA for NDAs have fluctuated over the last ten years, and we cannot predict the review time for any submission with any regulatory authorities. Review times can be affected by a variety of factors, including budget and funding levels and statutory, regulatory and policy changes. Moreover, in light of widely publicized events concerning the safety risk of certain drug products, regulatory authorities, members of Congress, the Government Accountability Office, medical professionals and the general public have raised concerns about potential drug safety issues. These events have resulted in the withdrawal of drug products, revisions to drug labeling that further limit use of the drug products and establishment of risk evaluation and mitigation strategies that may, for instance, restrict distribution of drug

[Table of Contents](#)

products. The increased attention to drug safety issues may result in a more cautious approach by the FDA to clinical trials. Data from preclinical studies and clinical trials may receive greater scrutiny with respect to safety, which may make the FDA or other regulatory authorities more likely to terminate clinical trials before completion, or require longer or additional clinical trials that may result in substantial additional expense, a delay or failure in obtaining approval or approval for a more limited indication than originally sought.

In addition, data obtained from preclinical studies and clinical trials are subject to different interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory review or approval of product candidates. Changes in FDA personnel responsible for review of our submissions could also impact the manner in which our data are viewed. Furthermore, regulatory attitudes towards the data and results required to demonstrate safety and efficacy can change over time and can be affected by many factors, such as the emergence of new information, including on other products, policy changes and agency funding, staffing and leadership. We do not know whether future changes to the regulatory environment will be favorable or unfavorable to our business prospects.

If SCY-078 or any other future product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval do not achieve broad market acceptance, the revenue that is generated from their sales will be limited.

The commercial success of SCY-078 or any other product candidates we may seek to develop will depend upon the acceptance of these products candidates among physicians, patients, the medical community and healthcare payors. The degree of market acceptance of product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- limitations or warnings contained in the FDA-approved labeling;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications;
- limitations in the approved indications;
- availability of alternative therapies with potentially advantageous results, or other products with similar results at similar or lower cost, including generics and over-the-counter products;
- lower demonstrated clinical safety or efficacy compared to other products;
- occurrence of significant adverse side effects;
- ineffective sales, marketing and distribution support;
- lack of availability of reimbursement from managed care plans and other third-party payors;
- timing of market introduction and perceived effectiveness of competitive products;
- lack of cost-effectiveness;
- adverse publicity about our product candidates or favorable publicity about competitive products;
- lack of convenience and ease of administration; and
- potential product liability claims.

If SCY-078 or any future product candidates we may seek to develop are approved, but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, healthcare payors and patients, sufficient revenue may not be generated from these product candidates, and we may not become or remain profitable. In addition, efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful.

[Table of Contents](#)

A significant use of anti-fungal drugs is treatment due to the presence of symptoms before diagnosis of the invasive fungal infections, and if a diagnostic tool is developed for the quick diagnosis of invasive fungal infections, the number of treatments using anti-fungal drugs may decrease significantly, decreasing the potential market for SCY-078.

We believe that a large portion of the treatments using anti-fungal drugs are administered when symptoms of invasive fungal infections are present but a diagnosis of the infection has not yet been made, due to the quick and potentially fatal progression of invasive fungal infections. If a diagnostic tool is developed for the quick diagnosis of invasive fungal infections, then the need to treat in advance of diagnosis of invasive fungal infections may be significantly diminished, which will reduce the potential market for SCY-078 in the event that we are able to obtain FDA approval of SCY-078. Moreover, if a fast and accurate test of the susceptibility of a fungal infection to generically available treatments is developed and widely adopted, the market for SCY-078 may suffer.

If invasive fungi develop resistance to SCY-078, our business will be harmed.

One or more strains of invasive fungi may develop resistance to SCY-078, either because our hypothesis of the mechanism of action is incorrect or because a strain of fungi undergoes some unforeseen genetic mutation that permits it to survive. Since we expect lack of resistance to be a major factor in the commercialization of SCY-078, the development of such resistance would have a major adverse impact on the acceptability and sales of SCY-078.

If we are unable to develop a formulation of SCY-078 that is delivered by intravenous, or IV, therapy SCY-078 may not achieve broad market acceptance and sales will be limited.

Current invasive fungal infection treatment regimens typically involve initial administration of treatments as an IV infusion, with a step down to an oral formulation of the same or a similar medication to complete the course of treatment on an out-patient basis. We believe that providing both the IV and oral formulations will be beneficial to doctors who prefer to start treatment of patients in a hospital setting with an IV therapy and then switch them to an oral formulation of the same medication. We currently have an oral form of SCY-078, and intend to develop an IV formulation. If we are unable to successfully develop and achieve regulatory approval for our IV formulation of SCY-078, or are delayed in developing and obtaining regulatory approval for our IV formulation of SCY-078, our lead product candidate may not achieve, or may be delayed in achieving, broad market acceptance and sales will be limited.

Our product candidates may have undesirable side effects that may delay or prevent marketing approval, or, if approval is received, require them to be taken off the market or otherwise limit their sales.

It is impossible to predict when or if SCY-078 or any other product candidate we may seek to develop will prove effective or safe or will receive marketing approval. Unforeseen side effects from any product candidates could arise either during clinical development or, if approved, after the product has been marketed. For example, the most frequently noted adverse effects reported as associated with SCY-078 treatment in the seven Phase I studies of SCY-078 conducted to date were diarrhea, abdominal pain, headache, nausea, fatigue, increased orthostatic heart rate, abnormal GI sounds, vomiting and dizziness. To date there have been two serious adverse events reported in clinical trials of SCY-078: one subject was diagnosed with a metastatic carcinoid tumor which was not considered to be related to SCY-078 by the investigator; and one subject experienced significant liver function test increases which were considered to be related to SCY-078. Preclinical findings in the future could trigger the need to evaluate or monitor for specific potential safety concerns in clinical trials. The results of future clinical trials may show that SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop cause undesirable or unacceptable side

[Table of Contents](#)

effects, which could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials, resulting in delay of, or failure to obtain, marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities, or may lead us to abandon their development altogether.

Even if SCY-078 or any future product candidate we may seek to develop receives marketing approval, we or others may subsequently identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by these products, in which case:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, precautions, contraindications or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product;
- we may have limitations on how we promote the product;
- sales of the product may decrease significantly;
- regulatory authorities may require us to take our approved product off the market;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us or our current or potential future partners from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenue from the sale of products.

We have never marketed a drug before, and if we are unable to establish an effective sales force and marketing infrastructure or enter into acceptable third-party sales and marketing or licensing arrangements, we may not be able to successfully commercialize SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop.

We currently do not have any sales, distribution and marketing capabilities, the development of which will require substantial resources and will be time consuming. The costs incurred in the development of these capabilities, either internally or through a third-party contract sales organization, would be incurred in advance of any approval of a product candidate. In addition, we may not be able to hire a sales force in the United States that is sufficient in size or has adequate expertise in the medical markets that we intend to target. If we are unable to establish our sales force and marketing capability, our operating results may be adversely affected. In addition, we plan to enter into sales and marketing or licensing arrangements with third parties for international sales of any approved products. If we are unable to enter into or maintain any such arrangements on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to market and sell SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop in these markets.

We expect that SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop will face competition, and most of our competitors have significantly greater resources than we do.

The pharmaceutical industry is highly competitive, with a number of established, large pharmaceutical companies, as well as many smaller companies. There are many foreign and domestic pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, public and private universities, government agencies and research organizations actively engaged in research and development of products that may target the same markets as SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop. We expect any products we develop to compete on the basis of, among other things, product efficacy, price, lack of significant adverse side

[Table of Contents](#)

effects and convenience and ease of treatment. For example, SCY-078 will compete against current leading anti-fungal drugs, including voriconazole from the azole class, caspofungin from the echinocandin class, and liposomal amphotericin B from the polyenes class.

Compared to us, many of our competitors in the anti-fungal market have, and potential competitors for any future product candidates we may seek to develop may have, substantially greater:

- resources, including capital, personnel and technology;
- research and development capability;
- clinical trial expertise;
- regulatory expertise;
- intellectual property portfolios;
- expertise in prosecution of intellectual property rights;
- manufacturing and distribution expertise; and
- sales and marketing expertise.

As a result of these factors, our competitors and potential competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their products more rapidly than we do. Our competitors and potential competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, more widely used and less costly than ours and may also be more successful than us in manufacturing and marketing their products and maintaining compliance with ongoing regulatory compliance.

Reimbursement decisions by third-party payors may have an adverse effect on pricing and market acceptance in the United States. If there is not sufficient reimbursement for our products, it is less likely that our products will be purchased by patients and/or providers.

Successful commercialization of pharmaceutical products usually depends on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, including commercial insurers and, under certain circumstances, federal and state healthcare programs. Patients and/or healthcare providers who purchase drugs generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with such products. As such, adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors can be essential to new product acceptance and may have an effect on pricing.

Because SCY-078 is not currently commercially available, we do not know the extent to which it will be reimbursed if it is approved by the FDA. If we choose to bring other product candidates to market, they will be subject to similar uncertainty. We believe that SCY-078 and any other product candidates that are brought to market are less likely to be purchased by patients and/or providers if they are not adequately reimbursed by third-party payors.

Furthermore, the market for our product candidates may depend on access to third-party payors' drug formularies, or lists of medications for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement. Industry competition to be included in such formularies results in downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical companies. Third-party payors may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies when a competing generic product is available. The adoption of certain payment methodologies by third-party payors may limit our ability to profit from the sale of SCY-078. For example, under Medicare, hospitals are reimbursed under an inpatient prospective payment system. This pricing methodology provides a single payment amount to hospitals based on a given diagnosis-related group. As a result, with respect to Medicare reimbursement for services in the hospital inpatient setting, hospitals could have a financial incentive to use the least expensive drugs for the treatment of invasive fungal infections,

[Table of Contents](#)

particularly the IV formulations of these drugs, as they are typically administered in the hospital, which may significantly impact our ability to charge a premium for SCY-078.

All third-party payors, whether governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs, including mechanisms to encourage the use of generic drugs. Congress has also considered policies to lower the reimbursement formulas in federal and state healthcare programs. Furthermore, coverage of, and reimbursement for, drugs can differ significantly from payor to payor and may require significant time and resources to obtain. In addition, new laws or regulations could impact future coverage and reimbursement.

Healthcare policy changes, including the Affordable Care Act, may have a material adverse effect on us.

In recent years, there have been numerous initiatives on the federal and state levels for comprehensive reforms affecting the payment for, the availability of and reimbursement for healthcare services in the United States, including pharmaceutical products. These initiatives have ranged from proposals to fundamentally change federal and state healthcare reimbursement programs, including providing comprehensive healthcare coverage to the public under governmental funded programs, to minor modifications to existing programs.

In March 2010, Congress enacted the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or the Affordable Care Act. The Affordable Care Act is designed to expand access to affordable health insurance, control healthcare spending, and improve healthcare quality. The law includes provisions to tie Medicare provider reimbursement to healthcare quality and incentives, mandatory compliance programs, enhanced transparency disclosure requirements, increased funding and initiatives to address fraud and abuse, and incentives to state Medicaid programs to expand their coverage and services. It also imposes an annual tax on pharmaceutical manufacturers or importers who sell “branded prescription drugs.” Implementation of the Affordable Care Act is occurring on an ongoing basis, and it is unclear what effect the Affordable Care Act or other state proposals may have on our business.

In addition to the Affordable Care Act, there will continue to be proposals by legislators at both the federal and state levels, regulators and third-party payors to keep drug costs down. Certain of these changes could impose limitations on the prices we will be able to charge for any products that are approved or the amounts of reimbursement available for these products from governmental agencies or third-party payors or may increase the tax requirements for life sciences companies such as ours. We anticipate that the Affordable Care Act and other future healthcare reform proposals could have a material adverse effect on our industry, and may limit our ability to commercialize SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop and/or invest in new development.

We expect that a portion of the market for SCY-078 and any other product candidates we may seek to develop will be outside the United States. However, our product candidates may never receive approval or be commercialized outside of the United States.

Before we or any commercial partners can market and commercialize any product candidates outside of the United States, there are numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries that will apply. Research and marketing authorization procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and administrative review periods. The marketing authorization process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding failure to obtain FDA approval in the United States as well as other risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country, or identification of potential safety concerns in one country, may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. Failure to obtain

[Table of Contents](#)

regulatory approval in other countries or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval could have the same adverse effects detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States. As described above, such effects include the risks that:

- SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop may not generate preclinical or clinical data that are deemed sufficient by regulators in a given jurisdiction;
- SCY-078 may not be approved for all indications requested, or any indications at all, in a given jurisdiction which could limit the uses of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop and have an adverse effect on product sales and potential royalties; and
- such approval in a given jurisdiction may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or require costly post-marketing follow-up studies.

Foreign countries may have requirements for marketing authorization holders or distributors to have a legal or physical presence in that country, and consideration of and compliance with these requirements may result in additional time and expense before we can pursue or obtain marketing authorization in foreign jurisdictions. If we do receive approval in other countries, we may enter into sales and marketing arrangements with third parties for international sales of any approved products.

Even if SCY-078 or any other future product candidates we may seek to develop receive regulatory approval, we may still face future development and regulatory difficulties.

Even if regulatory approval is obtained for SCY-078 or any other future product candidates we may seek to develop, regulatory authorities may still impose significant restrictions on a product's indicated uses or marketing or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies. Given the number of high profile adverse safety events with certain drug products, regulatory authorities may require, as a condition of approval, costly risk evaluation and mitigation strategies, which may include safety surveillance, restricted distribution and use, patient education, enhanced labeling, expedited reporting of certain adverse events, pre-approval of promotional materials and restrictions on direct-to-consumer advertising. For example, any labeling approved for any of our product candidates may include a restriction on the term of its use, or it may not include one or more intended indications. Furthermore, any new legislation addressing drug safety issues could result in delays or increased costs during the period of product development, clinical trials and regulatory review and approval, as well as increased costs to assure compliance with any new post-approval regulatory requirements. Any of these restrictions or requirements could force us or our partners to conduct costly studies.

SCY-078 and any other future product candidates we may seek to develop will also be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for the packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information on the drug. In addition, approved products, manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP. As such, we and our contract manufacturers, which we will be responsible for overseeing and monitoring for compliance, are subject to continual review and periodic inspections to assess compliance with cGMP. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control. The FDA may hold us responsible for any deficiencies or noncompliance of our contract manufacturers in relation to SCY-078 and any other future product candidates we may seek to develop. Failure to follow cGMP can result in products being deemed adulterated, which carries significant legal implications. We will also be required to engage in pharmacovigilance activities and report certain adverse reactions and production problems, if any, to the FDA and to comply with certain requirements

[Table of Contents](#)

concerning advertising and promotion for products. Promotional communications with respect to prescription drugs are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved label. As such, we may not promote products for indications or uses for which they do not have approval. Failure to comply with FDA advertising and promotion standards, which are often subject to interpretation by regulators, may result in a wide range of exposure and liability for us.

If a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured or disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of a product, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product or us, including requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. If the manufacturing or marketing of products fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency may:

- issue warning letters;
- mandate modifications to promotional materials or require us to provide corrective information to healthcare practitioners;
- require us or our partners to enter into a consent decree, which can include imposition of various fines, reimbursements for inspection costs, required due dates for specific actions and penalties for noncompliance;
- impose other civil or criminal penalties;
- suspend regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us, our partners or our potential future partners;
- impose restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; or
- seize or detain products or require a product recall.

Non-compliance may also open a company to potential whistleblower lawsuits, and the potential for liability under the False Claims Act.

Pharmaceutical companies are subject to significant ongoing regulatory obligations and oversight, which may result in significant additional expense and limit our ability to commercialize our products.

We are subject to regulation by other regional, national, state and local agencies, including the Department of Justice, the Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and other regulatory bodies. Violations of any of the foregoing requirements could result in penalties being assessed against us.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federally financed healthcare programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical companies on one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. The Affordable Care Act, among other things, clarified that a person or entity need not have actual knowledge of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the Affordable Care Act amended the federal civil False Claims Act to provide that a claim, including items

[Table of Contents](#)

or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute, constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution or other regulatory sanctions, however, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that do not fit squarely within an exception or safe harbor may be subject to scrutiny.

The federal civil False Claims Act prohibits any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment of government funds that are false or fraudulent or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Many pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been investigated and have reached substantial financial settlements with the federal government under these laws for a variety of alleged marketing activities, including providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product; providing consulting fees, grants, free travel, and other benefits to physicians to induce them to prescribe the company's products; and inflating prices reported to private price publication services, which are used to set drug payment rates under government healthcare programs. Companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the marketing of their products for unapproved uses. Pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have also been prosecuted on other legal theories of Medicare and Medicaid fraud.

The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and federal civil False Claims Act, which apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Some of these states also prohibit certain marketing related activities including the provision of gifts, meals, or other items to certain health care providers. In addition, California, Connecticut, Nevada, and Massachusetts require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs or marketing codes.

Compliance with various federal and state laws is difficult and time consuming, and companies that violate them may face substantial penalties. The potential sanctions include civil monetary penalties, exclusion of a company's products from reimbursement under government programs, criminal fines and imprisonment. Because of the breadth of these laws and the lack of extensive legal guidance in the form of regulations or court decisions, it is possible that some of our business activities or those of our commercial partners could be subject to challenge under one or more of these laws. Such a challenge could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition and growth prospects.

We could become subject to government investigations and related subpoenas. Such subpoenas are often associated with previously filed qui tam actions, or lawsuits filed under seal under the federal civil False Claims Act. Qui tam actions are brought by private plaintiffs suing on behalf of the federal government for alleged federal civil False Claims Act violations. The time and expense associated with responding to such subpoenas, and any related qui tam or other actions, may be extensive, and we cannot predict the results of our review of the responsive documents and underlying facts or the results of such actions. Responding to government investigations, defending any claims raised, and any resulting fines, restitution, damages and penalties, settlement payments or administrative actions, as well as any related actions brought by stockholders or other third parties, could have a material impact on our reputation, business and financial condition and divert the attention of our management from operating our business.

The number and complexity of both federal and state laws continues to increase, and additional governmental resources are being added to enforce these laws and to prosecute companies and individuals who are believed to be violating them. In particular, the Affordable Care Act includes a number of provisions aimed at strengthening the government's ability to pursue federal Anti-Kickback Statute and federal False Claims Act cases against pharmaceutical manufacturers and other healthcare entities, including substantially increased funding for healthcare fraud enforcement activities, enhanced investigative powers,

[Table of Contents](#)

and amendments to the federal False Claims Act that make it easier for the government and whistleblowers to pursue cases for alleged kickback and false claim violations. Responding to a government investigation or enforcement action would be expensive and time-consuming, and could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition and growth prospects.

If we fail to comply with applicable federal, state, or local regulatory requirements, we could be subject to a range of regulatory actions that could affect our ability to commercialize our products and could harm or prevent sales of any affected products that we are able to commercialize, or could substantially increase the costs and expenses of commercializing and marketing our products. Any threatened or actual government enforcement action could also generate adverse publicity and require that we devote substantial resources that could otherwise be used in other aspects of our business.

Regulations, guidelines and recommendations published by various government agencies and organizations may affect the use of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop.

Government agencies may issue regulations and guidelines directly applicable to us, our partners or our potential future partners and our product candidates. In addition, professional societies, practice management groups, private health/science foundations and organizations involved in various diseases from time to time publish guidelines or recommendations to the healthcare and patient communities. These various sorts of recommendations may relate to such matters as product usage, dosage, route of administration and use of related or competing therapies. Changes to these recommendations or other guidelines advocating alternative therapies could result in decreased use of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop, which may adversely affect our results of operations.

Risks Relating to Our Contract Research and Development Services

We are substantially dependent on our agreement with Merial for generation of our revenues, and that agreement expires on December 31, 2014.

We have a research services contract with Merial Limited, or Merial, under which we perform research services for Merial, including the synthesis, purification, and characterization of individual or libraries of compounds, phenotypic screening of compounds, and further testing and optimizing of compounds to support the development of animal health products, which agreement expires on December 31, 2014. Revenues from this contract have accounted for 41% and 44% of our total revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, and year ended December 31, 2012, respectively. If we are not able to extend or replace this contract upon expiration, or if this contract were to terminate prior to December 31, 2014, our ability to generate revenues prior to the commercialization of SCY-078 would be significantly impaired. Merial may also terminate the agreement prior to December 31, 2014 under specified circumstances, including in the event of breach by us of a material obligation if such breach is not remedied after written notice from Merial, or if Merial believes in good faith that we have acted in any way that may subject Merial to liability under anti-corruption laws. During the term and for a period of one year after termination of this agreement for any reason, we cannot provide services to another animal health company using the same intellectual property developed under this agreement, which could also significantly impair our ability to generate revenue from our contract research and development services should this contract terminate.

[Table of Contents](#)

We face potential liability and exposure as a result of the performance of our contract research and development services, and if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability, which may exceed the revenues we have received for the performance of our contract research and development services.

To date substantially all of our revenue has been generated from the provision of our contract research and development services. In the event that a regulator asserts that we have conducted activities in a non-compliant manner or a customer asserts that we have conducted our contract research and development services negligently, or otherwise asserts that as a result of the performance of our contract research and development services for that client we have somehow harmed their business or the prospects of their product candidates, we could be subject to litigation, which could divert management's attention from the operation of our business, including the development of SCY-078. Further, if such litigation is successful, or if we determine that we must settle the litigation, we could be forced to pay substantial damages, which could be more than the revenues that we generated from that customer, as the services that we perform are only a small portion of the development efforts of our customers. Even if we are successful in defending any such claims, we could incur substantial legal costs to do so. Further, publicity of any such litigation or claims could hurt the reputation of our ability to perform contract research and development services, which could cause revenue generated from our contract research and development services to decline. Any such litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We are dependent on our existing third-party collaboration with R-Pharm to commercialize SCY-078 in the Russian Federation and certain other countries, and if R-Pharm is not successful in commercializing SCY-078 in those countries, we will lose a significant source of revenue.

We currently have a development license and supply agreement with R-Pharm, CJSC, or R-Pharm, a leading supplier of hospital drugs in Russia, pursuant to which we license to R-Pharm rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets. R-Pharm will pay us milestone payments upon the achievement of specified milestones, including registration of SCY-078 in a country and upon the achievement of specified levels of sales. In addition, R-Pharm will pay us royalties upon sales of SCY-078 by R-Pharm. We are relying on R-Pharm to commercialize SCY-078 in the countries covered by our agreement with it, and if R-Pharm is not able to commercialize SCY-078 in those countries, or determines not to pursue commercialization of SCY-078 in those countries, we will not receive any milestone or royalty payments under the agreement.

We are dependent on other third-party collaborations to develop and commercialize product candidates we have outlicensed, and if our third-party collaborators are not successful in developing and commercializing product candidates we have outlicensed, we will not receive any revenue from these collaborations.

A significant portion of our strategy is to license to third parties rights to develop and commercialize product candidates we have discovered other than SCY-078, and if these third parties do not perform under our agreements with them, we will not receive any revenue from these collaborations. For example, we currently have a license agreement with Dechra Ltd., or Dechra, pursuant to which we license to Dechra rights to develop and commercialize SCY-641 for use in animal health, and will receive royalties from Dechra on sales of SCY-641. We are relying on Dechra to commercialize SCY-641, and if Dechra is not able to commercialize SCY-641, or determines not to pursue commercialization of SCY-641, we will not receive any royalty payments under the agreement. If our third-party collaborators under this and any future

[Table of Contents](#)

agreements we enter into do not perform under these agreements, we will not receive the benefits we expect under these agreements.

We are dependent on our existing third-party collaborations in animal health to fund additional development opportunities and expect to continue to expend resources in our current collaborations, and if these collaborations fail, then we will lose a significant source of revenues.

We provide contract research and development services in the field of animal health which is a source of significant revenues to us. For example, we have an agreement with Merial, pursuant to which we provide contract research and development services that primarily target parasites, which includes the synthesis, purification, and characterization of individual or libraries of compounds, phenotypic screening of compounds, and further testing and optimizing of compounds for the use of commercializing animal health products. If we are not able to continue to enter into and perform under these services agreements, we will lose the ability to generate significant revenues.

We may not be successful in establishing and maintaining development and commercialization collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates.

Developing pharmaceutical products, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approval, establishing manufacturing capabilities and marketing approved products is expensive. Consequently, we plan to establish collaborations for development and commercialization of product candidates and research programs. For example, we currently have a development license and supply agreement with R-Pharm, pursuant to which we license to R-Pharm rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets, and if SCY-078 receives marketing approval, we may enter into additional sales and marketing arrangements with third parties for international sales. If we are unable to enter into any of these arrangements on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to market and sell SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop in certain markets. We expect to face competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Moreover, collaboration arrangements are complex and time consuming to negotiate, document and implement and they may require substantial resources to maintain. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish and implement collaborations or other alternative arrangements for the development of product candidates. When we partner with a third party for development and commercialization of a product candidate, we can expect to relinquish to the third party some or all of the control over the future success of that product candidate. Our collaboration partner may not devote sufficient resources to the commercialization of product candidates or may otherwise fail in their commercialization. The terms of any collaboration or other arrangement that we establish may not be favorable to us. In addition, any collaboration that we enter into may be unsuccessful in the development and commercialization of product candidates. In some cases, we may be responsible for continuing preclinical and initial clinical development of a partnered product candidate or research program, and the payment we receive from our collaboration partner may be insufficient to cover the cost of this development. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators for product candidates, we could face increased costs, we may be forced to limit the number of product candidates we can commercially develop or the territories in which we commercialize them and we might fail to commercialize products or programs for which a suitable collaborator cannot be found. If we fail to achieve successful collaborations, our operating results and financial condition will be materially and adversely affected.

We depend on third-party contractors for a substantial portion of our drug development activities and may not be able to control their work as effectively as if we performed these functions ourselves.

We outsource, and intend to continue to outsource, substantial portions of our drug development activities to third-party service providers, including manufacturing and the conduct of our clinical trials and various

[Table of Contents](#)

preclinical studies. Our agreements with third-party service providers and CROs are and will be on a study-by-study basis and typically short-term. In all cases, we expect to be able to terminate the agreements with notice and be responsible for the supplier's previously incurred costs.

Because we rely on third parties, our internal capacity to perform these functions is limited. Outsourcing these functions involves risk that third parties may not perform to our standards, may not produce results in a timely manner or may fail to perform at all. Even if we outsource activities, in most cases regulators will hold us responsible for the compliance of the activities performed, and hold us responsible for oversight and monitoring of the activities. In addition, the use of third-party service providers requires us to disclose our proprietary information to these parties, which could increase the risk that this information will be misappropriated. There is a limited number of third-party service providers that have the expertise required to achieve our business objectives. Identifying, qualifying and managing performance of third-party service providers can be difficult and time consuming and could cause delays in our development programs. We currently have a small number of employees devoted to clinical development activities, which limits the internal resources we have available to identify and monitor our third-party providers. To the extent we are unable to identify, retain and successfully manage the performance of third-party service providers in the future, our business may be adversely affected.

We have no experience manufacturing product candidates on a large clinical or commercial scale. As a result, we are and will be dependent on third parties for the manufacture of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop, and if we experience problems with any of these third parties, the commercial manufacturing of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop could be delayed.

We have a small number of personnel with experience in drug product manufacturing. If SCY-078 is approved, the inability to manufacture sufficient commercial supplies of the drug product could adversely affect product commercialization. We do not currently have any agreements with third-party manufacturers for the long-term commercial supply of our product candidates, including SCY-078. We may encounter technical difficulties or delays in the transfer of SCY-078 manufacturing on a commercial scale to a third-party manufacturer, or may be unable to enter into agreements for commercial supply with third-party manufacturers, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms.

We may not be able to establish additional sources of supply for SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop. These suppliers are subject to regulatory requirements covering manufacturing, testing, quality control and record keeping relating to product candidates and are also subject to ongoing inspections by the regulatory agencies. Failure by any of our suppliers to comply with applicable regulations may result in long delays and interruptions to our product candidate supply while we seek to secure another supplier that meets all regulatory requirements.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured product candidates ourselves, including:

- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreements or violation of regulatory standards by the third parties because of factors beyond our control; and
- the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreements by the third parties because of our breach of the manufacturing agreement or based on their own business priorities.

Any of these factors could result in delays or higher costs in connection with our clinical trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals or commercialization of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we fail to establish or lose our relationships with CROs, our drug development efforts could be delayed.

We are substantially dependent on third-party vendors and CROs for preclinical studies and clinical trials related to our drug discovery and development efforts. If we fail to establish or lose our relationship with any one or more of these providers, we could experience a significant delay in both identifying another comparable provider and then contracting for its services, which could adversely affect our development efforts. We may be unable to retain an alternative provider on reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we locate an alternative provider, it is likely that this provider will need additional time to respond to our needs and may not provide the same type or level of services as the original provider. In addition, any contract research organization that we retain will be subject to the FDA's regulatory requirements and similar foreign standards and we do not have control over compliance with these regulations by these providers. Consequently, if these practices and standards are not adhered to by these providers, the development and commercialization of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop could be delayed, which could severely harm our business and financial condition.

Risks Relating to Our Intellectual Property

We are dependent on Merck for the establishment of our intellectual property rights related to SCY-078, and if Merck has not established our intellectual property rights with sufficient scope to protect SCY-078, we may have limited or no ability to assert exclusive rights to SCY-078.

Under our agreement with Merck, Merck was responsible for establishing the intellectual property rights to SCY-078. As we were not responsible for the establishment of our intellectual property rights to SCY-078, we have less visibility into the strength of our intellectual property rights to SCY-078 than if we had been responsible for the establishment of these rights. If Merck did not establish those rights so they are of sufficient scope to protect SCY-078, then we may not be able to prevent others from using or commercializing SCY-078, and others may be able to assert intellectual property rights in SCY-078 and prevent us from further pursuing the development and commercialization of SCY-078.

It is difficult and costly to protect our proprietary rights, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop and the methods used to manufacture them, as well as successfully defending these patents against third-party challenges. Our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop is dependent upon the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No absolute policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States or in many foreign jurisdictions. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and foreign jurisdictions may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be enforced in the patents that we currently own or that may be issued from the applications we have filed or may file in the future or that we have licensed or may license from third parties, including Merck for SCY-078. Further, if any patents we obtain or license are deemed invalid and unenforceable, it could impact our ability to commercialize or license our technology.

Table of Contents

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make compounds that are similar to SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop but that are not covered by the claims of our patents;
- if we encounter delays in our clinical trials, the period of time during which we could market our drug candidates under patent protection would be reduced;
- we might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by our pending patent applications;
- we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- any patents that we obtain may not provide us with any competitive advantages; or
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Due to the patent laws of a country, or the decisions of a patent examiner in a country, or our own filing strategies, we may not obtain patent coverage for all of the product candidates or methods involving these candidates in the parent patent application. We plan to pursue divisional patent applications and/or continuation patent applications in the United States and many other countries to obtain claim coverage for inventions that were disclosed but not claimed in the parent patent application, but may not succeed in these efforts.

Composition of matter patents on the active pharmaceutical ingredient are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for pharmaceutical products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. We cannot be certain that the claims in our patent applications covering composition-of-matter of our drug candidates will be considered patentable by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, courts in the United States or by the patent offices and courts in foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe these products “off-label.” Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute. Interference proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our collaborators or licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States.

There have been numerous changes to the patent laws and proposed changes to the rules of the USPTO, which may have a significant impact on our ability to protect our technology and enforce our intellectual property rights. For example, in September 2011, President Obama signed the America Invents Act that codifies several significant changes to the U.S. patent laws, including, among other things, changing from a “first to invent” to a “first inventor to file” system, limiting where a patent holder may file a patent suit, requiring the apportionment of patent damages, replacing interference or “first to invent” proceedings with derivation actions and creating a post-grant opposition process to challenge patents after they have been issued. The effects of these changes are currently unclear as the USPTO must still

[Table of Contents](#)

implement various regulations, the courts have yet to address any of these provisions and the applicability of the act and new regulations on specific patents discussed herein have not been determined and would need to be reviewed.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We also may rely on trade secrets to protect our technology, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific collaborators and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our information to competitors. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using any of our trade secrets is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how. Our patent applications would not prevent others from discovering and developing new therapies, including therapies for the indications we are targeting. If others seek to develop similar therapies, their research and development efforts may inhibit our ability to conduct research in certain areas and to expand our intellectual property portfolio.

We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights and we may be unable to enforce or protect our rights to, or use, our technology.

If we choose to go to court to stop another party from using the inventions claimed in any patents we obtain, that individual or company has the right to ask the court to rule that such patents are invalid or should not be enforced against that third party. These lawsuits are expensive and would consume time and resources and divert the attention of managerial and scientific personnel even if we were successful in stopping the infringement of such patents. In addition, there is a risk that the court will decide that such patents are not valid and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will refuse to stop the other party on the grounds that such other party's activities do not infringe our rights to such patents. In addition, the U.S. Supreme Court has recently modified some tests used by the USPTO in granting patents over the past 20 years, which may decrease the likelihood that we will be able to obtain patents and increase the likelihood of challenge of any patents we obtain or license.

Furthermore, a third party may claim that we or our manufacturing or commercialization partners are using inventions covered by the third party's patent rights and may go to court to stop us from engaging in our normal operations and activities, including making or selling SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop. These lawsuits are costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of managerial and scientific personnel. There is a risk that a court would decide that we or our commercialization partners are infringing the third party's patents and would order us or our partners to stop the activities covered by the patents. In that event, we or our commercialization partners may not

[Table of Contents](#)

have a viable way around the patent and may need to halt commercialization of the relevant product. In addition, there is a risk that a court will order us or our partners to pay the other party damages for having violated the other party's patents or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and expense. We cannot predict whether any license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our drug candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our drug candidates, which could harm our business significantly. In the future, we may agree to indemnify our commercial partners against certain intellectual property infringement claims brought by third parties.

Because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have produced a proliferation of patents, and it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. For example, we are aware of the existence of other patents relating to the treatment of Hepatitis C Virus which, if we are determined to infringe on those patents, may limit our ability to fully commercialize SCY-635. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents.

Because some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued, because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until eighteen months after filing and because publications in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that others have not filed patent applications for technology covered by our pending applications. Our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering technology similar to ours. Any such patent application may have priority over our patent applications, which could further require us to obtain or license rights to issued patents covering such technologies. If another party has filed a U.S. patent application on inventions similar to ours, we may have to participate in an interference proceeding declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention in the United States. The costs of these proceedings could be substantial, and it is possible that such efforts would be unsuccessful.

We have received confidential and proprietary information from collaborators, prospective licensees and other third parties. In addition, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees.

[Table of Contents](#)

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Growth

We may not be able to manage our business effectively if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified management, finance, scientific and clinical personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses, particularly in the Research Triangle Park area in North Carolina, where we have our offices and research facilities. If we are not able to attract and retain necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will significantly impede the achievement of our development objectives, our ability to raise additional capital and our ability to implement our business strategy.

We are highly dependent on the development, regulatory, commercialization and business development expertise of our executive officers and key employees, especially our Chief Executive Officer, Yves Ribeill. If we lose one or more of our executive officers or key employees, our ability to implement our business strategy successfully could be seriously harmed.

We may need to expand our operations and increase the size of our company, and we may experience difficulties in managing growth.

As we advance SCY-078 through preclinical studies, clinical trials and commercialization, we will need to increase our product development, scientific, marketing, sales and administrative headcount to manage these efforts. Our management, personnel and systems currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. Our need to effectively manage our operations, growth and various projects requires that we:

- successfully attract and recruit new employees with the expertise and experience we will require;
- manage our clinical programs effectively, which we anticipate being conducted at numerous clinical sites;
- develop a marketing and sales infrastructure; and
- continue to develop our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

If we are unable to successfully manage this growth, our business may be adversely affected.

Other Risks Relating to Our Business

We face potential product liability exposure, and if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability for a product candidate and may have to limit its commercialization.

The use of product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we may obtain marketing approval expose us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims may be brought against us or our partners by participants enrolled in our clinical trials, patients, healthcare providers or others using, administering or selling products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against any such claims, we would incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;

[Table of Contents](#)

- termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- decreased demand for product candidates and loss of revenue;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- diversion of management and scientific resources from our business operations; and
- the inability to commercialize product candidates.

We have obtained limited product liability insurance coverage for our clinical trials domestically and in selected foreign countries where we are conducting clinical trials. Our coverage is currently limited to \$5.0 million per occurrence and \$5.0 million in the aggregate per year, as well as additional local country product liability coverage for trials conducted outside of the United States as required by the local country regulations. As such, our insurance coverage may not reimburse us or may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to product liability. We intend to expand our insurance coverage for products to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for product candidates, but we may be unable to obtain commercially reasonable product liability insurance for any products approved for marketing. Large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us, particularly if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash necessary to develop SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop and adversely affect our business.

Our operations involve hazardous materials, which could subject us to significant liabilities.

Our research and development processes involve the controlled use of hazardous materials, including chemicals. Our operations produce hazardous waste products. We cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or discharge or injury from these materials. Federal, state and local laws and regulations govern the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these materials. We could be subject to civil damages in the event of exposure of individuals to hazardous materials. In addition, claimants may sue us for injury or contamination that results from our use of these materials and our liability may exceed our total assets. We have general liability insurance coverage of up to \$1.0 million per occurrence, with an annual aggregate limit of \$2.0 million, which excludes pollution liability. This coverage may not be adequate to cover all claims related to our biological or hazardous materials. Furthermore, if we were to be held liable for a claim involving our biological or hazardous materials, this liability could exceed our insurance coverage, if any, and our other financial resources. Compliance with environmental and other laws and regulations may be expensive and current or future regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. In addition, failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Our insurance policies are expensive and protect us only from some business risks, which will leave us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.

We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. Some of the policies we currently maintain include general liability, employment practices liability, property, auto, workers' compensation, products liability and directors' and officers' insurance. We do not know, however,

[Table of Contents](#)

if we will be able to maintain existing insurance with adequate levels of coverage. Any significant uninsured liability may require us to pay substantial amounts, which would adversely affect our cash position and results of operations.

Our research and development activities could be affected or delayed as a result of possible restrictions on animal testing.

Certain laws and regulations require us to test our product candidates on animals before initiating clinical trials involving humans. Animal testing activities have been the subject of controversy and adverse publicity. Animal rights groups and other organizations and individuals have attempted to stop animal testing activities by pressing for legislation and regulation in these areas and by disrupting these activities through protests and other means. To the extent the activities of these groups are successful, our research and development activities may be interrupted, delayed or become more expensive.

Risks Relating to This Offering and Owning Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Although we expect that our common stock will be approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market, if an active trading market for our common stock does not develop following this offering you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or above the initial public offering price. The initial public offering price for the shares will be determined by negotiations between us and the representative of the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the trading market, and the value of our common stock may decrease from the initial public offering price.

The trading price of our common stock is likely to be volatile. The following factors, in addition to other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this prospectus, may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock:

- the results of our preclinical testing or clinical trials;
- the ability to obtain additional funding;
- any delay in filing an NDA or similar foreign applications for SCY-078 and any future product candidate we may seek to develop or any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA’s review of that NDA or a foreign regulator’s review of a similar applications;
- maintenance of our existing collaborations or ability to enter into new collaborations;
- our collaboration partners’ election to develop or commercialize product candidates under our collaboration agreements or the termination of any programs under our collaboration agreements;
- any intellectual property infringement actions in which we or our licensors and collaboration partners may become involved;
- our ability to successfully develop and commercialize future product candidates;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to future products;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;
- achievement of financial projections we may provide to the public;
- achievement of the estimates and projections of the investment community;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us, our collaboration partners or our competitors;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- legislation or regulation that mandates or encourages the use of generic products;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- general economic and market conditions and overall fluctuations in the U.S. equity markets;
- sales of our common stock by us, our executive officers and directors or our stockholders in the future; and
- trading volume of our common stock.

In addition, companies trading in the stock market in general, and the NASDAQ Global Market in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

Our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters submitted to our stockholders for approval.

As of December 31, 2013, our executive officers, directors and stockholders who own more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, together beneficially own shares representing approximately % of our common stock and, upon the closing of this offering, that same group will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding stock. Therefore, even after this offering, these stockholders will have the ability to influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, may be able to control elections of directors, amendments to our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate action. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting.

Maintaining effective internal controls over financial reporting is necessary for us to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis. In 2013, we identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. Subsequent to the issuance of our 2012 financial statements we determined that a number of items were misstated, as discussed in Note 18 of the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. As a result, previously reported financial information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, has been restated to correct for these errors. We are currently in the process of remediating these material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting by, among other things, designing and implementing new procedures and controls. Management continues to devote significant time and attention to remediating these material weaknesses and improving our internal controls, and we expect to continue to incur costs associated with implementing appropriate processes, which could include fees for additional audit and consulting services, which could negatively affect our financial condition and operating results.

[Table of Contents](#)

The requirements associated with being a public company will require significant company resources and management attention.

Following this offering, we will become subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the listing requirements of the NASDAQ Global Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition and maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In addition, subsequent rules implemented by the SEC and The NASDAQ Stock Market may also impose various additional requirements on public companies. As a result, we will incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a nonpublic company, particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. Further, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may divert management’s attention from implementing our growth strategy. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our corporate governance standards, disclosure controls and financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a public company, which could subject us to delisting of our common stock, fines, sanctions and other regulatory action and potentially civil litigation.

Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, starting with the second annual report that we would expect to file with the SEC, and we will be required to disclose material changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis. Company responsibilities required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act include establishing corporate oversight and adequate internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Effective internal controls are necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and are important to help prevent financial fraud. However, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC or the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, because we are taking advantage of the exemptions contained in the JOBS Act.

To build the infrastructure to allow us to assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, we will need to hire additional accounting personnel and improve our accounting systems, disclosure policies, procedures and controls, which will be costly and time consuming. If we are unsuccessful in building an appropriate accounting infrastructure, we may not be able to prepare and disclose, in a timely manner, our financial statements and other required disclosures, or comply with existing or new reporting requirements.

If we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by The NASDAQ Stock Market, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

[Table of Contents](#)

The recently enacted JOBS Act will allow us to postpone the date by which we must comply with some of the laws and regulations intended to protect investors and to reduce the amount of information we provide in our reports filed with the SEC, which could undermine investor confidence in our company and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

For so long as we remain an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various requirements that are applicable to public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including:

- the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requiring that our independent registered public accounting firm provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting;
- the obligation to provide three years of audited financial statements;
- the “say on pay” provisions, requiring a non-binding stockholder vote to approve compensation of certain executive officers, and the “say on golden parachute” provisions, requiring a non-binding stockholder vote to approve golden parachute arrangements for certain executive officers in connection with mergers and certain other business combinations, of the Dodd-Frank Act and some of the disclosure requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act relating to compensation of our chief executive officer;
- the requirement to provide detailed compensation discussion and analysis in proxy statements and reports filed under the Exchange Act, and instead provide a reduced level of disclosure concerning executive compensation; and
- any rules that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report on the financial statements.

We currently intend to take advantage of some of the reduced regulatory and reporting requirements that will be available to us under the JOBS Act so long as we qualify as an “emerging growth company.”

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the pro forma net tangible book value of your shares.

Investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the pro forma net tangible book value per share. As a result, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$ per share, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2013. Further, based on these assumptions, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will contribute approximately % of the total amount invested by stockholders since our inception, but will own only approximately % of the shares of common stock outstanding. For information on how these amounts were calculated, see “Dilution.”

In addition, as of December 31, 2013, options to purchase shares of our common stock, at a weighted average exercise price at December 31, 2013, of \$ per share, were outstanding. The exercise of any of these options would result in additional dilution. As a result of the dilution, investors purchasing stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of our liquidation.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our

[Table of Contents](#)

ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock.

All of the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, except for any shares held by our affiliates as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act or our current stockholders pursuant to lock-up agreements. Substantially all of the remaining shares of common stock outstanding after this offering, based on shares outstanding as of December 31, 2013, will be restricted as a result of securities laws, lock-up agreements or other contractual restrictions that restrict transfers for at least 180 days after the date of this prospectus. RBC Capital Markets, LLC may, in its sole discretion, release all or some portion of the shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to expiration of the lock-up period.

Certain holders of our securities are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the applicable lock-up arrangement described above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. These sales may also result in new investors gaining rights superior to our existing stockholders.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section titled "Use of Proceeds," and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. The failure of our management to use these funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the market price of our common stock to decline and delay the development of SCY-078 and any future product candidates we may seek to develop. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders.

Because we do not intend to declare cash dividends on our shares of common stock in the foreseeable future, stockholders must rely on appreciation of the value of our common stock for any return on their investment.

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends in the future. As a result, we expect that only appreciation of the price of our common stock, if any, will provide a return to investors in this offering for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not invest in our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our common stock adversely, the price of our common stock and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If any of the analysts who may cover us change their recommendation regarding our common stock adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, the price of our common stock would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the price of our common stock or trading volume to decline.

We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

Our share price may be volatile, and in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Litigation of this type could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources, which could seriously harm our business. Any adverse determination in litigation could also subject us to significant liabilities.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our bylaws may delay or prevent an acquisition of us, including the ability of our board of directors establish new series of preferred stock and issue shares of these new series, which could be used by our board of directors to oppose a hostile takeover attempt, which some stockholders may believe would be in the best interests of stockholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management, including the elimination of cumulative voting, inability of our stockholders to call special meetings or take action by written consent, ability of our board of directors to fill board vacancies, and ability of our board of directors to determine the size of the board of directors. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us. Finally, our charter documents establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors and for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings. Although we believe these provisions together provide for an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, they would apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the sections titled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Use of Proceeds,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Market, Industry and Other Data,” “Business” and “Shares Eligible for Future Sale,” contains forward-looking statements. In some cases you can identify these statements by forward-looking words, such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “goal,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “seek,” “will,” “would,” or the negative or plural of these words or similar expressions. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements concerning the following:

- our ability to successfully develop SCY-078, including an IV formulation of SCY-078;
- our expectations regarding the benefits we will obtain from the oral form SCY-078 having been designated as a QIDP and the expectation that the IV form will also be designated as a QIDP;
- our ability to obtain FDA approval of SCY-078;
- our expectations regarding the devotion of our resources;
- our expected uses of the net proceeds to us from this offering, and how long they will last;
- the expected costs of studies and when they will begin;
- our ability to scale up manufacturing to commercial scale;
- our reliance on third parties to conduct our clinical studies;
- our reliance on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture and supply commercial supplies of SCY-078 for us;
- our expectations regarding the marketing of SCY-078 should we receive regulatory approval;
- our estimates of our expenses, ongoing losses, future revenue, capital requirements and our needs for or ability to obtain additional financing;
- our financial performance; and
- developments and projections relating to our competitors or our industry.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in “Risk Factors.” Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. Moreover, except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

You should read this prospectus, and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the registration statement of which this

[Table of Contents](#)

prospectus is a part, with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

We obtained the industry, market and other data throughout this prospectus from our own internal estimates and research, as well as from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these studies and publications is reliable, we have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. While we believe our internal company research is reliable and the definitions of our market and industry are appropriate, neither this research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source.

Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this data is derived. In that regard, when we refer to one or more sources of this type of data in any paragraph, you should assume that other data of this type appearing in the same paragraph is derived from the same sources, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from our issuance and sale of _____ shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ _____ million, or approximately \$ _____ million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming that the number of shares we are offering, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of _____ shares in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

As of December 31, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$ _____ million. We currently estimate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our cash and cash equivalents as follows:

- approximately \$ _____ million for clinical and preclinical costs associated with the completion of Phase 2 and the initiation of Phase 3 trials for our lead product candidate SCY-078;
- approximately \$7.5 million to pay down a portion of our \$15.0 million credit facility agreement with HSBC Bank USA, National Association, upon the closing of this offering, with the balance to be paid down as it becomes due; this credit facility has an interest rate of LIBOR plus 0.95% per annum and matures on December 31, 2014; and
- the balance to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development and commercialization efforts and the status of and results from clinical studies, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment grade, interest bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid, and do not anticipate declaring, or paying in the foreseeable future, any cash dividends on our capital stock. Future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then existing conditions, including our operating results, financial conditions, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

DILUTION

Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of the shares of common stock sold in this offering exceeds the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. The pro forma net tangible book value of our common stock as of December 31, 2013, was \$ million, or \$ per share. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of outstanding shares of common stock, after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments referenced under “Capitalization.”

After giving effect to (a) the pro forma adjustments referenced under “Capitalization” and (b) receipt of the net proceeds from our sale of shares of common stock at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2013, would have been approximately \$ million, or \$ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ per share to investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis to new investors:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2013	\$
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this offering	_____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering	_____
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering	\$ _____

If the underwriters’ over-allotment option to purchase additional shares in this offering is exercised in full, the pro forma net tangible book value, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, would be \$ per share and the dilution to new investors would be \$ per share.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase (decrease) the pro forma net tangible book value, as adjusted to give effect to this offering but assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option, by \$ per share and the dilution to new investors by \$ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ million, or \$ per share, and the pro forma dilution per share to investors in this offering by \$ per share, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, a decrease of shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ million, or \$ per share, and the pro forma dilution per share to investors in this offering by \$ per share, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma information discussed above is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

Table of Contents

The table below summarizes as of December 31, 2013, on a pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the number of shares of our common stock, the total consideration, and the average price per share (a) paid to us by our existing stockholders and (b) to be paid by new investors purchasing our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	<u>Shares purchased</u>		<u>Total consideration</u>		<u>Average price</u>
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>per share</u>
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New investors		%		%	
Total		100.0%	\$	100.0%	

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by \$ _____ and increase (decrease) the percent of total consideration paid by new investors by _____%, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering.

If the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares in this offering is exercised in full, the percentage of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders will be reduced to _____% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares held by new investors will increase to _____ shares, or _____% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock reflected in the discussion and tables above is based on _____ shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2013 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes the following:

- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share;
- _____ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2009 Stock Option Plan;
- _____ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan;
- _____ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan; and
- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding and common stock warrants outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share.

To the extent that any outstanding options or warrants are exercised, new options are issued under our stock-based compensation plans or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2013:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock and the exercise of all outstanding common stock warrants into an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants into warrants to purchase an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to further reflect the sale by us of _____ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with the sections in this prospectus titled “Selected Financial Data,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2013		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted(1)
	(in thousands, except share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Convertible preferred stock warrant liability		—	—
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 30,000,000 shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	_____	—	—
Stockholders’ (deficit) equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; _____ shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted		—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 70,000,000 shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted			
Additional paid-in capital			
Accumulated deficit			
Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity	_____	_____	_____
Total capitalization	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital and total assets by \$ _____ and decrease (increase) total stockholders' deficit by \$ _____, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of _____ shares that we are offering would increase (decrease) each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets by approximately \$ _____ and decrease stockholders' deficit by approximately \$ _____, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per share, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price, number of shares offered and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The outstanding share information in the table above is based on _____ shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2013 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes the following:

- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share;
- _____ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2009 Stock Option Plan;
- _____ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan;
- _____ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan;
- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding at a weighted-exercise price of \$ _____ per share; and
- with respect to the actual number of shares outstanding, but not on a pro forma or pro forma as adjusted basis, _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of convertible common stock warrants outstanding at a weighted-exercise price of \$ _____ per share.

[Table of Contents](#)

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected financial data together with the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, are derived from the audited financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013, are derived from our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our interim unaudited results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period.

	Nine Months ended September 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statement of operations data:				
Total revenue	\$ 13,184	\$ 11,988	\$ 16,837	\$ 26,454
Cost of revenue	12,531	10,690	14,364	17,753
Gross profit	653	1,298	2,473	8,701
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	3,203	6,977	8,927	11,633
Selling, general and administrative	3,150	3,742	4,742	4,980
Gain on sale of asset	(988)	(3,412)	(3,412)	—
Total operating expenses	5,365	7,307	10,257	16,613
Loss from operations	(4,712)	(6,009)	(7,784)	(7,912)
Other (expense) income:				
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	(2,504)	(2,141)	(2,918)	(2,138)
Interest expense — related party	(703)	(516)	(747)	(29)
Interest expense	(142)	(172)	(225)	(170)
Derivative fair value adjustment	(671)	330	185	20
Other (expense) income	—	(8)	12	23
Total other expense	(4,020)	(2,507)	(3,693)	(2,294)
Net loss	\$ (8,732)	\$ (8,516)	\$ (11,477)	\$ (10,206)
Net loss per share:				
Basic and diluted	\$ (1.27)	\$ (1.30)	\$ (1.73)	\$ (2.53)
Basic and diluted, pro forma(1)	\$	\$	\$	\$
Weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic and diluted	6,852,981	6,573,329	6,642,837	4,034,720
Basic and diluted, pro forma(1)	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense included above:				
Cost of revenue	\$ 27	\$ 26	\$ 103	\$ 116
Research and development	16	10	40	47
Selling, general and administrative	67	123	215	219

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share have been calculated assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, the conversion of all outstanding convertible promissory notes and the exercise of all warrants issued with our convertible notes into an aggregate of _____ shares of common stock as of the beginning of the applicable period or at the time of issuance, if later.

	September 30,	December 31,	
	2013	2012	2011
	(in thousands)		
Balance sheet data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 926	\$ 2,385	\$ 3,976
Working capital (deficit)	(13,402)	(9,007)	(1,466)
Total assets	12,146	12,118	16,585
Convertible notes — related party, net of discount	11,897	11,444	5,215
Long-term debt	15,000	15,000	15,000
Derivative liability	2,522	683	540
Convertible preferred stock	46,086	46,086	53,486
Total stockholders' deficit	(70,105)	(65,415)	(61,706)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

SCYNEXIS is a pharmaceutical company committed to the discovery, development and commercialization of novel anti-infectives to address significant unmet therapeutic needs. We are developing our lead product candidate, SCY-078, as a novel oral and intravenous (IV) drug for the treatment of serious and life-threatening invasive fungal infections in humans. SCY-078 has been shown to be effective *in vitro* and *in vivo* in animal studies against a broad spectrum of medically relevant fungal species, including drug-resistant strains, that account for approximately 90% of invasive fungal infections in the United States and Europe. SCY-078 was shown to be sufficiently safe and well-tolerated in multiple Phase 1 studies to support progression to Phase 2 studies. We anticipate beginning a Phase 2 study in the first half of 2014 with an oral formulation of SCY-078 for the treatment of invasive *Candida* infection, a common and often fatal invasive fungal infection, and anticipate beginning a Phase 2 study with an IV formulation of SCY-078 in 2015. In addition, we have clinical and preclinical programs based on the use of cyclophilin inhibitors to treat viral diseases. We also provide contract research and development services primarily in the field of animal health, which currently generate substantially all of our revenue.

As a spinout from Aventis in 2000, we began as a chemistry and animal health services company, providing contract research services to third parties. Through the provision of these contract research and development services, we built significant expertise in parasitic infections and drug discovery. Since our formation, we have expanded our animal health capabilities and have discovered a number of proprietary compounds. In June 2004, we entered into an exclusive animal health research collaboration with Merial which included significant milestone and royalty payments. We entered into a revised agreement with Merial effective January 2012 that was non-exclusive, resulting in the ability to provide contract research and development services in the field of animal health for other third parties, but which reduced the amount of research business we receive from Merial. However, we maintain rights to milestones and royalties for products in development under the prior agreement.

The majority of the cash generated by the provision of contract research and development services and the additional capital we have raised has been used to develop proprietary compounds, including SCY-635, our cyclophilin inhibitor compound. In 2013, we exclusively licensed SCY-078 from Merck Sharp & Dohme, or Merck, in the field of human health, and Merck transferred to us the investigational new drug application pending with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, as well as all data Merck had developed for the compound, plus active pharmaceutical ingredient and tablets. In 2014, Merck assigned the patents to us related to SCY-078 that it had exclusively licensed to us. We are currently seeking a partner for SCY-635 and our cyclophilin inhibitor platform, and are focusing our resources on the development of SCY-078.

Since inception, we have incurred losses associated with development of our proprietary compounds and derived substantially all of our revenue from the provision of our contract research and development

[Table of Contents](#)

services. In the near term, we expect to expend a majority of our capital to develop SCY-078, while continuing to provide our contract research and development services which provide revenues and expert resources. Our net losses were \$11.5 million and \$10.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Our net losses were \$8.7 million and \$8.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. As of September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$91.5 million.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future, which may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- continue the development of and seek to obtain regulatory approval for our lead product candidate, SCY-078;
- prepare for the potential commercialization, manufacturing, and distribution of SCY-078; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts and additional expenses we will incur as a public company.

Until such time, if ever, that we can generate substantial revenue from product sales, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, or other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements and other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms or at all, which would have a negative impact on our financial condition and could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our research and development programs or commercialization efforts. Failure to receive additional funding could cause us to cease operations, in part or in full.

Collaborations and Licensing Agreements

We have signed a number of licensing and collaboration agreements with partners in human and animal health, including: (1) Merck, a pharmaceutical company, under which we exclusively licensed from Merck its rights to SCY-078 in the field of human health, and agreed to pay Merck milestones upon the occurrence of specified events and will pay tiered royalties based on worldwide sales of SCY-078 when and if it is approved (in 2014, Merck assigned the patents to us related to SCY-078 that it had exclusively licensed to us); (2) Merial, a wholly owned subsidiary of Sanofi, under which we provide animal health research services on a fee for service basis and, with respect to certain product candidates, potential milestones and royalties; (3) R-Pharm, CJSC, a leading supplier of hospital drugs in Russia, granting them exclusive rights in the field of human health to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in Russia and several smaller non-core markets, under which we are entitled to receive potential milestones and royalties; and (4) Dechra Ltd., a UK listed international veterinary pharmaceutical business, granting Dechra rights to SCY-641 in the field of animal health, including dog dry eye, under which we are entitled to receive potential milestones and royalties.

Components of Operating Results

Revenue

To date, we have derived substantially all of our revenue from the provision of our contract research and development services. In addition, we have received upfront and milestone payments in connection with our collaboration and licensing agreements. We expect that any revenue we generate will fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of the variability in the amounts of our contract research and development services provided, the achievement of collaboration milestones, and the consummation of new licensing

[Table of Contents](#)

arrangements. We do not expect to generate revenue from product sales for at least the next several years. If we or our collaborators fail to complete the development of product candidates in a timely manner or obtain their regulatory approval, our ability to generate future revenue, and our results of operations and financial position, would be materially adversely affected.

Revenue is recognized when all of the following conditions are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) rendering of services is complete, (3) fees are fixed or determinable, and (4) collection of fees is reasonably assured.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of salaries and personnel-related costs, including employee benefits and any stock-based compensation. Additional expenses include facilities and equipment costs directly associated with generating revenue, allocated overhead, materials, contracted consultants and other direct costs.

We allocate expenses associated with our facilities, information technology costs, and depreciation and amortization, between cost of revenue and operating expenses. Allocations are based on employee headcount and determined by the nature of work performed.

Research and Development Expense

Research and development expense consists of expenses incurred while performing research and development activities to discover, develop or improve potential product candidates we seek to develop. This includes conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, manufacturing development efforts and activities related to regulatory filings for product candidates. We recognize research and development expenses as they are incurred. Our research and development expense primarily consists of:

- salaries and personnel-related costs, including benefits and any stock-based compensation for personnel in research and development functions;
- costs related to executing preclinical and clinical trials;
- fees paid to consultants and other third parties who support our product candidate development and intellectual property protection;
- other costs in seeking regulatory approval of our products; and
- allocated overhead.

The table below summarizes the total costs incurred for each of our key research and development projects during the periods presented:

	Nine months Ended September 30,		Years Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
Cyclophilin Inhibitor Platform	\$2,283	\$6,559	\$8,509	\$11,005
SCY-078	914	—	—	—
Other	6	418	418	628
Total Research and Development	<u>\$3,203</u>	<u>\$6,977</u>	<u>\$8,927</u>	<u>\$11,633</u>

Our cyclophilin inhibitor platform and SCY-078 projects were the only key research and development projects during the periods presented. As of September 30, 2013, we have incurred total research and development costs of \$63.9 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, to develop our cyclophilin inhibitor platform and SCY-078.

[Table of Contents](#)

We plan to increase our research and development expense for the foreseeable future as we continue our effort to develop SCY-078 and to further advance the development of our other product candidates, subject to the availability of additional funding.

The successful development of product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing or costs required to complete the remaining development of any product candidates. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of product candidates.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expense consists primarily of salaries and personnel-related costs, including employee benefits and any stock-based compensation. This includes personnel in executive, finance, sales, human resources and administrative support functions. Other expenses include facility-related costs not otherwise allocated to cost of revenue or research and development expense, professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services, consulting costs for general and administrative purposes, information systems maintenance and marketing efforts.

We expect that our selling, general and administrative expense will increase as we operate as a public reporting company and develop and commercialize SCY-078. We believe that these increases will likely include increased costs for director and officer liability insurance, costs related to the hiring of additional personnel, and increased fees for outside consultants, lawyers and accountants. We also expect to incur increased costs to comply with corporate governance, internal controls, investor relations, disclosure and similar requirements applicable to public reporting companies.

Gain on Sale of Asset

In May 2012, we sold the rights to internally developed research software to a third-party for \$4.5 million. We received an initial payment of \$3.5 million in May 2012, and subsequent payments totaling \$1.0 million during the nine months ended September, 30, 2013. We recorded these payments as a gain on sale of asset within total operating expenses in each of the respective periods, net of transaction expenses.

Other Income (Expense)

Substantially all of our other income (expense) consists of non-cash costs associated with:

- a related party guarantee of our outstanding credit facility;
- interest on related party convertible debt;
- fair value adjustments to our derivative liability for warrants issued in conjunction with the related party convertible debt.

Interest paid on our outstanding bank debt comprises substantially all of the remaining other income (expense).

In April 2010, we entered into a \$15.0 million credit facility agreement with HSBC Bank USA, National Association, or HSBC, which we refer to as the 2010 Credit Agreement or credit facility. This credit facility was guaranteed by a related party. We concluded that the guarantee represents a deemed contribution and recognized the value of the guarantee as deferred financing costs. The value of the guarantee was determined based on the difference between the credit facility's stated interest rate and the interest rate that would apply if there had been no guarantee from the related party. The value was

[Table of Contents](#)

determined to be \$6.3 million at the time the credit facility was established and was amortized over the life of the credit facility. During March 2013, the credit facility and related party guarantee were extended through 2014. At the time of the extension, we concluded that the value of the new guarantee was \$3.9 million. This amount was recorded as deferred financing costs and is being amortized through 2014.

From December 2011 through June 2013, we issued convertible promissory notes totaling \$12.3 million to related parties. These notes accrued interest at a rate of 8% per year. The purchasers of the convertible notes also received warrants to purchase common stock. The promissory notes, and accrued interest, were converted into preferred stock in December 2013. The warrant fair values were accounted for as a debt discount and amortized over the stated term of the convertibles notes. We concluded that the warrants qualified as a derivative liability and the fair value of the warrants should be adjusted at each reporting period. The amortization of the debt discount is recorded in amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount and the change in the derivative liability is recorded in derivative fair value adjustment.

Income Tax (Expense) Benefit

Income tax expense consists of U.S. federal and state income taxes. To date, we have not been required to pay U.S. federal income taxes because of our current and accumulated net operating losses.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 and 2012

	Nine Months Ended September 30,				Period-to-Period	
	2013		2012		Change	
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage
	(dollars in thousands)					
Revenue	\$ 13,184	100.0%	\$ 11,988	100.0%	\$ 1,196	10.0%
Cost of revenue	12,531	95.0%	10,690	89.2%	1,841	17.2%
Gross profit	653	5.0%	1,298	10.8%	(645)	(49.7)%
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	3,203	24.3%	6,977	58.2%	(3,773)	(54.1)%
Selling, general, and administrative	3,150	23.9%	3,742	31.2%	(592)	(15.8)%
Gain on sale of asset	(988)	(7.5)%	(3,412)	(28.5)%	2,423	(71.0)%
Total operating expenses	5,365	40.7%	7,307	61.0%	(1,942)	(26.6)%
Loss from operations	(4,712)	(35.7)%	(6,009)	(50.1)%	1,297	(21.6)%
Other income (expense):						
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	(2,504)	(19.0)%	(2,141)	(17.9)%	(363)	17.0%
Interest expense — related party	(703)	(5.3)%	(516)	(4.3)%	(187)	36.2%
Interest expense	(142)	(1.1)%	(172)	(1.4)%	30	(17.4)%
Derivative fair value adjustment	(671)	(5.1)%	330	2.8%	(1,001)	*
Other (expense) income	—	—%	(8)	(0.1)%	8	(100)%
Total other expense	(4,020)	(30.5)%	(2,507)	(20.9)%	(1,513)	60.4%
Net loss	\$ (8,732)	(66.2)%	\$ (8,516)	(71.0)%	\$ (216)	2.5%

* *Not applicable or meaningful*

Revenue. Revenue increased by \$1.2 million, or 10.0%, to \$13.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 from \$12.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This increase was primarily attributable to a \$1.2 million, or 10.4%, increase in our contract research and development services revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 due to increased services provided as a result of our ability to perform animal research and development services for companies other than Merial.

Cost of Revenue. Cost of revenue increased by \$1.8 million, or 17.2%, to \$12.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, from \$10.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This increase was primarily attributable to a reallocation of headcount from research and development, as we decreased the work on our cyclophilin platform, to cost of revenue to support the growth of our contract research and development services revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. This resulted in increases of \$1.6 million in salaries and personnel-related costs and \$0.4 million in contracted consultants for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. We anticipate that some or all of this headcount may be reallocated to support the development of SCY-078 as necessary in future periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

Research and Development. Research and development expense decreased by \$3.8 million, or 54.1%, to \$3.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, from \$7.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This decrease was primarily attributable to the reallocation of research and development resources as described above. In addition, we reduced our third-party research and development spending on SCY-635, which we are currently seeking to commercialize with a corporate partner. These events resulted in decreases of \$2.3 million in salaries and personnel-related costs and \$1.4 million in contracted research and development consultant costs for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. We expect our research and development expense to increase in future periods as we continue to develop SCY-078.

Selling, General and Administrative. Selling, general and administrative expense decreased by \$0.6 million, or 15.8%, to \$3.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, from \$3.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This decrease was primarily attributable to a \$0.3 million decrease in administrative expenses principally due to a one-time severance cost of \$0.5 million incurred in the nine months ended September 30, 2012 as a result of a reduction in workforce. In addition, the reduction in workforce in 2012 contributed to a \$0.3 million decrease in salaries and personnel-related costs during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2012.

Amortization of Deferred Financing Costs and Debt Discount. Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount increased by \$0.4 million, or 17.0%, to \$2.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, from \$2.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This increase was primarily attributable to increases in amortization of finance costs related to a deemed contribution for a guarantee from a related party and a debt discount related to warrants issued with the convertible notes.

Interest Expense — Related Party. Interest expense — related party increased by \$0.2 million, or 36.2%, to \$0.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, from \$0.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This increase was attributable to an increase in indebtedness under convertible notes issued to our investors during the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

	Years Ended December 31,				Period-to-Period Change	
	2012		2011		Amount	Percentage
	Amount	Percentage of Revenue	Amount	Percentage of Revenue		
	(dollars in thousands)					
Revenues	\$ 16,837	100.0%	\$ 26,454	100.0%	\$ (9,617)	(36.4)%
Cost of revenues	14,364	85.3%	17,753	67.1%	(3,389)	(19.1)%
Gross profit	2,473	14.7%	8,701	32.9%	(6,228)	(71.6)%
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	8,927	53.0%	11,633	44.0%	(2,706)	(23.3)%
Selling, general, and administrative	4,742	28.2%	4,980	18.8%	(238)	(4.8)%
Gain on sale of asset	(3,412)	(20.3)%	—	*	(3,412)	*
Total operating expenses	10,257	60.9%	16,613	62.8%	(6,356)	(38.3)%
Loss from operations	(7,784)	(46.2)%	(7,912)	(29.9)%	128	(1.6)%
Other income (expense):						
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	(2,918)	(17.3)%	(2,138)	(8.1)%	(780)	36.5%
Interest expense — related party	(747)	(4.4)%	(29)	(0.1)%	(718)	*
Interest expense	(225)	(1.3)%	(170)	(0.6)%	(55)	32.4%
Derivative fair value adjustment	185	1.1%	20	0.1%	165	*
Other income	12	0.1%	23	0.1%	(11)	(47.8)%
Total other expense	(3,693)	(21.9)%	(2,294)	(8.7)%	(1,399)	61.0%
Net loss	\$(11,477)	(68.2)%	\$(10,206)	(38.6)%	\$ (1,271)	12.5%

* Not applicable or meaningful

Revenue. Revenue decreased by \$9.6 million, or 36.4%, to \$16.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, from \$26.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. Our contract research and development services revenue decreased \$8.5 million, or 34.3% during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared with the year ended December 31, 2011, primarily due to two factors. First, we revised our agreement with Merial effective January 2012, resulting in reduced revenues under this agreement, and in exchange received the ability to perform contract research and development services in the field of animal health for other partners. Second, competition in the provision of contract research and development services from lower cost providers in Asia, together with internal budget pressures experienced by our customers, reduced demand for our contract research and development services. In addition, we recognized \$1.3 million of milestone revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011 related to the achievement of collaboration milestones under our agreement with Merial. This milestone revenue did not recur during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Cost of Revenue. Cost of revenue decreased by \$3.4 million, or 19.1%, to \$14.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, from \$17.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. This decrease was primarily attributable to reducing customer service and contracted consultant headcount and vacating our

[Table of Contents](#)

satellite laboratory facility. As a result, we experienced a \$2.0 million decrease in salaries and personnel-related costs, a \$0.6 million decrease in contracted consultant costs and a \$0.5 million decrease in facilities and equipment costs for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Research and Development. Research and development expense decreased by \$2.7 million, or 23.3%, to \$8.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, from \$11.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. This decrease was primarily attributable to a reduction in our third-party research and development spending on SCY-635, which we are currently seeking to commercialize with a corporate partner. This resulted in a decrease of \$2.7 million of contracted research and development consultant costs for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Selling, General and Administrative. Selling, general and administrative expense decreased by \$0.2 million, or 4.8%, to \$4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, from \$5.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. This decrease was primarily attributable to a favorable change in bad debt expense of \$0.7 million related to a \$0.4 million decrease in allowance for bad debts and a \$0.3 million bad debt recovery during the year ended December 31, 2012. These decreases were partially offset by a one-time severance cost of \$0.5 million incurred in 2012 as a result of a reduction in workforce.

Amortization of Deferred Financing Costs and Debt Discount. Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount increased by \$0.8 million, or 36.5%, to \$2.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, from \$2.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. This increase was primarily attributable to increases in amortization of finance costs related to a deemed contribution for a guarantee from a related party and a debt discount related to warrants issued with the convertible notes.

Interest Expense — Related Party. Interest expense — related party increased by \$0.7 million from a nominal amount for the year ended December 31, 2011, to \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Our convertible notes were issued to our investors in December 2011, and January and May 2012, resulting in a full year of interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Through September 30, 2013, we have funded our operations through revenue from the provision of contract research and development services and \$76.8 million from debt and equity issuances. As of September 30, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$0.9 million, compared to \$2.4 million and \$4.0 million as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

We have incurred losses since our inception and, as of September 30, 2013, had an accumulated deficit of \$91.5 million. We anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for at least the next several years. We expect that our research and development and selling, general and administrative expenses will continue to increase and, as a result, we will need additional capital to fund our operations, which we may obtain through one or more of equity offerings, debt financings, or other third-party funding, strategic alliances and licensing or collaboration arrangements.

In April 2010, we entered into the 2010 Credit Agreement. The 2010 Credit Agreement comprises a \$5.0 million term loan and a \$10.0 million revolving credit facility. Borrowings under the 2010 Credit Agreement carry interest at a rate of London InterBank Offered Rate plus 0.95% per annum. The weighted-average interest rate was 1.2%, 1.4% and 1.3% for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The full amounts of both the \$5.0 million term loan and the \$10.0 million revolving credit facility were outstanding as of September 30, 2013, and December 31, 2012 and 2011. All outstanding borrowings under the agreement are guaranteed by a related

[Table of Contents](#)

party with a direct investment in our company, and the 2010 Credit Agreement contains no financial covenants.

In December 2011, we issued convertible notes and warrants to related parties that hold direct investments in our company and received proceeds of \$5.5 million. The total principal amount of the convertible notes is \$5.5 million and the convertible notes bear interest at a rate of 8% per annum. In January and May of 2012 and in June of 2013, we received \$0.2 million and \$5.7 million, respectively, from the issuance of additional convertible notes and warrants under the same agreement. In June 2013 we issued convertible notes that bear interest at a rate of 8% per annum to related parties that hold direct investments in our company and received proceeds of \$0.9 million. The total principal amount of the convertible notes was \$12.3 million as of September 30, 2013.

In December 2013, we issued additional shares of our convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock to existing investors in our company and received proceeds of \$2.5 million. In connection with this issuance, all principal and interest under our then outstanding convertible notes converted into equity securities that we issued.

Cash Flows

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Years ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(in thousands)			
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (2,979)	\$ (8,656)	\$ (10,596)	\$ (8,958)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	618	3,140	3,051	(276)
Net cash provided by financing activities	902	5,950	5,954	12,360
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (1,459)</u>	<u>\$ 434</u>	<u>\$ (1,591)</u>	<u>\$ 3,126</u>

Operating Activities

For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, our net cash used in operating activities of \$3.0 million consisted of a net loss of \$8.7 million, primarily attributable to our spending on research and development and our selling, general and administrative functions, offset in part by \$3.2 million in adjustments for non-cash items and \$2.5 million of cash provided by changes in working capital. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount of \$2.5 million, related to the warrants issued in connection with our convertible debt and a related party guarantee to our credit facility that resulted in a deemed contribution, changes in fair value of our derivative liability of \$0.7 million related to the warrants issued in connection with our debt, and depreciation expense of \$1.0 million. These were partially offset by a gain on the sale of asset of \$1.0 million. The increase in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of a \$1.6 million increase in deferred revenue, driven primarily by a large advance payment from a customer, a \$0.7 million increase in interest payable – related party, which was primarily the result of accumulating interest on outstanding debt obligations, and a \$0.3 million decrease in accounts receivable and unbilled services.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, our net cash used in operating activities of \$10.6 million consisted of a net loss of \$11.5 million, mostly attributable to our spending on research and development, and \$0.1 million of cash used to fund changes in working capital, offset by \$1.0 million in adjustments for non-

[Table of Contents](#)

cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount of \$2.9 million, related to the warrants issued in connection with our debt and a related party guarantee to our credit facility that resulted in a deemed contribution, and depreciation expense of \$1.5 million. These were partially offset by a gain on the sale of asset of \$3.4 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, our net cash used in operating activities of \$9.0 million consisted of a net loss of \$10.2 million, mostly attributable to our spending on research and development, and \$3.4 million of cash used to fund changes in working capital, offset by \$4.6 million in adjustments for non-cash items. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount of \$2.1 million, related to the warrants issued in connection with our debt and a related party guarantee to our credit facility that resulted in a deemed contribution, depreciation expense of \$1.7 million, change in allowance for bad debts of \$0.5 million, and stock-based compensation expense of \$0.4 million. The cash used to fund changes in working capital primarily consisted of a decrease in deferred revenue of \$1.6 million, which was primarily due to the timing of payments for milestones and related revenue recognition, a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$1.3 million, resulting from bonus accruals at December 31, 2010 that did not recur at December 31, 2011, and an increase in accounts receivable and unbilled services of \$0.9 million. These were partially offset by a decrease in prepaid expenses of \$0.4 million.

Investing Activities

For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, net cash provided by investing activities was \$0.6 million, which primarily consisted of a gain on sale of internally developed research software of \$1.0 million, offset in part by purchases of property and equipment of \$0.4 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, net cash provided by investing activities was \$3.0 million, which primarily consisted of a gain on sale of internally developed research software of \$3.4 million, offset in part by property and equipment purchased of \$0.4 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, net cash used in investing activities was \$0.3 million for the purchase of property and equipment.

Financing Activities

For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$0.9 million in proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$6.0 million in proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$7.0 million of borrowings under our revolving credit facility and \$5.5 million in proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes. These amounts were partially offset by \$0.2 million used to pay debt issuance costs.

Future Funding Requirements

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales. We do not know when, or if, we will generate any revenue from product sales. We do not expect to generate significant revenue from product sales unless and until we obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize SCY-078. We do not expect our contract research and development services to support our funding needs associated with the development of SCY-078. In addition, we expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing development activities, particularly as we continue the research, development and clinical trials of, and seek regulatory approval for, product candidates. Upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs

[Table of Contents](#)

associated with operating as a public company. In addition, subject to obtaining regulatory approval of product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses for product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. We anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

Based upon our current operating plan, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the first half of 2016. We intend to devote the majority of the net proceeds from this offering to fund our Phase 2 clinical study, planned Phase 3 clinical study and any additional clinical studies necessary to support and to submit an NDA for SCY-078. We have based our estimates on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we may use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures necessary to complete the development of product candidates.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress, costs, and the clinical development of SCY-078;
- the outcome, costs and timing of seeking and obtaining FDA and any other regulatory approvals;
- the ability of product candidates to progress through clinical development successfully;
- our need to expand our research and development activities;
- the costs associated with our continuing to support our ability to provide contract research and development services;
- the costs associated with securing, establishing and maintaining commercialization and manufacturing capabilities;
- our ability to maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with the licensing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- our need and ability to hire additional management and scientific and medical personnel;
- our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems; and
- the economic and other terms, timing and success of our existing licensing arrangements and any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenue from product sales, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, or other third-party funding, cash generated from the provision of contract research and development services, marketing and distribution arrangements, or other collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our common stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements or other

[Table of Contents](#)

collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies

Our principal commitments consist of obligations under our outstanding long-term debt facilities, non-cancelable leases for our office space and certain equipment, and a purchase commitment for the licensing of the internally developed research software we sold during the year ended December 31, 2012.

The following table summarizes these contractual obligations at December 31, 2012.

Contractual Obligations	Total	Less Than 1 Year	Years 1-3	Years 4-5	More Than 5 Years
	(in thousands)				
Long-term debt:					
Principal payments — related party	\$11,444	\$ 11,444	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Principal payments	15,000	—	15,000	—	—
Interest payments — related party	1,640	1,640	—	—	—
Interest payments *	376	188	188	—	—
Operating lease commitments	6,890	919	3,290	2,378	303
Purchase commitment	550	400	150	—	—
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$35,900</u>	<u>\$ 14,591</u>	<u>\$ 18,628</u>	<u>\$ 2,378</u>	<u>\$ 303</u>

* Interest on our 2010 Credit Agreement is based on a variable interest rate (LIBOR) and is calculated using the interest rate as of the December 31, 2012.

The following table summarizes these contractual obligations at September 30, 2013. Future events could cause actual payments to differ from these estimates.

Contractual Obligations	Total	Less Than 1 Year	Years 1-3	Years 4-5	More Than 5 Years
	(in thousands)				
Long-term debt:					
Principal payments — related party	\$12,343	\$ 12,343	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Principal payments	15,000	—	15,000	—	—
Interest payments — related party	1,673	1,673	—	—	—
Interest payments *	225	180	45	—	—
Operating lease commitments	6,202	1,009	3,388	1,805	—
Purchase commitment	251	251	—	—	—
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$35,694</u>	<u>\$ 15,456</u>	<u>\$ 18,433</u>	<u>\$ 1,805</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

* Interest on our 2010 Credit Agreement is based on a variable interest rate (LIBOR) and is calculated using the interest rate as of the September 30, 2013.

Subsequent to September 30, 2013, the total outstanding principal and accrued interest balance related to our convertible notes — related party was converted into preferred stock.

The contractual obligations tables do not include any potential milestone payments we may be required to make under our collaboration and licensing agreements as the timing of when these payments will actually be made is uncertain and the payments are contingent upon the initiation and completion of future activities.

[Table of Contents](#)**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

During the periods presented we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under SEC rules.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of our financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reported periods. We evaluate these estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 3 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are critical to the process of making significant judgments and estimates in the preparation of our financial statements and understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

We have historically derived substantially all of our revenue from contract research and development services performed under fee for service arrangements. We have also entered into collaboration and licensing agreements in which multiple elements exist, including the sale of licenses and the provision of services, in exchange for non-refundable upfront payments and consideration as services are performed. Under these arrangements, we are also entitled to receive development milestones and royalties in the form of a designated percentage of product sales. We recognize revenue when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, delivery has occurred or we have provided the service, the fees are fixed and determinable and collectability is reasonably assured.

We record amounts received prior to satisfying the above revenue recognition criteria as deferred revenue until all applicable revenue recognition criteria are met.

Stock-Based Compensation

We record the fair value of stock options issued as of the grant date as compensation expense. We recognize compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is equal to the vesting period.

Stock-based compensation expense has been reported in our statements of operations as follows:

	Nine Months Ended		Years Ended	
	September 30,		December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(in thousands)			
Cost of revenue	\$ 27	\$ 26	\$ 103	\$ 116
Research and development	16	10	40	47
Selling, general and administrative	67	123	215	219
Total	<u>\$ 110</u>	<u>\$ 159</u>	<u>\$ 358</u>	<u>\$ 382</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, the aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2013 was \$ _____ million, of which \$ _____ million related to vested options and \$ _____ million to unvested options.

Determination of the Fair Value of Stock-based Compensation Grants

We calculate the fair value of stock-based compensation arrangements using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of subjective assumptions, including volatility of our common stock, the expected term of our stock options, the risk free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our stock options and the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. In applying these assumptions, we considered the following factors:

- we do not have sufficient history to estimate the volatility of our common stock price. We calculate expected volatility based on reported data for selected reasonably similar publicly traded companies for which the historical information is available. For the purpose of identifying peer companies, we consider characteristics such as industry, length of trading history, similar vesting terms and in-the-money option status. We plan to continue to use the guideline peer group volatility information until the historical volatility of our common stock is relevant to measure expected volatility for future option grants;
- the assumed dividend yield is based on our expectation of not paying dividends for the foreseeable future;
- we determine the average expected life of stock options based on the simplified method in accordance with SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin Nos. 107 and 110, as our common stock to date has not been publicly traded. We expect to use the simplified method until we have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term;
- we determine the risk-free interest rate by reference to implied yields available from U.S. Treasury securities with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed at the date of grant; and
- we estimate forfeitures based on our historical analysis of actual stock option forfeitures.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, are set forth below:

Employee Stock Options

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Years Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
Risk-free interest rate	1.99%	0.98-1.28%	0.98-1.28%	1.64-2.79%
Expected term (in years)	6.13-6.49	6.13-6.49	6.13-6.49	5.42-6.49
Expected volatility	64.35%	64.10%	64.10%	81.79%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%	0%
Forfeiture rate	5%	5%	5%	5%

Table of Contents

Non-Employee Stock Options

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Years Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
Risk-free interest rate	1.99%	0.98%	0.98-1.28%	2.79%
Expected term (in years)	5	5	5	5
Expected volatility	64.35%	64.35%	64.10%	81.79%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%	0%
Forfeiture rate	5%	5%	5%	5%

Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Dates

Historically, we have granted stock options at exercise prices not less than the fair value of our common stock. As there has been no public market for our common stock to date, the estimated fair value of our common stock has been determined by our board of directors. We are a private company with no active public market for our common stock. Therefore, our board of directors has estimated per share fair value of our common stock at each grant date using recently obtained valuations performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, also known as the Practice Aid. In conducting these valuations, our board of directors considered all objective and subjective factors that it believed to be relevant, including its and management's best estimate of our business condition, prospects and operating performance at each grant date. In reaching these fair value determinations, our board of directors and management considered a range of objective and subjective factors and assumptions including, among others:

- our results of operations, financial position, status of our research and development efforts, stage of development and business strategy;
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors;
- the prices at which we sold shares of preferred stock to third-party investors;
- the superior rights and preferences of the preferred stock relative to our common stock at the time of each grant;
- our stage of development and business strategy and the material risks related to our business and industry;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of an active public market for our common and preferred stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event in light of prevailing market conditions, such as an initial public offering or sale of our company; and
- any recent contemporaneous third-party valuations prepared in accordance with methodologies outlined in the Practice Aid.

Common Stock Valuation Methodology

We utilize the probability weighted expected return method, or PWERM, approach to allocate value to our common shares. The PWERM approach employs various market, income or cost approach calculations

[Table of Contents](#)

depending on the likelihood of various liquidation scenarios. For each of the various scenarios, an equity value is estimated and the rights and preferences for each stockholder class are considered to allocate the equity value to common stock. The common stock value is then multiplied by a discount factor reflecting the calculated discount rate and the timing of the event. Lastly, the common stock value is multiplied by an estimated probability for each scenario. The probability and timing of each scenario are based on discussions between our board of directors and our management team. Under the PWERM, the value of our common stock is based on five possible future events for our company:

- an initial public offering;
- an outright strategic sale;
- a staged strategic sale;
- remaining a private company; and
- a sale of our preclinical contract research and development services business.

Market Approach

The market approach uses similar companies or transactions in the marketplace, referred to as guideline companies. When using the guideline company method of the market approach in determining the fair value of our common stock under the initial public offering scenario, we identified companies similar to our business and used these guideline companies to develop relevant market multiples and ratios. We then applied these market multiples and ratios to our financial forecasts to create an indication of total equity value. In selecting the guideline companies used in our analysis, we applied several criteria, including companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sector, companies displaying economic and financial similarity in certain aspects of primary importance in the eyes of the investing public, and businesses that entail a similar degree of investment risk. When using the similar transaction methodology of the market approach in determining the fair value of our common stock under the strategic merger or sale scenario, we used publicly disclosed data from arm's-length transactions involving similar companies to develop relationships or value measures between the prices paid for the target companies and the underlying financial performance of those companies. We then applied these value measures to our applicable operating data to create an indication of total equity value.

Income Approach

For the income approach, we used the discounted free cash flow method, which is based on the premise that equity value as of the respective valuation date is equal to the projected future free cash flows and expected terminal value of the business, discounted by a required rate of return that investors would demand given the risks of ownership and the risks associated with achieving the stream of projected future free cash flows.

Cost Approach

We did not use the cost approach, which adjusts a company's significant tangible assets to market value, in our valuations because our value relates primarily to the intangible assets that are more appropriately valued using the market or income approaches.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes by grant date the number of shares of common stock subject to stock options granted from January 1, 2012 through the date of this prospectus, as well as the associated per share exercise price and the estimated fair value per share of our common stock on the grant date.

Grant Date	Number of Shares Underlying Options Granted	Exercise Price per Share	Estimated Fair Value per Share
July 12, 2012	177,538	\$ 1.20	\$ 1.20
October 25, 2012	227,700	\$ 1.20	\$ 0.90
July 11, 2013	32,218	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
December 20, 2013	203,000	\$ 2.70	*
January 16, 2014	951,393	\$ 2.70	*

* We are in the process of obtaining a valuation report that would provide an indication of the fair value of our common stock as of the date of these stock option grants.

Significant factors contributing to the determination of common stock fair value at the date of each grant beginning in fiscal year 2012 were as follows:

July and October 2012 Stock Option Grants. Our board of directors granted options to purchase 177,538 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of \$1.20 on July 12, 2012. In estimating the fair value of our common stock to set the exercise price of these options as of July 12, 2012, our board of directors reviewed and considered a valuation report for our common stock as of December 31, 2011. The valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of \$1.20 as of December 31, 2011. Our board of directors determined that there were no significant factors affecting the value of our common stock that had occurred between December 31, 2011 and July 12, 2012.

Less than four months later, on October 25, 2012, when our results were similar to prior months, our board of directors granted options to purchase 227,700 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of \$1.20. Little had changed in our business since the last stock option grant date and the overall market conditions had not changed significantly. Therefore, our board of directors determined that the estimated fair value of common stock had not changed since the July 12, 2012 grants.

The primary valuation considerations were:

□ the liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation methods used for determining the fair value of our common stock, which were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
Initial public offering	0%	N/A
Outright strategic sale	15%	Market
Staged strategic sale	30%	Market
Remain a private company	25%	Income/Market
Sale of contract research and development services business	30%	Market

Our board of directors determined that the general initial public offering market, specifically for small life sciences and biotechnology companies, was not very strong and that we lacked a viable product candidate in our pipeline that we could reasonably expect to commercialize. Therefore, it was unlikely that we would be able to successfully complete an initial public offering in the foreseeable future and thus assigned a probability of zero to this scenario. Our board of directors considered a staged strategic sale with an upfront cash payment, followed by a contingent payment based on the success of development efforts within a stipulated timeframe, to be more probable than an outright sale and thus

[Table of Contents](#)

assigned a 30% probability to this scenario compared to a 15% probability to the outright strategic sale scenario. Our board of directors considered remaining private to be possible but slightly less likely than a staged strategic sale, resulting in this scenario being assigned a 25% probability. Lastly, our board of directors considered the sale of our contract research and development services business followed by a staged sale of the remaining business to be of equal likelihood as a staged strategic sale scenario, thus assigning a 30% probability to this scenario;

- a discount rate of 31.2%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 25%.

In preparation for this filing, we received a valuation of our common stock as of September 30, 2012 for the sole purpose of determining the fair value of our derivative liability for re-measurement purposes. This valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of \$0.90 as of September 30, 2012, which is lower than the exercise price per share of \$1.20 for our October 25, 2012 stock option grants.

July 2013 Stock Option Grants. Our board of directors granted options to purchase 32,218 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of \$1.00 on July 11, 2013. In estimating the fair value of our common stock to set the exercise price of such options as of July 11, 2013, our board of directors reviewed and considered a valuation report for our common stock as of December 31, 2012. The valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of \$1.00 as of December 31, 2012. Our board of directors determined that there were no significant factors affecting the value of our common stock that had occurred between December 31, 2012 and July 11, 2013.

The primary valuation considerations were:

- the liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation methods used for determining the fair value of our common stock, which were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
Initial public offering	10%	Market
Outright strategic sale	15%	Market
Staged strategic sale	30%	Market
Remain a private company	20%	Income/Market
Sale of contract research and development services business	25%	Market

Our board of directors determined that the initial public offering market was improving, particularly within the life sciences and biotechnology sector and for companies of similar size and stage as us, and believed an initial public offering in mid-2014 was a possibility, thus assigning a probability of 10% to this scenario. Our board of directors considered remaining private to be possible but slightly less likely than the previous valuation given the uptick in initial public offering activity, resulting in this scenario being assigned a 20% probability. Similarly, our board of directors considered the sale of our contract research and development services business followed by a staged sale of the remaining business to be slightly less likely than a staged strategic sale scenario, thus assigning a 25% probability to this scenario;

- a discount rate of 30.2%, based on our estimated cost of capital; and
- a lack of marketability discount of 25%.

December 2013 and January 2014 Stock Option Grants. Our board of directors granted options to purchase 203,000 and 951,393 shares of common stock on December 20, 2013 and January 16, 2014, respectively, with an exercise price per share of \$2.70. In setting the exercise price of these options as of the respective grant dates, our board of directors reviewed and considered a valuation report for our common stock as of September 30, 2013. The valuation report reflected a fair value for our common stock of \$1.45

[Table of Contents](#)

as of September 30, 2013. Our board of directors determined that there were significant factors which occurred between September 30, 2013 and the respective stock option grant dates that increased the fair value of our common stock, specifically:

- the board of directors made a decision to proceed with an initial public offering of our common stock; and
- we selected a lead underwriter for the initial public offering.

Having considered these factors, our board of directors set the exercise price per share at \$2.70. We are in the process of obtaining a valuation that will consider these factors and, therefore, provide an indication of the fair value of our common stock as of the date of these stock option grants.

The primary valuation considerations as of September 30, 2013 were:

- the liquidity event scenario probabilities and valuation methods used for determining the fair value of our common stock, which were as follows:

Scenario	Probability	Valuation Method
Initial public offering	40%	Market
Outright strategic sale	10%	Market
Staged strategic sale	30%	Market
Remain a private company	10%	Income/Market
Sale of contract research and development services business	10%	Market

We determined that the initial public offering market within the life sciences and biotechnology sector and for companies of similar size and stage as us continued to be strong. Further, as a result of our meeting with the FDA in September 2013 we discovered that we may significantly reduce the time and expense associated with progressing SCY-078 through Phase 2 and Phase 3 studies. Therefore, we believed an initial public offering in the first quarter of 2014 was a strong possibility and, thus, assigned a probability of 40% to this scenario. Because a significant part of the value of the company is attributable to drugs in development, our board of directors considered a staged strategic sale the most probable outcome if an initial public offering did not occur, continuing to assign it a probability of 30%. We considered an outright strategic sale, remaining private, or a sale of our contract research and development services business followed by a staged sale of the remaining business to be possible but slightly less likely than the previous valuation given the higher probability of an initial public offering, resulting in each of these scenarios being assigned a probability of 10%;

- a lower discount rate of 25.3% due to reduced uncertainties associated with the operating forecast; and
- a lower lack of marketability discount of 10% due to a higher probability of a liquidity event in the next six months.

Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock Warrants on Issuance Dates

We have issued warrants to purchase our common stock in connection with the issuances of convertible notes and the issuance of Series D-2 convertible preferred stock. We calculated the fair value of common stock warrants at their intrinsic value, which is the estimated fair value of the common stock less the exercise price for the warrant. At the date of issuance, the fair value of the warrants is recognized as a debt discount to the convertible notes, which is amortized to expense over the stated term of the related

[Table of Contents](#)

notes, and as a long-term derivative liability, which is adjusted at each reporting period to reflect its fair value calculated based on the latest fair value of our common stock.

We issued common stock warrants with nominal exercise prices. The following table summarizes the number of shares of common stock subject to warrants granted from January 1, 2012 through the date of this prospectus, as well as the associated per share exercise price, and the estimated fair value per share of our common stock at the grant date:

Issuance Date	Number of Shares Underlying Common Stock Warrants Issued	Exercise Price per Share	Estimated Fair Value per Share
January 27, 2012	10,287	\$ 0.01	\$ 1.20
May 15, 2012	265,360	\$ 0.01	\$ 1.20
December 11, 2013	4,705,170	\$ 0.01	*

* We are in the process of obtaining a valuation that will provide an indication of the fair value of our common stock as of the date of this common stock warrant issuance.

January 2012 Common Stock Warrant Issuance. On January 27, 2012, we issued warrants to purchase 10,287 shares of our common stock in connection with an issuance of convertible notes. In estimating the fair value of our common stock warrants at the issuance date, we reviewed and considered the valuation report for our common stock as of December 31, 2011 that reflected a fair value for our common stock of \$1.20 per share. We determined that there were no significant factors affecting the value of our common stock that had occurred between December 31, 2011 and January 27, 2012. The primary valuation considerations are discussed in the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates—Stock-Based Compensation—Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Dates.”

May 2012 Common Stock Warrant Issuance. On May 15, 2012, we issued warrants to purchase 265,360 shares of our common stock in connection with an issuance of convertible notes. In estimating the fair value of our common stock warrants at the issuance date, we reviewed and considered the valuation report for our common stock as of December 31, 2011 that reflected a fair value for our common stock of \$1.20 per share. We determined that there were no significant factors affecting the value of our common stock that had occurred between December 31, 2011 and May 15, 2012. The primary valuation considerations are discussed in the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates—Stock-Based Compensation—Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Dates.”

December 2013 Common Stock Warrant Issuances. On December 11, 2013, holders of the June 2013 convertible notes, upon their request under the terms of the convertible notes agreement, received warrants to purchase 1,815,385 shares of our common stock. In addition, we also issued warrants to purchase 1,785,712 shares of our common stock in connection with the issuance of Series D-2 convertible preferred stock on December 11, 2013.

We are in the process of obtaining a valuation that will provide an indication of the fair value of our common stock as of the date of this common stock warrant issuance.

[Table of Contents](#)

Issuance of Series D-1 and D-2 Convertible Preferred Stock

On December 11, 2013, we entered into an agreement to sell 1,785,712 shares of Series D-2 convertible preferred stock at \$1.40 per share for an aggregate price of \$2.5 million.

Concurrent with the sale, our board of directors and the holders of the convertible notes amended the terms of the outstanding convertible notes. Under the amendment, the outstanding principal and accrued interest balance became convertible into Series D-1 and Series D-2 convertible preferred stock at a conversion price of \$1.40 per share. Upon approval of this amendment, holders of the convertible notes elected to convert their outstanding balances and received 6,054,255 shares of Series D-1 convertible preferred stock and 3,956,985 shares of Series D-2 convertible preferred stock.

We are in the process of obtaining a valuation that will provide an indication of the fair value of our Series D-1 and D-2 convertible preferred stock as of the date of these issuances.

Deferred Financing Costs

We incur financing costs associated with issuing our debt facilities and recognize these costs in our balance sheet as noncurrent assets. We amortize our deferred financing costs over the life of the related debt.

Our most significant financing cost incurred to date is associated with our credit facility entered into in April 2010 and extended in March 2013. The credit facility was guaranteed by a related party. We concluded that the guarantee represents a deemed contribution and recognized the fair value of the guarantee as deferred financing costs. We determined the value of the guarantee based on the difference between the credit facility's stated interest rate and the interest rate that would apply had there been no guarantee from the related party. The value was determined to be \$6.3 million at the time the credit facility was established and was amortized over the life of the credit facility. During March 2013, the credit facility and related party guarantee were extended through 2014. At the time of the extension, we concluded that the value of the new guarantee was \$3.9 million. This amount was recorded as deferred financing costs and is being amortized through 2014.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

We have common and preferred stock warrants that meet the definition of derivative financial instruments and are accounted for as derivatives. The fair value of these warrant derivatives is based on a valuation of our common stock at each reporting period. In order to determine the fair value of our common stock, we use a probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM. Significant inputs for the PWERM included an estimate of our equity value, a weighted average cost of capital, and an estimated probability and timing for each valuation scenario.

Upon exercise of the warrants, we will adjust the derivative liability to fair value with any changes recorded in other income (expense). At such time, the derivative liability will also be reclassified to additional paid-in capital, and no further revaluations will be necessary.

Utilization of Net Operating Loss Carryforwards

As of December 31, 2012, we had federal net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards of approximately \$64.8 million, North Carolina net economic loss, or NEL, carryforwards of approximately \$69.2 million, and Pennsylvania NOL carryforwards of approximately \$0.1 million. The federal NOL, North Carolina NEL, and Pennsylvania NOL carryforwards begin to expire in 2020, 2015, and 2022, respectively. As of September 30, 2013, we had federal research and development credit carryforwards of \$2.1 million and North Carolina credit carryforwards of \$0.1 million, which begin to expire in 2020 and 2015, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

In accordance with Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a change in equity ownership of greater than 50% within a three-year period results in an annual limitation on a company's ability to utilize its NOL carryforwards created during the tax periods prior to the change in ownership. We have determined that we have experienced Section 382 ownership changes in the past and a portion of our NOL carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Code. If we experience a Section 382 ownership change in connection with this offering or as a result of future changes in our stock ownership, the tax benefits related to the NOL carryforwards may be further limited or lost.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

We anticipate that the adoption of recently issued accounting standards will have no impact on our financial condition, results of operations, or disclosures.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risk

Interest Rate Sensitivity

Our cash and cash equivalents as of September 30, 2013 consisted of cash maintained in several FDIC insured operating accounts. Our primary exposure to market risk for our cash and cash equivalents is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S interest rates. However, we do not believe a sudden change in the interest rates would have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with borrowing under our credit agreement, which comprises a \$5.0 million term loan and a \$10.0 million revolving credit facility. Borrowings under the agreement carry interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 0.95% per annum. Any borrowings under this agreement are at a variable rate and, as a result, increases in market interest rates would generally result in increased interest expense on our outstanding borrowings. As of September 30, 2013, we had \$15.0 million outstanding under the agreement. As a result, each change of one percentage point in interest rates would result in an approximate \$0.2 million change in our annual interest expense on our outstanding borrowings.

Inflation

We do not believe that inflation and changing prices has had a significant impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations for any periods presented.

BUSINESS

Overview

SCYNEXIS is a pharmaceutical company committed to the discovery, development and commercialization of novel anti-infectives to address significant unmet therapeutic needs. We are developing our lead product candidate, SCY-078, as a novel oral and intravenous (IV) drug for the treatment of serious and life-threatening invasive fungal infections in humans. SCY-078 has been shown to be effective *in vitro* and *in vivo* in animal studies against a broad spectrum of medically relevant fungal species, including drug-resistant strains, that account for approximately 85% of invasive fungal infections in the United States and Europe. SCY-078 was shown to be sufficiently safe and well-tolerated in multiple Phase 1 studies to support progression to Phase 2 studies. We anticipate beginning a Phase 2 study in the first half of 2014 with an oral formulation of SCY-078 for the treatment of invasive *Candida* infection, a common and often fatal invasive fungal infection, and anticipate beginning a Phase 2 study with an IV formulation of SCY-078 in 2015. In addition, we have clinical and preclinical programs based on the use of cyclophilin inhibitors to treat viral diseases. We also provide contract research and development services primarily in the field of animal health, which currently generate substantially all of our revenue.

The worldwide market for prescription anti-fungal therapeutics, where we will target SCY-078, was expected to be \$5.9 billion in 2011 and is forecasted to grow to \$6.5 billion in 2016. Incidence rates of confirmed infection by *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species indicate that these two pathogens cause over 450,000 invasive fungal infections each year. The rapid progression of the disease and the high mortality rates associated with invasive fungal infections often result in treatments being administered in unconfirmed cases or as a preventative measure, and we estimate that the total cases treated to be approximately three to four times the number of confirmed cases. Also, there is increasing use of drugs that suppress the immune system, such as chemotherapies or drugs for auto-immune disease and transplantation, which has led to an increased rate of invasive fungal infections. Furthermore, the limited number of anti-fungal drug classes, consisting of azoles, echinocandins and polyenes, and their overuse, has led to increased numbers of, and infections with, drug-resistant strains. The resulting pattern of infection, followed by treatment, followed by the development of resistance, followed by more infections is familiar to the medical community, as it has faced these same issues with multi-drug resistant bacterial infections such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, commonly known as MRSA.

SCY-078 represents a new chemical class of drugs designed to block an established target in infectious fungi. We have conducted studies of SCY-078 using animal models that were used in the development of previously approved anti-fungal drugs where these models were proven to be predictive of efficacy in humans. Using these well-established animal models, SCY-078 was shown to be highly active against *Candida* and *Aspergillus*. SCY-078 has shown potent *in vitro* activity against a large collection of medically relevant strains of *Candida* and *Aspergillus*, including multi-drug resistant strains that have been isolated from infected patients. Across seven Phase 1 studies, which included over 100 healthy human volunteers, SCY-078 achieved sustained blood concentrations at levels believed to be clinically relevant and was sufficiently safe and well tolerated to support progression to Phase 2 studies. We are developing both an IV and oral formulation of SCY-078 because patients are typically prescribed IV treatment in hospitals, and then are switched, or “stepped down,” to oral formulations when the patient shows sufficient improvement of symptoms. The availability of SCY-078 in both oral and IV formulations would allow patients to remain within the same drug class and potentially be discharged from the hospital sooner.

As the next step in the development of SCY-078, we plan to conduct a randomized Phase 2 study, scheduled to commence in the first half of 2014. This will be a three arm study comparing two doses of SCY-078 to current standard of care in patients with invasive *Candida* infections, including patients infected with species of *Candida* which are resistant to azoles, patients previously treated with azole

[Table of Contents](#)

therapy, and treatment-naïve patients. We also intend to initiate a Phase 2 study with an IV formulation of SCY-078 in the first half of 2015 in patients with invasive *Candida* infections. We anticipate this study will include the option of stepping patients down from IV to oral SCY-078.

If approved, we intend to market SCY-078 to hospitals and major medical centers, where physicians specializing in critical care, infectious disease specialists, and physicians treating immune-compromised or immune-suppressed patients, such as oncologists and those performing solid organ transplants and stem cell transplants, are likely to be found and where invasive fungal infections are more prevalent.

Despite the increasing availability of generic azole drugs and the eventual availability of generic echinocandin drugs, we believe SCY-078, once commercialized, will be able to achieve premium branded pricing comparable to that of the top selling branded hospital-based antibiotics. We believe we can achieve attractive premium pricing even with the increasing availability of generic drugs. We anticipate positioning SCY-078 for use in patients infected with multi-drug resistant strains and as an alternative to echinocandins.

- *Drug resistant strains.* There are many invasive fungal strains resistant to azole drugs. High rates of morbidity and mortality, and extended hospital stays associated with infections from drug resistant strains, will make a strong argument for use of a premium-priced anti-fungal drug which is effective against these resistant strains.
- *Alternative to echinocandins.* Physicians are reluctant to prescribe azoles in hospitals where azole resistance is prevalent, as an ineffective course of therapy can compromise the patient's survival. Thus, in these settings, physicians often prescribe echinocandins; but echinocandins are only available in IV formulation. Subsequent step down to an oral azole to allow release from the hospital risks emergence of an azole resistant infection, leading some physicians to keep patients on IV echinocandins for the full course of therapy. If successfully developed, SCY-078 would provide an attractive alternative to echinocandin therapy by offering an IV-to-oral step-down within a single therapeutic class, thereby facilitating earlier discharge from the hospital and the resultant reduced exposure to the risk of hospital-acquired infections.

Our Corporate Strategy

Key elements of our strategy include:

- further develop SCY-078 to obtain regulatory approval in major commercial markets;
- commercialize SCY-078 in the United States through a focused hospital-based sales force;
- contract with commercial partners to develop and commercialize SCY-078 outside of the United States; and
- leverage our strong scientific team and extensive in-house expertise in human and animal drug development to pursue the development of proprietary compounds.

Overview of the Anti-Fungal Market

Background of Fungal Diseases

Candida and *Aspergillus* species are responsible for approximately 85% of all invasive fungal infections in the United States and Europe. Infections caused by *Candida* rank as the fourth most common hospital-acquired bloodstream infection in the United States. There are approximately 400,000 cases of invasive *Candida* infections annually worldwide. Invasive *Candida* infections result in a mortality rate ranging from 27% to 42% depending on the immune status of the patient. Globally, an estimated 150,000 patients develop confirmed invasive *Aspergillus* infections annually and over 50% of these patients die, even with treatment.

[Table of Contents](#)

Hospital-acquired fungal infections due to *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species are becoming an increasing problem for the healthcare system. The increases in invasive fungal infections are due to the increased use of immune-suppressing chemotherapies and transplant drugs, and in-dwelling catheters, among other factors. Confirmed cases of invasive *Candida* infections rose in the United States by 52% between 2000 and 2005. In addition, the increase in use of broad spectrum antibiotics has been shown to contribute significantly to the risk of developing invasive fungal infections. Confirmed cases of invasive *Aspergillus* infections nearly doubled in the United States among patients receiving hematopoietic stem cell transplants between 2002 and 2005.

We believe confirmed cases of *Candida* blood infections account for only approximately one-quarter to one-third of *Candida* treatments. We further believe therapy prior to diagnosis, based on the presence of symptoms, represents a majority of the non-confirmed *Candida* treatments. This “empiric” therapy is clinically warranted because invasive *Candida* infections can be difficult to diagnose and the diagnosis is often available only after the patient has become too ill to recover. Initiation of therapy within the first twelve hours following suspicion of fungal infection reduces the risk of death by threefold. In addition, increased numbers of patients are undergoing procedures, such as chemotherapy and solid organ and stem cell transplants, that cause or result in immune-suppression and therefore put patients at high risk of invasive *Candida* infections. As a result, we believe anti-fungal therapy as preventative treatment accounts for the remaining *Candida* treatments.

Current therapeutic options

Invasive fungal infections are currently treated using three main classes of anti-fungal drugs that target fungal cell membranes or cell walls. Each of these anti-fungal drugs has its own limitations that reduces its clinical usefulness.

Azoles. Azoles, which block biosynthesis of a fungal cell membrane component, are the most frequently used class for treatment of invasive fungal infections and are available in IV and oral formulations. Azoles are used extensively for prevention and in unconfirmed cases. However, while azole-sensitive species have been well-treated, this has permitted azole-resistant infections, with species such as *Candida glabrata*, to become more prevalent. Further, cross resistance among the azoles exists, which means that once an azole has been tried and failed, another azole will likely not be effective. Despite these limitations, annual sales of azoles exceeded \$2.1 billion in 2011. Voriconazole, the leading azole, generated revenues of \$754 million in 2012.

Echinocandins. Echinocandins block biosynthesis of fungal cell walls by inhibiting a glucan synthase enzyme, an enzyme not found in human cells. The clinical success of echinocandins, particularly in azole resistant infections, combined with their good tolerability profile, has resulted in these compounds being increasingly used in the treatment of invasive *Candida* infections. However, echinocandins are only available in IV formulation. To allow for discharge from the hospital as quickly as possible, preferred medical practice is to transition eligible patients from IV to oral therapy. Without the availability of an oral echinocandin, physicians are forced to choose between administering oral azoles as a step down therapy and thereby risk re-emergence of an infection which may be azole resistant, or keeping the patient on an IV therapy, which may require continued hospitalization. Despite limitations as an IV-only therapy, annual sales of echinocandins were approximately \$1.2 billion in 2011. Caspofungin, the leading echinocandin, generated revenues of \$619 million in 2012.

Polyenes. Polyenes disrupt fungal cell membranes. The primary commercial polyene, amphotericin B, is used to treat a wide variety of fungi, including rare and difficult-to-treat species. However, polyenes have serious side effects including acute, potentially fatal kidney and heart injury. As a result, polyenes are

[Table of Contents](#)

typically used as a drug of last resort for treating invasive *Candida* and *Aspergillus* infections. Despite this toxicity, annual sales of lipid amphotericin B alone were approximately \$450 million in 2012.

Anti-fungal Drug Resistance

Broad use of azole drugs has resulted in an increasing incidence of drug resistant *Candida* infections. At hospitals performing medically intensive procedures such as transplantation, rates of reduced azole susceptibility have reached 15-20%. We believe the rising level of azole resistance is driven by the emergence of resistance among previously susceptible species, such as *Candida albicans*, and the growing prominence of infections caused by species inherently resistant to azoles, such as *Candida glabrata* and *Candida krusei*. Declining azole efficacy in *Candida* infections has caused echinocandins to emerge as drugs of first choice for most patients with invasive *Candida* infections. However, a recent study reported echinocandin resistance for *Candida glabrata* at an incidence rate exceeding 10%. Of the echinocandin resistant strains, the majority are also resistant to azoles, making these strains multi-drug resistant.

Broad use of azole drugs has also fostered resistance in *Aspergillus* species. In a 2010 study, two U.S. laboratories reported resistance rates of approximately 50% in the *Aspergillus fumigatus* species, which accounts for the majority of *Aspergillus* fungal infections in the United States. These results were corroborated in another study, in which azole-resistant mutations were observed in approximately half of the *Aspergillus* samples evaluated from patients diagnosed with invasive *Aspergillus* lung infections.

Our Product Candidate: SCY-078

SCY-078 Overview

We discovered and developed SCY-078 through a research collaboration with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., or Merck, a subsidiary of Merck & Co., Inc., and in May 2013 acquired worldwide rights to SCY-078 in the field of human health. The compound is derived, by chemical modification, from a natural product that shows anti-fungal activity against *Candida* and *Aspergillus* through inhibition of glucan synthesis, like the echinocandin class. SCY-078 was shown to exhibit fungicidal activity against *Candida albicans*, the most common cause of invasive fungal infections among the *Candida* species, consistent with that of the echinocandins. In addition, SCY-078 has shown potent *in vitro* activity against approximately 800 laboratory and clinically important strains of *Candida* and *Aspergillus*, including strains that are resistant to azoles and echinocandins. The activity against echinocandin resistant strains suggests that SCY-078 represents a new class of anti-fungal agents that acts on a validated anti-fungal target in a manner distinct from the echinocandins.

In animal models of invasive fungal infections used to test other drugs that have proven to be effective in humans, SCY-078 was shown to be highly active against *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species. Further studies performed in these animal models allowed for the determination of the drug concentrations in blood required to achieve full anti-fungal effect. These correlations of drug exposure to drug activity, or PK/PD, have been used to identify the predicted human dose believed to be required to achieve adequate levels of anti-fungal activity.

In Phase 1 studies, SCY-078 has been shown to be sufficiently safe and well-tolerated in over 100 healthy human subjects at initial oral doses of up to 1800mg in one day and doses up to 800mg per day for 28 consecutive days to support progression into Phase 2 studies. Furthermore, oral dosing of the compound results in sustained blood concentrations in the range predicted from preclinical PK/PD studies to be required for adequate levels of anti-fungal activity. We plan to initiate a randomized Phase 2 study of the oral formulation of SCY-078 for invasive *Candida* infections in the first half of 2014. We are developing an IV formulation of SCY-078 and expect it will be available for Phase 2 trials in the first half of 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

In connection with our acquisition of the worldwide rights to SCY-078, Merck transferred to us responsibility for the investigational new drug application, or IND, for SCY-078, including all related technical documents, preclinical data, data from the seven Phase 1 trials conducted by Merck, and drug product and drug substance. The drug supplies included sufficient amounts of SCY-078 to complete the planned Phase 2 clinical trials for the oral formulation. Merck also transferred additional quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient, which we believe will be sufficient to support development and manufacture of an IV formulation for clinical studies and provide material for additional toxicology studies.

The Generating Antibiotics Incentives Now Act, or GAIN Act, was enacted in July 2012 to encourage the development of novel anti-infective drugs in the face of increasing drug resistance. Before the passage of the GAIN Act, the FDA traditionally required sponsors of novel anti-fungal drugs to use non-life threatening fungal infections, such as esophageal *Candida* infections, for a proof-of-concept study in preparation for Phase 3 studies in invasive disease. This approach added time and cost to the process of developing novel drugs for invasive fungal infections. In order to encourage the development of treatments for serious or life-threatening infections, the GAIN Act required the FDA to review and ensure clear guidelines for clinical development of antibacterial and anti-fungal drugs. After receiving rights to SCY-078 in May 2013, in September 2013 we met with the FDA and were authorized by the FDA to proceed with smaller scale Phase 2 studies directly in patients with invasive *Candida* infections, our intended patient population, without first conducting studies of esophageal *Candida* infections. These changes, we believe, may significantly reduce the time and expense associated with progressing SCY-078 through Phase 2 and Phase 3 studies.

The FDA has designated the oral form of SCY-078 as a Qualified Infectious Disease Product, or QIDP, under the GAIN Act. The QIDP designation provides, among other benefits, increased access to the FDA during the development process as a fast track product, priority review once an NDA is submitted, and, if SCY-078 is approved for its proposed use and awarded five years of exclusivity as a new chemical entity, SCY-078 will be eligible for a ten-year period of data exclusivity, comprising five years of NCE exclusivity plus an additional five years as a designated QIDP. This exclusivity period should protect SCY-078 from being referenced in an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, in support of a generic drug, or a 505(b)(2) new drug application for a follow-on product until the expiration of the exclusivity period, which may be shortened by one year if an ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant seeks to challenge any of the patents that claim SCY-078. We are submitting an additional application for the IV form of SCY-078 which we anticipate will be granted within the 60 day review period.

SCY-078 is protected by an issued composition of matter patent in the United States which provides exclusivity through 2030. We have licensed rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets to R-Pharm, CJSC, or R-Pharm, a leading supplier of hospital drugs in Russia, in exchange for an upfront payment, royalties, and their expertise and financial assistance in developing the compound.

SCY-078 Target Product Profile

We believe that there is significant commercial opportunity for a new anti-fungal drug that has potent activity against azole and echinocandin susceptible and resistant *Candida* and *Aspergillus* strains, available in both oral and IV formulations, and presents a favorable toxicity profile. SCY-078 has the potential to address all of these needs and could be used as follows:

Treatment of invasive Candida infections. If SCY-078 is proven safe and effective for the treatment of invasive *Candida* infections, we believe that it could overtake the echinocandins as the drug of choice for these infections because it will be available as both an IV and oral form. More than mere convenience, an orally effective anti-fungal would allow patients to be transitioned more easily from hospital-based care to outpatient care which would reduce, or eliminate, expensive hospital stays.

[Table of Contents](#)

Treatment of infections with drug resistant Candida. SCY-078 has been shown to be effective preclinically against *Candida* species inherently resistant to azoles, such as *Candida glabrata* and *Candida krusei*, and against azole resistant strains of other species such as *Candida albicans*. In addition, SCY-078 has been shown to be effective preclinically against the majority of echinocandin-resistant *Candida* strains tested. SCY-078 could provide a first line treatment against invasive *Candida* infections known to be resistant to currently available azoles and echinocandins.

Treatment of invasive Aspergillus infections. If SCY-078 is proven safe and effective in treating invasive *Aspergillus* infections, we believe the drug would offer significant advantages over the current first line azole therapy of voriconazole due to the liver toxicity issues associated with the use of voriconazole. Furthermore, SCY-078 has been shown to be effective preclinically against all azole-resistant strains of *Aspergillus* tested. SCY-078 could provide a first line treatment against invasive *Aspergillus* infections known to be resistant to currently available azoles.

Prevention of Candida and Aspergillus infections. If proven to be safe and effective when used as a preventative treatment for *Candida* and *Aspergillus* infections, SCY-078 would offer advantages over current prophylactic drugs because of its activity against fungal strains that are resistant to azoles.

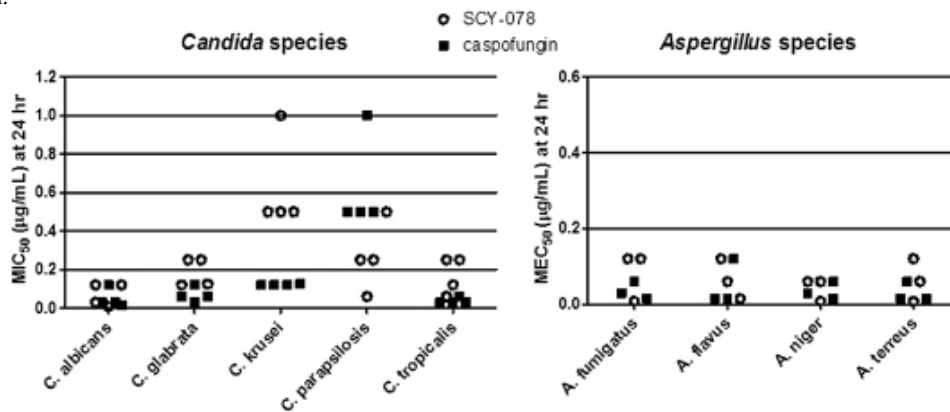
Preclinical Characterization of SCY-078

SCY-078 has broad anti-fungal activity based on a proven mechanism of action

SCY-078 is a potent inhibitor of the synthesis of the fungal cell wall polymer glucan, an essential component of *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species. Glucan synthesis inhibition is a clinically proven anti-fungal mechanism, as demonstrated by the echinocandin class of anti-fungal agents. Activity of SCY-078 observed against echinocandin-resistant strains suggests that SCY-078 acts in a manner distinct from the echinocandins.

SCY-078 is active in vitro against a broad spectrum of Candida and Aspergillus species

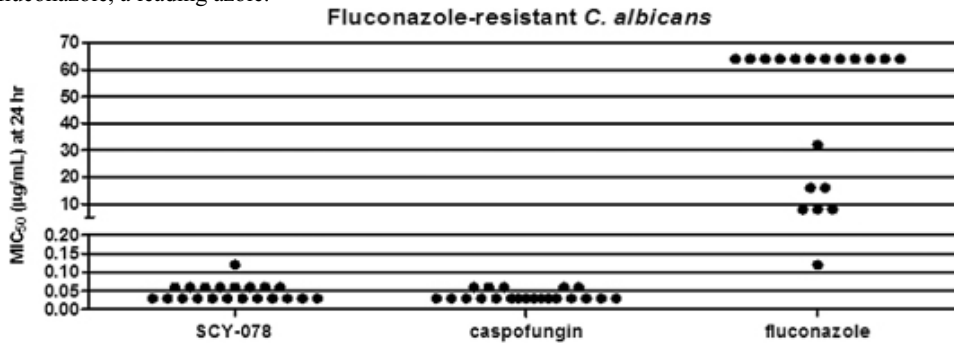
SCY-078 has been shown to have potent activity *in vitro* against over 600 strains from eleven *Candida* species and over 150 strains from four *Aspergillus* species. The charts below summarize the *in vitro* activity of SCY-078 against a collection of “wild-type” strains (*i.e.*, those having no known drug resistance) of *Candida* and *Aspergillus*. Drug activity was measured as the minimum concentration of drug which inhibits replication of *Candida* or growth of *Aspergillus* by more than 50% relative to untreated cultures (MIC₅₀ and MEC₅₀, respectively). Each data point represents the average activity value for all strains tested at a single laboratory. Four laboratories were used for evaluation of *Candida* and three laboratories were used for evaluation of *Aspergillus* to confirm reproducibility of results among independent test sites. The potency of SCY-078 against these *Candida* and *Aspergillus* strains is comparable, within assay variability, to that of caspofungin, the current leading echinocandin.



[Table of Contents](#)

SCY-078 is active in vitro against azole-resistant Candida and Aspergillus strains

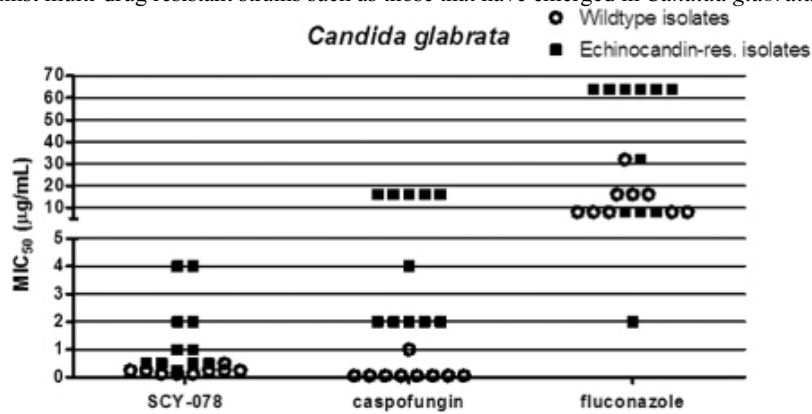
Overuse of azole drugs has allowed azole-resistant strains of *Candida* and *Aspergillus* to become increasingly prevalent, leading to treatment failures. Cross resistance among the azoles means that once an azole has been tried and failed, another azole will likely not be effective. SCY-078 was active against all azole-resistant *Candida* strains tested, with activity comparable to that observed against wild-type strains. As shown in the graph below, the *in vitro* activity of SCY-078 was comparable to that of the leading echinocandin against *Candida albicans* resistant to fluconazole, a leading azole.



SCY-078 was also active against all azole-resistant *Aspergillus* strains tested, with the range of MEC₅₀ values comparable to those observed against wild-type strains.

SCY-078 is active in vitro against a majority of echinocandin-resistant Candida species

Echinocandin resistance is also increasing, particularly among azole-resistant species such as *Candida glabrata*. As demonstrated in the chart below, SCY-078 retained more potent *in vitro* activity than did the leading echinocandin against a majority of echinocandin-resistant *Candida glabrata* strains tested. Similar results were observed for echinocandin-resistant strains of other *Candida* species. Thus, SCY-078 may offer a therapeutic option against multi-drug resistant strains such as those that have emerged in *Candida glabrata*.



SCY-078 caused no major toxic effects in preclinical studies at therapeutic dose levels

The preclinical safety of SCY-078 has been evaluated in nine exploratory and two GLP, or Good Laboratory Practice, studies in rats, dogs, rabbits, and nonhuman primates. The longest duration of oral dosing was 28 days.

[Table of Contents](#)

In these studies, at the highest tested doses, very slight to moderate toxicities were observed in two animal species. The two major organs impacted were the stomach (degeneration of the stomach lining) and the liver (single cell necrosis) and these effects were reversible upon cessation of dosing. The effect of degeneration of the stomach lining observed in preclinical toxicology studies was not reproduced in humans, even at exposure levels that exceeded those in the animal studies. In preliminary developmental and reproductive toxicity studies, SCY-078 did not cause any developmental toxicity in two animal species up to the maximum tolerated dose. In safety pharmacology studies, there were no clinically significant effects of SCY-078 on markers of cardiovascular, respiratory or central nervous system function.

Preclinical pharmacokinetic and drug metabolism properties of SCY-078 support effective oral administration and limited drug-drug interactions

SCY-078 has been evaluated broadly in preclinical pharmacokinetic and drug metabolism studies. SCY-078 was orally bioavailable in all four animal species studied, at levels that indicate the ability for effective oral dosing in the clinic.

Many patients with, or at risk of, invasive fungal infections are taking other medications, making it important to consider drug-drug interactions. The leading azoles have significant effects on the metabolism of many medications, which can lead to under-dosing or toxicity from co-administration of drugs. In contrast to most azoles, SCY-078 does not broadly inhibit drug metabolizing enzymes, and thus we anticipate that SCY-078 will have fewer drug-drug interactions.

In vivo animal studies predict that SCY-078 is effective against invasive fungal infections

Mouse models of *Candida* and *Aspergillus* infections have been predictive of clinical efficacy for all approved glucan synthesis inhibitors. SCY-078 was evaluated in multiple studies in *Candida albicans*-infected mice. In these studies, SCY-078 cured animals at doses which resulted in drug levels in the blood comparable to those that have been safely achieved in humans with other drugs. Similar results were observed in mice infected with other *Candida* species, including *Candida glabrata*.

The *in vivo* efficacy of SCY-078 was also evaluated against *Aspergillus fumigatus* in multiple studies. When infected with *Aspergillus*, mice with partially deficient immune defenses develop aggressive infections that generally result in death. However, SCY-078-treated mice exhibited dose-dependent increases in survival rates up to 90%, as measured in the first 21 days after infection.

In summary, SCY-078 demonstrated potent *in vivo* anti-fungal activity in all mouse models of *Candida* and *Aspergillus* infection studied, supporting our expectation of clinical efficacy for SCY-078.

Clinical Experience with SCY-078

To date, seven Phase 1 safety and pharmacokinetic studies have been completed using SCY-078. Four of the seven studies evaluated a single oral dose while three evaluated multiple oral doses of SCY-078.

SCY-078 consistently showed sufficient safety and tolerability in Phase 1 studies to support progression into Phase 2 studies

Over 100 healthy subjects have received at least one dose of SCY-078 in seven Phase 1 studies. SCY-078 was generally well tolerated at initial oral doses of up to 1800mg in one day and doses up to 800mg per day for 28 consecutive days. The majority of reported adverse events have been generally transient and primarily mild to moderate in intensity.

The preliminary safety and PK data from the completed Phase 1 studies are summarized in the following table:

Table of Contents

<u>Design/Objective</u>	<u>Clinical Endpoints</u>	<u>Subject Population</u>	<u>Dosing Regimen</u>	<u>Results</u>
Phase 1, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, single ascending-dose, safety, tolerability, and PK study	Safety and tolerability by physical examination, vital signs, ECGs and laboratory safety evaluations (hematology, chemistry, urinalysis), gastrin levels; PK data in fasted state and after high fat meal	16 healthy males (18–45 years)	Panel A: 8 subjects: single doses 10, 40, 150, 600, and 1600mg SCY-078 (6 active / 2 placebo for each dose) Panel B: 8 subjects: single doses 20, 80, 300, and 800mg SCY-078 (6 active / 2 placebo for each dose)	Safety: SCY-078 up to 1600mg was generally safe and well tolerated; no serious AE reported. PK parameters were approximately dose proportional for doses up to 1600mg Median T _{max} 4 to 6 hours post dose (range 2-8 hr) Mean terminal half life ~ 20 hours Dosing with high fat meal increased AUC and C _{max} by ~20%, within intersubject variability
Phase 1, double-blind randomized, single dose study to evaluate the safety, tolerability, and PK in elderly subjects	Safety and tolerability by physical examination, vital signs, ECGs and laboratory safety evaluations (hematology, chemistry, urinalysis); PK data	17 healthy males and females (65–85 years)	Panel A: 500 mg SCY-078/Placebo Panel B: Placebo/500 mg SCY-078 (6 active / 2 placebo for each panel)	Safety: SCY-078 generally well tolerated. One non-drug-related SAE of metastatic carcinoid tumor was reported. Most common AEs were gastrointestinal disorders and nervous system disorders PK: Geometric mean ratios for AUC _{0-∞} in pooled elderly was approximately 5% higher than in young males with intersubject variability Median T _{max} was ~50% earlier in pooled elderly as compared to young male subjects Mean T _{1/2} was approximately twice as long in pooled elderly as compared to young male subjects
Phase 1, Open label biocomparison study of two formulations of SCY-078 and a pantoprazole interaction study with SCY-078 in healthy subjects	Safety, tolerability and PK of fit-for-purpose (FFP) drug filled capsules compared to FFP compressed tablets; impact of multiple doses of a proton pump inhibitor on single doses of SCY-078; impact of high fat meal on FFP compressed tablets	16 healthy males (18–45 years)	Periods 1 and 2: Single doses of 500 mg SCY-078 (as five 100mg FFP dry filled capsules or two 250mg FFP compressed tablets) Period 3: Pantoprazole 40mg X 5 days and 500 mg SCY-078 (two 250mg FFP compressed tablets) Period 4: 500 mg SCY-078 (two 250mg FFP compressed tablets) administered after a high fat meal	Safety: SCY-078 generally well tolerated. One SAE of elevated liver enzymes that led to discontinuation was reported. Most common AEs were gastrointestinal disorders PK: Geometric mean ratios for AUC _{0-∞} and C _{max} were approximately 20% higher with compressed tablets as compared to dry filled capsules Geometric mean ratios AUC _{0-∞} were ~30% lower when SCY-078 was administered with as compared to without proton pump inhibitor Geometric mean ratios for AUC _{0-∞} and C _{max} were approximately 45% higher with food than fasted

Table of Contents

<u>Design/Objective</u>	<u>Clinical Endpoints</u>	<u>Subject Population</u>	<u>Dosing Regimen</u>	<u>Results</u>
Phase 1, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multiple ascending-dose safety, tolerability and PK study	Safety and tolerability by physical examination, vital signs, ECGs and laboratory safety evaluations (hematology, chemistry, urinalysis), gastrin levels and gastric histology; Plasma PK data and concentrations of intact drug in urine after multiple doses of SCY-078	32 healthy males (18–45 years)	300, 600, and 800 mg SCY-078 or matching placebo once daily for 10 days, or 800 mg SCY-078 or matching placebo once daily for 28 days. (6 active /2 placebo in each panel)	Safety: SCY-078 was generally safe and well tolerated. Most common AEs were headache, lack of energy, dizziness, nausea, vomiting and abdominal pain PK: True steady state geometric mean AUC 0-24 hr of at least 17µM·hr was approached after 10 days of dosing at the 600mg dose Half life on day 10 was ~ 30 hrs Insignificant concentrations of SCY-078 were found in urine using an exploratory assay. Statistical analysis of trough concentrations indicated steady state not reached until after 2 weeks in many subjects Geometric mean (90%CI) accumulation ratios for AUC 0-24 hr and Cmax at steady state (day 26/day1) were 3.33 (2.58, 4.30) and 2.35 (1.85, 3.00)
Phase 1, randomized, partially-blind, placebo-controlled study of multiple doses of ketoconazole on single dose PK of SCY-078	Safety and tolerability of SCY-078 Single dose PK profile of SCY-078 after multiple doses of ketoconazole	12 healthy males (18–45 years)	Period 1: 100 mg SCY-078 or matching placebo Period 2: Ketoconazole 400 mg once daily for 15 days starting on Day -1 with a single dose of 100 mg SCY-078 (or placebo) coadministered on Day 1. 12 Subjects (10 active / 2 placebo)	Safety: SCY-078 was generally well tolerated when dosed alone or with ketoconazole. Most common AEs were headache and increased ALT/AST (N=2, SCY-078, 1 placebo) Geometric mean ratios for AUC _{0-∞} was ~ 5.7 fold higher when SCY-078 was administered with ketoconazole than when administered alone Terminal half life of SCY-078 with ketoconazole increased ~ 2 fold Cmax was increased ~ 2.5 fold in presence of ketoconazole
Phase 1, randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled multiple dose study to assess the safety, tolerability, and PK of a loading dose of SCY-078	Safety and tolerability of SCY-078; PK profile of SCY-078 after a loading dose on day 1	8 healthy males (18–45 years)	1800 mg SCY-078 (or placebo) administered as 600 mg TID on Day 1, followed by 500 mg SCY-078 (or placebo) QD on Days 2-7. 8 Subjects (6 active / 2 placebo)	Safety: SCY-078 was generally well tolerated. No SAEs or discontinuations. Most common AE diarrhea; 1 subject had elevated bilirubin PK: Geometric mean (90%CI) for AUC 0-24hr on day 1 with the loading dose was 20.8µM·hr (15.8, 27.3) Day 3 and Day 7 geometric mean (90% CI) AUC _{0-24hr} after SCY-078 500mg once daily were 20.8 (15.8, 27.4) and 16.0 (12.2, 21.0) respectively

Table of Contents

<u>Design/Objective</u>	<u>Clinical Endpoints</u>	<u>Subject Population</u>	<u>Dosing Regimen</u>	<u>Results</u>
Phase 1, open-label, fixed-sequence, multiple-dose study investigating the effect of diltiazem on the PK and safety of SCY-078 in healthy subjects	Safety and tolerability of SCY-078; PK profile of SCY-078 after multiple doses of diltiazem	16 males (20-45 years)	Treatment A (Period 1), 200 mg SCY-078 q6h (total dose of 600 mg) on Day 1 and 100 mg SCY-078 QD Days 2 to 14. Treatment B (Period 2), 240 mg of diltiazem QD on Days -1 to 14, 200 mg of SCY-078 q6h (total dose of 600 mg) on Day 1, and 100 mg SY-078 QD Days 2 to 14.	Safety: SCY-078 generally well tolerated. Most common AE was headache. No SAEs; 1 discontinuation due to first degree heart block (not drug related) PK: Geometric mean ratios for SCY-078 AUC0-24 hr was ~ 2.50 fold higher and for Cmax ~ 2 fold higher after 14 day co-administration than when dosed alone Median Tmax 5.00 hrs was unchanged

The most frequently reported adverse events have been gastrointestinal. In multiple dose studies, these included diarrhea, abdominal pain or discomfort, and vomiting. These gastrointestinal side effects were not considered serious in nature and only one subject discontinued dosing with SCY-078 due to gastrointestinal adverse events. In one study six subjects who received 800mg SCY-078 daily for 28 days underwent pre-treatment and end-of-treatment gastric endoscopy with biopsy, with no evidence of stomach lining degeneration or other significant clinical finding observed. No subjects in our Phase 1 studies were shown to have elevated serum gastrin levels.

One subject experienced significant liver function test increases after first dose and discontinued SCY-078 due to this serious adverse event, deemed by the investigator to be study drug related. However, markers of liver injury (ALT and AST) were already increasing prior to the subject receiving SCY-078 and pre-treatment levels of ALT had increased above the upper limit of normal. Other markers of liver injury remained within the normal range. ALT/AST levels decreased over the 48-hour period post-dose and this subject's liver function tests returned to the normal range without intervention. This 27 year old man had no significant medical history and received 500mg of SCY-078. Evaluation revealed no clear etiology for the transaminase elevations. One other serious adverse event was reported: the subject was diagnosed with metastatic carcinoid tumor after one dose of SCY-078 and this was deemed not related to the study drug.

SCY-078 exhibits favorable pharmacokinetic properties in humans

As a result of seven Phase 1 studies of SCY-078, we believe that SCY-078 can be sufficiently well absorbed as an oral medication to achieve the drug levels necessary to be effective in treating patients. The half life of ~20 hours supports once daily dosing and a loading dose on day 1 should result in therapeutic concentrations being achieved on the first day of treatment. Drug exposure increased proportionally and in a predictable manner with doses up to the maximum dose tested (1600mg in single dose studies). There were no major differences in the pharmacokinetics or safety of SCY-078 in healthy elderly subjects relative to younger adults, an important consideration since many patients experiencing invasive fungal infections are elderly. Results from the two studies conducted to determine the potential for clinical drug-drug interactions confirmed that SCY-078 can be used in combinations with inhibitors of common drug metabolizing enzymes, with suitable dose adjustments. We therefore believe that SCY-078 will be orally bioavailable at therapeutically relevant dose levels which can be managed to avoid drug-drug interactions.

The drug interaction studies were performed with ketoconazole (strong inhibitor of CYP3A4) and diltiazem (moderate inhibitor of CYP3A4). Results of these studies indicate that a dose reduction of SCY-078

[Table of Contents](#)

will be required with moderate CYP3A inhibitors and coadministration with strong inhibitors will not be recommended. A drug interaction study was also conducted with pantoprazole, a proton pump inhibitor. In this study, SCY-078 concentrations with pantoprazole were ~25% higher than SCY-078 alone; the results met the hypothesis that exposures of SCY-078 with or without a proton pump inhibitor were similar.

A biocomparison study was conducted between drug filled capsules that were used in early Phase 1 studies and compressed tablets which will be used in future studies. Compressed tablets had concentrations that were ~20-25% higher than capsules. The effect of a high fat meal on SCY-078 when dosed as compressed tablets indicated exposures that were ~50 to 60% higher than when administered in a fasted state.

Our clinical data, together with mouse efficacy data, support therapeutic activity for SCY-078

Correlations of circulating drug levels to drug efficacy in preclinical mouse infection models can be translated into human patients and are an established tool in the development of anti-fungal drugs. The efficacious drug levels determined for SCY-078 in the mouse models indicate that the levels achieved in the human Phase 1 clinical trials are predictive of efficacy in infected patients. Specifically, in human subjects who received SCY-078 as a loading oral dose of 600mg three times per day (1800mg/day) followed by a maintenance daily dose of 500mg, the circulating levels of SCY-078 exceeded those that cured the infection in the mouse models of invasive *Candida* infections. These results indicate that SCY-078 can be administered to patients with invasive *Candida* infections at doses that are predicted to be effective and generally well tolerated.

Future Clinical Development Plans for SCY-078

Based on results from studies to date, we believe that SCY-078 has the potential to offer a safe and effective new therapeutic option against fungal infections. The goal of the clinical development plan for SCY-078 is to provide sufficient safety and efficacy data for submission of an NDA.

We anticipate that our initial filing would seek an indication for oral and IV formulations of SCY-078 for the treatment of invasive *Candida* infections. We expect additional Phase 3 and Phase 4 studies to expand the list of indications to include treatment of invasive *Aspergillus* infections, and prevention of invasive fungal infections.

SCY-078 Phase 2 studies

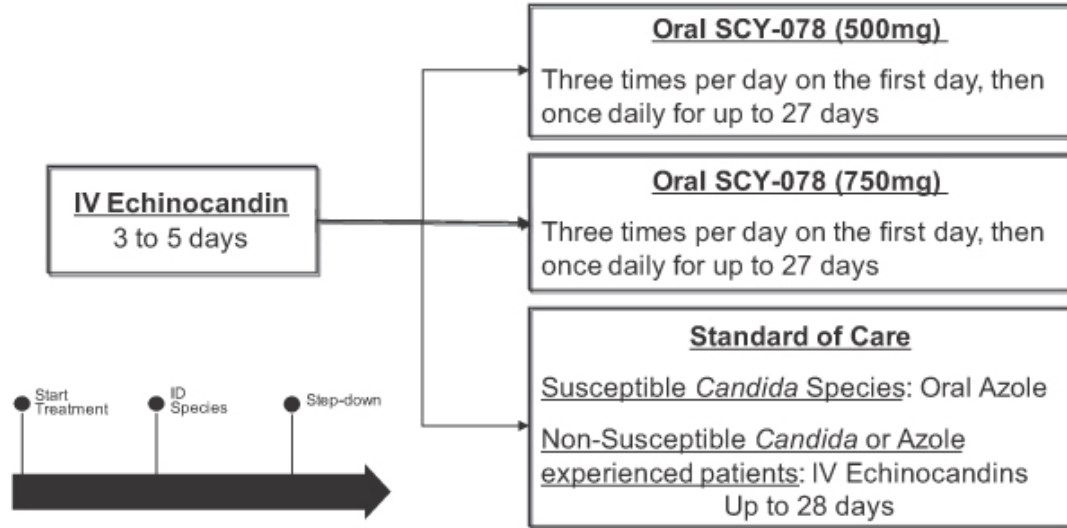
In consultation with regulatory agencies, we plan to pursue the following Phase 2 studies to evaluate the safety and efficacy of SCY-078 in subjects with invasive fungal infections caused by *Candida*.

SCY-078 as an Oral Step-Down in the Treatment of Invasive Candida Infections: SCY-078 will be used as an oral step-down agent following initial therapy with a currently available IV echinocandin in patients with invasive *Candida* infections. The open label study will recruit approximately 90 patients and will include: patients infected with *Candida glabrata* and *Candida krusei*, species of *Candida* which are resistant to azoles; patients who were previously treated with azole therapy for a prior fungal infection; and treatment naïve patients. This will be a three arm study comparing step-down oral therapy with two doses of SCY-078 to current standard of care. All subjects will initiate therapy with an IV echinocandin for three to five days. Patients in arm one will switch to oral SCY-078 dosed at 500mg three times a day on day one followed by once daily dosing of SCY-078 500mg for up to 27 days. Patients in arm two will switch to oral SCY-078 dosed at 750mg three times a day on day one followed by once daily dosing of SCY-078 750mg for up to 27 days. Patients in arm three will receive standard of care. Current standard of care calls for a switch to oral therapy with an azole for up to 28 days, unless the patient is infected with azole resistant or

[Table of Contents](#)

refractory *Candida* in which case the patient will be maintained on IV echinocandin, which treatment is also for up to 28 days. We expect to initiate this study in the first half of 2014. Due to the open-label nature of the studies, we expect to be able to report preliminary results following enrollment of 50% of study subjects, which we expect to achieve in the first quarter of 2015.

**Phase 2: Invasive *Candida* Infections
Step-down from IV Echinocandins**



SCY-078 (IV and Oral) for the Treatment of Invasive Candida Infections: We are developing an IV formulation and expect it will be available for Phase 2 studies in the first half of 2015. A second Phase 2 study will evaluate the safety and efficacy of SCY-078 in the treatment of invasive *Candida* infections. Treatment-experienced subjects, prior treatment with azoles and/or echinocandins, will be enrolled and treated with IV SCY-078, with an option of being switched to oral therapy with SCY-078.

SCY-078 Phase 3 study

As noted above, we are planning to seek an initial indication for SCY-078 as an oral/IV drug for the treatment of invasive *Candida* infections. We plan to conduct a Phase 3 study in subjects with invasive *Candida* infections including those with previous experience with azoles and/or echinocandins.

Acquisition of SCY-078 from Merck

In May 2013 Merck transferred to us all development and commercialization rights for SCY-078 (also known as MK-3118). This decision was made following a review and prioritization of Merck's infectious disease portfolio. Under the terms of the agreement, we have received all human health rights to SCY-078, including all related technical documents, preclinical data, data from the seven Phase 1 trials conducted by Merck, and drug product and drug substance. Merck also transferred additional quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient, which we believe will be sufficient to support development and manufacture of an IV formulation for clinical studies and provide material for additional toxicology studies. The agreement continues until expiration of all royalty obligations, at which point our license will become a fully paid-up,

[Table of Contents](#)

perpetual license. The agreement may be terminated if either party is in material breach and fails to remedy the breach after receiving written notice. In 2014, Merck assigned the patents to us related to SCY-078 that it had exclusively licensed to us. Merck is eligible to receive milestones upon initiation of Phase 2 and 3 clinical studies, NDA filing and marketing approvals in each of the United States, major European markets and Japan that could total up to \$19 million. In addition, Merck will receive tiered royalties based on worldwide sales of SCY-078. The aggregate royalties are mid- to high- single digit percentages of net sales.

Commercialization, Marketing and Sales of SCY-078

Given our stage of development, we have not yet established a commercial organization or distribution capabilities.

We expect that prescribing physicians for the treatment of invasive fungal infections will be located at major medical centers, where physicians specializing in critical care, infectious disease specialists, and physicians treating immune-compromised or immune-suppressed patients, such as oncologists and those performing solid organ transplants and stem cell transplants, are likely to be found.

We intend to form our own focused hospital-based sales and marketing force to target physicians in the United States. Outside of the United States, subject to obtaining necessary marketing approvals, we likely will seek to commercialize SCY-078 through distribution or other collaboration arrangements. We have already entered into an agreement pursuant to which we outlicensed to R-Pharm rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets.

Competition for SCY-078

Our competitors include large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, and specialty pharmaceutical and generic drug companies. The three leading branded anti-fungal drugs represent one from each main class; V-fend® (voriconazole), an azole marketed by Pfizer (\$754 million in 2012); Cancidas® (caspofungin), an echinocandin marketed by Merck (\$619 million in 2012); and AmBisome® (liposomal amphotericin B), a polyene sold by Gilead in Europe, by Astellas in the United States and by Dainippon-Sumitomo in Japan (\$450 million in 2012). Pfizer also markets the echinocandin Eraxis® (anidulafungin), Merck also markets the azole Noxafil® (posaconazole), and Astellas also markets the echinocandin Mycamine® (micafungin). Pfizer, Merck and Astellas are all large pharmaceutical companies with significant experience and financial resources in the marketing and sale of specialty pharmaceuticals. Various other producers market and sell generic oral voriconazole, fluconazole and itraconazole. Further, we expect that product candidates currently in late stage development, or that could enter late stage clinical development in the near future, may represent significant competition, if approved. These include the azole isavuconazole (under development by Basilea, with marketing rights to Astellas), VT-1161 being developed by Viamet, and MGCD290 being developed by Methylgene. These companies may have significantly greater resources than we have.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of SCY-078, if approved, are likely to be its efficacy, safety, convenience, price, use in out-patient settings, the level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors. If approved, we believe that SCY-078's features, including its oral dosing and efficacy against resistant strains, will differentiate it from these competing products. We believe that SCY-078 will compete favorably against competing products in efficacy, safety, convenience and use in out-patient settings, allowing us to price SCY-078 at a premium to generics and other competing products.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain

[Table of Contents](#)

FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected because in many cases insurers or other third-party payors seek to encourage the use of generic products. In the azole class, fluconazole, itraconazole, and oral voriconazole are generic. There is currently no generic echinocandin, but caspofungin, the largest selling echinocandin, is expected to become available on a generic basis over the coming years and perhaps prior to the launch of SCY-078. If approved, we believe SCY-078 will be capable of delivering value supportive of premium pricing over competitive generic products.

Manufacturing and Supply of SCY-078

We have an in-house facility capable of supplying kilogram quantities of drug substance, and we can develop analytical procedures to support the preparation of clinical batches. However, we do not own or operate and do not expect to own or operate facilities for manufacturing, storage and distribution, or testing of drug substance or drug product for late stage clinical trials or commercial manufacture. In the past, we have relied on third-party contract manufacturers for large scale synthesis of our clinical compounds and manufacture of drug product. We expect to continue to rely on these manufacturers to supply SCY-078 for planned clinical trials and commercial sale.

SCY-078 is a semi-synthetic natural product. Thus, the manufacturing process for SCY-078 involves fermentation and synthetic chemical steps. The process begins with fermentation to produce the natural product enfumafungin, which has been conducted by a third-party vendor on a scale sufficient to provide greater than 60kg of this starting material. Enfumafungin is then converted to SCY-078 in a series of chemical steps that proceed efficiently with an average yield of almost 90%. Approximately 20kg of drug substance has been manufactured. The overall process does not require any specialized equipment and uses readily sourced intermediates. At commercial launch, we expect cost of goods for SCY-078 to be similar to that of other small molecule drugs. We are negotiating agreements with large scale suppliers to produce both drug product and drug substance for planned clinical trials. In the future, we plan to validate the process with selected vendors and secondary suppliers to establish a secure supply chain.

We expect the tablets currently on hand to be sufficient to complete our Phase 2 trials. They have shown good stability for one and a half years at four degrees centigrade storage condition. An IV formulation is under development, and we expect it to be completed by the second half of 2014.

A drug manufacturing program subject to extensive governmental regulations requires robust quality assurance systems and experienced personnel with the relevant technical and regulatory expertise as well as strong project management skills. We have a team that we believe is capable of managing these activities, and it has successfully supported our clinical drug for HCV, SCY-635, as well as numerous such programs for clients in our contract business. Our internal facilities have been FDA audited on two separate occasions with no notice of non-compliance.

Our Cyclophilin Inhibitor Platform

We have developed a proprietary platform for cyclophilin inhibitors. Cyclophilins are a family of enzymes found in all mammalian cells which play a key role in a number of important cellular functions. Inhibiting cyclophilins show promise as treatments for a range of diseases. To date, our cyclophilin inhibitor platform has produced two clinical stage compounds, described below.

SCY-635 is a novel, orally available cyclophilin inhibitor that has demonstrated clinical activity against Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) as a single agent and when dosed in combination with pegylated interferon and ribavirin. In these clinical studies, SCY-635 modified patients' immune responses to HCV. These observations implicate cyclophilins in viral evasion of immune responses. We are further exploring this

[Table of Contents](#)

mechanism in other viruses such as hepatitis B virus (HBV). HCV and HBV are two of the most widespread global infections, with more than 170 million and 240 million chronic carriers respectively, and are leading causes of liver cirrhosis, liver cancer and liver transplantation.

SCY-641 is a novel cyclophilin inhibitor with activity similar to cyclosporine, the active ingredient in Restasis® and Optimmune®, drugs currently approved for dry eye disease in humans and dogs, respectively. The global human dry eye syndrome therapeutics market was valued at \$1.8 billion in 2010 and the market value is expected to grow to \$2.8 billion in 2017. Sales of Restasis® in 2012 were \$792 million. SCY-641 has significantly improved water solubility compared to cyclosporine which we believe will lead to improved tolerability and ease of use for treatment of dry eye disease, *i.e.*, does not sting when applied and only requires dosing one to two times per day. In August 2012, we licensed worldwide animal health rights for SCY-641 to Dechra Ltd., while retaining rights for human health indications. We intend to identify a development and commercial partner for the human health uses of SCY-641.

We have a library of more than 1,000 other cyclophilin inhibitor compounds that could be effective against a wide variety of human and animal diseases. We plan to enter into corporate partnerships to use our cyclophilin inhibitor platform to discover and develop new drug candidates for unmet needs in human and animal health.

Our Contract Research and Development Services

As a spinout from Aventis in 2000, we began as a chemistry and animal health services company, providing contract research services to third parties. Through this business, we built significant expertise in parasitic infections and drug discovery. Since our formation, we have expanded our animal health capabilities and have discovered a number of proprietary compounds.

The market for parasiticides was estimated to be more than \$5.5 billion globally in 2011. We have more than 30 unique, broad spectrum screens, and proprietary protocols and algorithms, deemed to be trade secrets. Our antiparasitic drug discovery platform has enabled us to discover drugs for our partners and has traditionally produced substantially all of our revenues.

In partnership with Merial, the animal health division of Sanofi, we have discovered two new drug candidates to treat parasitic infections. In addition, in a collaboration sponsored by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, we discovered a drug that is now in Phase 1 studies for the treatment of “sleeping sickness,” a fatal disease transmitted to humans by biting flies in Sub-Saharan Africa. We have also leveraged our expertise and our cyclophilin inhibitor platform to discover SCY-641, a compound licensed to Dechra Ltd. in 2012 for clinical development for the treatment of dog dry eye.

We intend to continue to grow our contract research and development services and to leverage our in-house expertise for the discovery of additional proprietary compounds.

Collaborations and Licensing Agreements

We have a number of licensing and collaboration agreements with partners in human and animal health, including the following:

Merck

We have a termination and license agreement with Merck, as described under “Acquisition of SCY-078 from Merck” above.

Table of Contents

Merial

Merial, a wholly owned subsidiary of Sanofi, is one of the largest animal health businesses in the world and has been our major partner in animal health since 2003. We signed a new agreement with Merial effective January 2012 under which we provide contract research and development services in the field of animal health. In contrast to our earlier agreement with Merial, this is a non-exclusive arrangement in the animal health field and is on a fee-for-service basis, meaning we will not receive any contingent payments based on the progression to development and commercialization of any compounds arising from this agreement. The term of this agreement is three years ending on December 31, 2014. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of breach of material obligation by the other party if such breach is not remedied after written notice from the non-breaching party. Either party may terminate this agreement if the other party makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, becomes subject to bankruptcy proceedings, subject to appointment of a receiver, or admits inability to pay its debts. If Merial believes in good faith that we acted in any way that may subject Merial to liability under anti-corruption laws, Merial shall have the unilateral right to terminate this agreement. At termination or expiration of the agreement for any reason, upon Merial's request, we must transfer all agreement intellectual property to Merial. Merial accounted for 41% and 44% of our revenues in the nine months ended September 30, 2013, and the year ended December 31, 2012, respectively. No other customer accounted for 10% or more of our revenues during these time periods.

R-Pharm

In August 2013 we entered into an agreement with R-Pharm, a leading supplier of hospital drugs in Russia, granting them exclusive rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia, Turkey, and certain Balkan, Central Asian, Middle Eastern and Northern African countries. We retained the right to commercialize SCY-078 in the Americas, Europe, and Asia. We received an upfront payment, are entitled to receive payments on development milestones, commercialization milestones based upon the cumulative net sales of the product, and generally low double digit percentage royalties on SCY-078 sales. This agreement expires upon R-Pharm's last royalty payment, which is the later of twelve years from the first registration of the product in the countries where R-Pharm's license rights exist under this agreement, or the last to expire of the patents in such countries. Either party may terminate this agreement if the other party breaches, and fails to remedy the breach after receiving notice from the non-breaching party. We have the ability to terminate this agreement if we determine that R-Pharm fails to make reasonable progress in the development and commercialization of SCY-078. If we give R-Pharm notice of failure to make reasonable progress, R-Pharm will have the opportunity to correct the deficiencies.

Dechra

In August 2012 we signed an agreement with Dechra Ltd., a UK listed international veterinary pharmaceutical business, granting Dechra rights to SCY-641 for use in the field of animal health, including the treatment of canine keratoconjunctivitis sicca, or dry eye in dogs. Dechra was granted worldwide animal health rights and is responsible for the remaining clinical development and commercialization of SCY-641 in the animal health field. We retained the human health rights to the compound, including the right to use preclinical data generated by Dechra to support further human clinical development. Under the agreement, Dechra must use reasonable efforts to commercialize SCY-641. We received an upfront fee and are eligible to receive further payments based on development milestones, as well as low to high double-digit royalties on total net sales of product sales. Dechra's obligations to pay royalties shall continue, on a product-by-product and country by country basis, until there are no valid claims underlying the product in such country or a specified period of time after the first commercial sale in such country. This agreement expires when

[Table of Contents](#)

Dechra has completed all royalty payment obligations. If either party is in breach, and the breach continues after notice given by the non-breaching party, the non-breaching party may terminate the agreement. If we terminate the agreement because Dechra is in breach, Dechra must return all information required to be returned under the license agreement, free of charge, to us. If Dechra reasonably believes it is impossible to carry out further development or marketing of animal health products, Dechra may terminate this agreement at anytime by giving us at least six months prior written notice. In November 2013, we amended this license agreement with Dechra in which we agreed to perform certain services for Dechra.

Aventis

In May, 2005, we entered into a license agreement with Aventis Pharma S.A., a leading global healthcare company, pursuant to which Aventis granted us a world-wide license (with a right to sub-license) to certain of Aventis's know-how, compounds and patents concerning cyclosporine derivatives exclusively in the field of treatment and prevention of HIV/AIDS and non-exclusively in all fields outside the treatment and prevention of HIV/AIDS. Under the terms of the agreement, we are obligated to maintain reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize a marketable product containing the subject compound and Aventis is responsible for maintaining and protecting the underlying patent rights. The agreement expires on a country by country basis at the end of the underlying intellectual property claims. We may terminate the agreement at any time, without cause, by giving Aventis 90 days notice. Aventis may terminate this agreement only if we commit a serious breach and fail to remedy the breach within 90 days of notice. Upon expiration of the agreement, we will have a fully paid-up, royalty free, world-wide, exclusive license in the field of treatment and prevention of HIV/AIDS and a non-exclusive license outside this field. We are obligated to pay Aventis up to an aggregate of \$1.35 million in payments upon the achievement of certain milestones. In addition, on an annual basis, we will be obligated to pay a single digit percentage royalty on direct sales by us of all products developed under the agreement and we will pay a low single digit percentage of royalty on any sales by a sub-licensee of all products developed under the agreement.

C-Chem

In June, 2005, we entered into an assignment agreement with C-Chem AG pursuant to which C-Chem assigned certain inventions, patents and know-how concerning cyclosporine derivatives for us to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize a product. Under the agreement, C-Chem has assigned to us all rights, title and interest in the subject patents as well as assigned all rights, title and interest to certain know-how with exclusive right to use and disclose the know-how for any purpose. Under the agreement, we must exercise reasonable commercial efforts to develop and commercialize a product using the licensed intellectual property and we are responsible for maintaining the licensed patents until the end of their lifetime. The agreement expires when no valid claim remains with respect to the underlying patents. C-Chem may terminate the agreement if an order by a court is made appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee or trustee for us or if a court orders the winding up or liquidation of our affairs. We can terminate the agreement at any time by thirty (30) days written notice to C-Chem. If either party breaches any term or condition of the agreement, then the non-breaching party can terminate the agreement if notice is given to the breaching party and the breach is not remedied in sixty (60) days. Upon expiration of the agreement, we will have a fully paid-up, royalty free, world-wide exclusive license, and the right to grant sub-licenses, under the know-how and ancillary rights to commercialize and supply products. If the agreement is terminated by either party, we are obligated to reassign the patents, the know-how and the ancillary rights to C-Chem, return any intellectual property to C-Chem, and cease all activities which would require a license under the subject patents. We are obligated to pay C-Chem up to \$0.95 million in payments upon the achievement of certain milestones. In addition, we will be obligated to pay a low single digit percentage royalty on direct sales by us of all products developed under the agreement and we will pay less than a 1% royalty on any sales by a licensee of all products developed under the agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

Elanco Animal Health

In December, 2013, we entered into a license, development, and commercialization agreement with Elanco Animal Health, the animal health division of Eli Lilly Company, an American global pharmaceutical company, pursuant to which we will perform research services and grant to Elanco a world-wide license (with a right to sub-license) to certain of our know-how, compounds, and patents exclusively for applications and uses of parasiticides for animals (companion or food), animal products, animal feed, human food, or the food chain. Under the terms of the agreement, both parties must use reasonable commercial efforts to collaboratively research and commercialize products. After the completion of the first half of the research phase, either party may terminate the research component of the agreement upon advance notice if the research is not progressing to the satisfaction of either party. The term of the agreement will survive until the expiration of the last remaining royalty term, provided, however, that Elanco may terminate the agreement upon advance written notice to us any time after termination or expiration of the research services term. In the event Elanco terminates the agreement, Elanco will grant us a fully paid-up, royalty free, world-wide non-exclusive license in the field with respect to any compound or product developed for Elanco under the agreement. Either party may terminate the agreement in an event of default of the other party, which includes a material breach of the agreement, failure on the part of Elanco to make any payments due, or the bankruptcy, insolvency or dissolution of either party. Elanco will pay us annually in the low millions for performing research services during the research services term. In addition, upon the achievement of certain milestones with respect to each compound developed under the agreement, we may be entitled to receive additional payments. We will also be entitled to receive quarterly royalty payments in the low to mid single digit on the net sales of each product developed and commercialized under the agreement.

Government Regulation and Product Approval

Government regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, including any manufacturing changes, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

U.S. drug approval process

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recall requests, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties.

[Table of Contents](#)

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application, or IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

Preclinical studies

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their ClinicalTrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

Phase 1: The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.

[Table of Contents](#)

Phase 2: The drug is administered to a limited patient population with the target disease to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.

Phase 3: The drug is administered to an expanded patient population with the target disease, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product, and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

In some cases, the FDA may condition approval of an NDA for a product candidate on the sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the drug's safety and effectiveness after NDA approval. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 studies.

In some circumstances, the FDA may also order a sponsor to conduct post-marketing clinical trials after approval of the product, if new safety information arises raising questions about the drug's risk-benefit profile. Those clinical trials are typically referred to as Post-Marketing Requirements, or PMRs.

Marketing approval

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under Prescription Drug User Fee Act guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of twelve months from the date of the receipt of a standard non-priority NDA to review and act on the submission for a drug considered to be a new molecular entity, or eight months for a priority NDA for such drug.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, plan to mitigate any identified or suspected serious risks. The REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject

[Table of Contents](#)

to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity. The FDA is required to refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee or explain why such referral was not made. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from clinical activities are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all.

If the FDA's evaluation of the NDA and inspection of the manufacturing facilities are favorable, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing for the FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use for the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

GAIN Act

The FDA has various programs, including fast track designation and priority review, that are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that meet certain qualifications. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

The GAIN Act is intended to encourage development of new antibacterial and anti-fungal drugs for the treatment of serious or life-threatening infections by providing certain benefits to sponsors, including extended exclusivity periods, fast track and priority review. To be eligible for these benefits a product in development must seek and be awarded designation as a QIDP.

Table of Contents

To qualify as a QIDP according to the criteria established in the GAIN Act a product must be an antibacterial or anti-fungal drug for human use intended to treat serious or life-threatening infections, including, those:

- (1) caused by an anti-fungal resistant pathogen, including novel or emerging infectious pathogens; or
- (2) qualifying pathogens listed by the FDA in accordance with the GAIN Act.

In January 2014 the FDA designated the oral form of SCY-078 as a QIDP. We are submitting an additional QIDP application for the IV form of SCY-078 which we anticipate will be granted within the 60 day review period.

Post-approval requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to extensive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

[Table of Contents](#)

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

Exclusivity and approval of competing products

Hatch-Waxman exclusivity

Market and data exclusivity provisions under the FDCA can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications for competing products. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent data exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. As an alternate path to FDA approval for modifications to drug products previously approved by the FDA, or new indications for use of previously approved drug products, an applicant may file an NDA under Section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) permits the filing of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies not conducted by or for the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. The FDCA permits the applicant to rely upon certain preclinical or clinical studies conducted for an approved product. The FDA typically requires companies to perform additional, sometimes extensive, clinical studies and analyses to support the change from the approved product. The FDA may then approve the new product candidate for all or some of the label indications for which the referenced product has been approved, as well as for any new indication sought by the Section 505(b)(2) applicant. During the exclusivity period for a new chemical entity, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company that references the previously approved drug. However, an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA or 505(b)(2) NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant, are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example, for new indications, dosages, strengths or dosage forms of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions of use associated with the new clinical investigations and, as a general matter, does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for generic versions of the original, unmodified drug product. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

Pediatric exclusivity

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent exclusivity periods described above. This six-

[Table of Contents](#)

month exclusivity may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric study or studies in accordance with an FDA-issued “Written Request” for such a study or studies.

Qualified Infectious Disease Product exclusivity

We received QIDP designation for the oral form of SCY-078 and we are submitting an additional QIDP application for the IV form of SCY-078 which we anticipate will be granted within the 60 day review period. If the NDA to be submitted for SCY-078 is approved by the FDA, the FDA will extend by an additional five years any non-patent marketing exclusivity period awarded, such as a five-year exclusivity period awarded for a new chemical entity. This extension is in addition to any pediatric exclusivity extension awarded, and the extension will be awarded only to a drug first approved on or after the date of enactment, July 9, 2012. Eligibility for the extension will be denied if the product is approved for uses that would not meet the definition of a QIDP.

Foreign regulation

To market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

Pharmaceutical coverage, pricing and reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any drug products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any of our product candidates which may be ultimately approved, including SCY-078, will depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of the products will be covered by third-party payors, including government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial health insurers. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a drug product is separate from the process for determining the reimbursement rate for the drug product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the approved drugs for a particular indication or may apply utilization management requirements such as prior authorization to restrict access to certain approved drugs for a particular indication.

To secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved by the FDA for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective by government or private third-party payor decision makers. A payor’s decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not mean that the product will be adequately reimbursed. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices of medical products and corresponding services and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. If these third-party

[Table of Contents](#)

payors do not consider products to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not provide coverage for our products after approval as a benefit under their health insurance plans or, if they do, the reimbursement rates may not be adequate to allow recovery of product development and production costs. In addition, and to be considered for coverage and reimbursement, all third-party payors in the United States require that healthcare providers use unique codes to identify the product and service rendered when billing for such products and services. Codes unique to a pharmaceutical product for use in a physician's office, such as our lead product candidate, are only available after a twelve-month coding application and review process by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, which commences in January of each year post FDA approval of the product. Codes for use in hospital outpatient departments may be created mid-year, but there may be delay between launch and issuance of a code. In the absence of a unique code for a pharmaceutical product post commercial launch, and in the interim, it is standard practice for healthcare providers in the United States to use a temporary code when billing third-party payors to describe the pharmaceutical product rendered.

The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs to limit the growth of government-paid health care costs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. Adoption of such controls and measures, and tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceuticals such as the drug product candidates that we are developing and could adversely affect our net revenue and results.

Pricing and reimbursement requirements vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that drug products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of drug products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a drug product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on our profitability in placing the drug product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert competitive pressure that may reduce pricing within a country. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for drug products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products.

The marketability and adoption of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and private third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on drug pricing. Coverage policies, third-party payment rates and drug pricing regulation may change at any time. In particular, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act of 2010, together the Affordable Care Act, was adopted in the United States. This law substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts the pharmaceutical industry. Changes that may affect our business if we or our partners commercialize our products in the future include those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement changes, rules regarding prescription drug benefits under the health insurance exchanges, and fraud and abuse and enforcement. In addition, continued implementation of the Affordable Care Act may result in the expansion of new programs such as Medicare payment for performance

[Table of Contents](#)

initiatives, and may impact existing government healthcare programs, such as by improving the physician quality reporting system and feedback program.

Additional provisions of the Affordable Care Act may negatively affect our revenues from products that we commercialize in the future. For example, as part of the Affordable Care Act's provisions closing a coverage gap that currently exists in the Medicare Part D prescription drug program, manufacturers of branded prescription drugs are required to provide a 50% discount on branded prescription drugs dispensed to beneficiaries within this coverage gap. Medicare Part D is a prescription drug benefit available to all Medicare beneficiaries. It is a voluntary benefit that is implemented through private plans under contractual arrangements with the federal government. Similar to pharmaceutical coverage through private health insurance, Part D plans negotiate discounts from drug manufacturers and pass on some of those savings to Medicare beneficiaries. Effective March 23, 2010, rebates are also due on the drug utilization of Medicaid managed care organizations. With regard to the amount of the rebates owed, the Affordable Care Act increased the minimum Medicaid rebate for all drugs; changed the calculation of the rebate for certain innovator products that qualify as line extensions of existing drugs; and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the average manufacturer price, or AMP. In addition, the Affordable Care Act and subsequent legislation changed the definition of AMP. Finally, the Affordable Care Act requires pharmaceutical manufacturers of branded prescription drugs to pay a new branded prescription drug fee to the federal government beginning in 2011.

Even if favorable coverage and adequate payment status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and payment rates may be implemented in the future.

Healthcare law and regulation

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors often play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- The federal healthcare anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federally funded healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Violations of the federal anti-kickback statute are punishable by imprisonment, criminal fines, civil monetary penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. The Affordable Care Act clarified that a person or entity need not have actual knowledge of the federal anti-kickback statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the Affordable Care Act amended the federal civil False Claims Act to provide that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution or other regulatory sanctions, however, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that do not fit squarely within an exception or safe harbor may be subject to scrutiny.

[Table of Contents](#)

- The federal civil False Claims Act imposes civil penalties, and provides for whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment of government funds that are false or fraudulent or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have faced enforcement actions under these laws for allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn were used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, federal anti-kickback statute violations and certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also implicate the federal civil False Claims Act. Federal civil False Claims Act violations may result in civil monetary damages and penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. There are also criminal penalties, including imprisonment and criminal fines, for making or presenting a false, fictitious or fraudulent claim to the federal government.
- The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.
- The federal criminal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact, making any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or making or using any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.
- The federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, being implemented as the Open Payments Program, requires applicable pharmaceutical manufacturers of covered drugs to engage in extensive tracking of physician and teaching hospital payments, maintenance of a payments database, and public reporting of the payment data. Pharmaceutical manufacturers with products for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the State Children’s Health Insurance Program were required to begin such tracking on August 1, 2013, and must make their first report to CMS by March 31, 2014 and annually thereafter. CMS will post manufacturer disclosures on a searchable public website. Failure to comply with the reporting obligations may result in civil monetary penalties.
- Analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by Medicaid or other state programs or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Several state laws require pharmaceutical companies to report expenses relating to the marketing and promotion of pharmaceutical products in those states and to report gifts and payments to individual health care providers in those states. Some of these states also prohibit certain marketing related activities including the provision of gifts, meals or other items to certain health care providers. In addition, California, Connecticut, Nevada, and Massachusetts require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs or marketing codes.

Regulation of preclinical research services

Preclinical research to support FDA submissions is subject to Good Laboratory Practices, or GLP, regulation and as a result the services we provide to third parties are subject to these regulations. Non-compliance with GLP can result in disqualification of the testing facility, and allows FDA to ignore the

[Table of Contents](#)

results of any study conducted by the disqualified facility. Although we do not directly conduct animal studies, such studies which we may facilitate or contract to third parties are subject to GLP and the Animal Welfare Act which among other things sets minimum standards of care for certain animals used in research. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture administers the Animal Welfare Act.

Intellectual Property

We strive to protect the proprietary technology that we believe is important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patents intended to cover our product candidates and compositions, their methods of use and processes for their manufacture and any other inventions that are commercially important to the development of our business. We also rely on trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

As of January 14, 2014, we are the owner of 15 issued U.S. patents and 151 issued non-U.S. patents with claims to novel compounds, compositions containing them, processes for their preparation, their uses as pharmaceutical agents and test methods, with terms expiring between 2016 and 2030. Of these patents, one U.S. patent relates to SCY-078. We are actively pursuing nine U.S. patent applications (provisional and non-provisional), one international (PCT) patent application and 86 non-U.S. patent applications in at least 35 jurisdictions.

We are the exclusive licensee from Aventis Pharma of two issued U.S. patents and 63 issued non-U.S. patents, with claims to novel compounds, compositions containing them, processes for their preparation, and their uses as pharmaceutical agents, with terms expiring between 2017 and 2019. These include patents covering our clinical candidate SCY-635.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, maintain our licenses to use intellectual property owned by third parties, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen, and maintain our proprietary position in the field of anti-fungal agents.

We believe that we have a strong intellectual property position and substantial know-how relating to the development and commercialization of SCY-078, consisting of patents or patent applications that we have co-invented with Merck. We cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any of our pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed by us in the future, nor can we be sure that any of our existing patents or any patents that may be granted to us in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our technology.

Our objective is to continue to expand our intellectual property estate by filing patent applications directed to SCY-078 and derivatives thereof, our cyclophilin platform and our contract research and development services. We intend to pursue, maintain, and defend patent rights, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties, and to protect the technology, inventions, and improvements that are commercially important to the development of our business.

SCY-078

The patent portfolio for SCY-078 is directed to cover compositions of matter, formulation, methods of use and precursors or intermediaries in its preparation. This patent portfolio includes an issued U.S. patent and corresponding foreign national and regional counterpart patents and patent applications. The patents and

[Table of Contents](#)

patent applications relating to SCY-078 include patents and patent applications which were initially assigned to us and Merck Sharpe & Dohme Corp, a subsidiary of Merck & Co., Inc. We subsequently became the world-wide exclusive owner of Merck's interests in SCY-078 for all applications. The issued composition of matter patent (U.S. Patent No. 8,188,085), if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other governmental fees are paid, is expected to expire in 2030. Based on our current development plan, we believe that an additional term of up to five years for the SCY-078 U.S. patent may result from the patent term extension provision of the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the Hatch-Waxman Act). We expect that the patent applications in this portfolio, if issued, and if appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other governmental fees are paid, would expire between 2029 and 2035, including any additional term from patent term adjustment or patent term extension. The patent term calculation method and the provisions under the Hatch-Waxman Act are described in the "Patent Term" section below. We are not currently aware of any third-party patents (other than patents we have licensed) encompassing SCY-078.

The terms of issued SCY-078 composition of matter patents in other jurisdictions (Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Lebanon, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Mexico, Moldova, New Zealand, Russia, Singapore, South Africa, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan,) if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other government fees are paid, are expected to expire in 2029. These patents and patent applications (if applicable), depending on the national laws, may benefit from extension of patent term in individual countries. In some European countries, for example, a supplementary protection certificate, if obtained, provides a maximum five years of market exclusivity. The duration of the supplementary protection certificate may be extended to five and a half years when the supplementary protection certificate relates to a human medicinal product for which data from clinical trials conducted in accordance with an agreed Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, have been submitted. Likewise, in Japan, the term of a patent may be extended by a maximum of five years in certain circumstances.

SCY-641

The patent portfolio for SCY-641 is directed to cover compositions of matter, formulation, and methods of use. This patent portfolio includes issued U.S. patents and corresponding foreign national and regional counterpart patents and patent applications. The patents and patent applications relating to SCY-641 include patents and patent applications owned by us. The issued composition of matter patent (U.S. Patent No. 6,583,265), if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other government fees are paid, is expected to expire in 2019. The issued methods of use patents (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,188,052 and 8,551,952), if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other government fees are paid, are expected to expire in 2029 or 2027, respectively. We believe that the term for up to five years for one of the SCY-641 U.S. patents may be extended under the patent term extension provision of the Hatch-Waxman Act. We expect that the patent applications in this portfolio, if issued, and if appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other governmental fees are paid, would expire between 2019 and 2034, including any additional term from patent term adjustment or patent term extension, assuming that five year extension is granted. The patent term calculation method and the provisions under the Hatch-Waxman Act are described in the "Patent Term" section below.

The term of issued SCY-641 composition of matter patents in other jurisdictions (Australia, Canada, China, Europe and Japan) and methods of use patents and patent applications (if applicable) relating to SCY-641 (in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Japan and South Africa), if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other government fees are paid, are expected to expire between 2019 and 2027. The patents and patent applications (if applicable), covering SCY-641, depending on the national laws, may also benefit from extension of patent term in individual countries.

[Table of Contents](#)

Other product candidates

In addition to SCY-078, SCY-635 and SCY-641, we have a chemical library of more than 1,000 macrocyclic compounds generated by the research team at SCYNEXIS. This library includes compounds which are covered by patents or patent applications filed by us, but also includes novel chemical compounds which could form the basis for future patent applications.

Patent Term

The term of individual patents and patent applications will depend upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, the patent term is 20 years from the date of filing of the patent application (or parent application, if applicable).

Under the Hatch-Waxman Act, the term of a patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may also be eligible for patent term extension, or PTE. PTE permits patent term restoration of a U.S. patent as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent; however, a patent term extension cannot in any event extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions may be available in Europe and certain other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. When possible, depending upon the length of clinical trials and other factors involved in the filing of an NDA we expect to apply for patent term extensions for patents covering SCY-078 and its use in treating various diseases. As a specific example, if we are awarded the maximum length of PTE, our U.S. granted composition of matter patents relating to SCY-078 would have an expected expiration date of August 28, 2035. However, depending on any changes in our clinical path and the date of FDA approval, the PTE may not be granted, or may be less than the maximum.

Proprietary rights and processes

We may rely, in some circumstances, on proprietary technology and processes (including trade secrets) to protect our technology. However, these can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors, and collaborators. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our proprietary technology and processes by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our proprietary technology and processes may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors, or collaborators use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. For this and more comprehensive risks related to our proprietary technology and processes, please see the section on “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Intellectual Property.”

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in various legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings the outcome of which, if determined adversely to us, would individually or in the aggregate have a material effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

Employees

As of September 30, 2013, we had 90 employees, all of whom were employed on a full-time basis. Our employees are engaged in administration, finance, clinical development, regulatory, manufacturing, sales and marketing, and business development functions. 38 of our employees have Ph.D. degrees in the sciences and are focused on human and animal drug development. We believe our relations with our employees are good.

Facilities

Our corporate headquarters are located in Durham, North Carolina in a leased facility consisting of approximately 90,000 square feet of office space. The lease for this facility expires in March 2019, and includes a renewal option to extend the lease through March 2024.

MANAGEMENT

Directors and Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and officers:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D.*	54	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Carole Sable, MD.*	52	Chief Medical Officer
Charles F. Osborne, Jr.*	48	Chief Financial Officer
Eileen C. Pruettes*	55	General Counsel
Vivian W. Doelling, Ph.D.*	58	Vice President of Animal Health
Michael Garrett	49	Vice President of Corporate and Strategic Development
Amanda S. Mancuso	41	Chief of Staff
Pamela J. Kirby, Ph.D.	60	Chairman of our Board of Directors
Laurent Arthaud	51	Director
Mounia Chaoui, Ph.D.	42	Director
Ann F. Hanham, Ph.D.	61	Director
Patrick J. Langlois, Ph.D.	68	Director
Jean-Yves Nothias, Ph.D.	52	Director
Edward E. Penhoet, Ph.D.	73	Director

* Executive Officer

- (1) Member of the audit committee
- (2) Member of the compensation committee
- (3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee

Executive Officers and Other Key Employees

Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D. Dr. Ribeill has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since November 1999. From 1982 to 2000, Dr. Ribeill held various positions during a 20-year international pharmaceutical career with Aventis Pharma S.A. and its predecessor Rhône-Poulenc Rorer. His roles with those companies included Discovery Chemistry Group Leader for Anti-Viral Research. He also served as a member of the Central Nervous System Group and as Director of Chemistry for the Anti-Infective Group. He was involved in all phases of the drug discovery and development effort that resulted in FDA approval of the anti-bacterial Synercid in 1999. Dr. Ribeill is the author of 24 scientific publications and 15 patents. He was a member of the Scientific Advisory Committee of the World Health Organization. Dr. Ribeill has a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of Montpellier in France. Because of Dr. Ribeill's extensive knowledge of our company, the pharmaceutical industry and our competitors, we believe he is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Carole Sable, MD. Dr. Sable joined us as our Chief Medical Officer in January 2014. Before joining the company, Dr. Sable was a Vice President at Merck & Co., Inc. from 2010 to 2013, initially in the Infectious Disease franchise, where she was responsible for coordinating cross functional activities of the discovery and early development programs, and then in the Neurosciences and Ophthalmology franchise, where she was VP in the Project Leadership and Management group, overseeing cross functional activities in late development programs. Dr. Sable served as Chief Medical Officer of Novexel SA and President of Novexel Inc., the US subsidiary, from 2007 to 2010, where she was responsible for clinical development and successfully filed two investigational new drug applications and successfully completed Phase 2b

[Table of Contents](#)

studies for two antibacterial programs which led to the acquisition of Novexel SA by AstraZeneca. Prior to her position as Chief Medical Officer at Novexel, Dr. Sable was with Merck & Co., Inc. from 1995 to 2007, serving in various capacities in Infectious Disease and Vaccines Clinical Development, ultimately becoming Executive Director in 2006, where she was responsible for anti-bacterial, anti-fungal and vaccine development programs, including the clinical development of the anti-fungal agent Cancidas®. While with Merck, Dr. Sable also supervised the development and regulatory submissions for Invanz® and the in-licensing of the anti-infective amino-methylcycline PTK-0796 from Paratek Pharmaceuticals, as well as programs for sepsis, malaria, and anthrax. Prior to joining Merck, Dr. Sable was an Assistant Professor of Medicine and Infectious Diseases at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville. She received an MD from Jefferson Medical College in 1983 and completed an internal medicine residency and infectious disease fellowship at the University of Virginia.

Charles F. Osborne, Jr. Mr. Osborne, a certified public accountant, has served as our Chief Financial Officer since November 2003. From 1999 to 2003, he was Chief Financial Officer of Nobex Corporation in Durham, North Carolina. At Nobex, Mr. Osborne completed two venture capital rounds totaling more than \$60 million. He also was involved in structuring and negotiating corporate licenses and research agreements with global pharmaceutical companies, including GlaxoSmithKline plc. From 1992 to 1998, he was Vice President of Finance for International Murex Technologies Co. While at Murex, he ran the worldwide finance group while based in London and was involved with the sale of the company to Abbott Laboratories. He holds a B.S. in Accounting from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Eileen C. Pruette. Ms. Pruette has served as our General Counsel since August 2012. From 2010 to 2012, Ms. Pruette served as Counsel to the U.S. commercial operations of bioMerieux SA (EPA: BIM), a multinational biotechnology company headquartered in France. From 2003 to 2008, she served as General Counsel for Valeant Pharmaceuticals International, Inc. (TSE: VRX), a multinational specialty pharmaceutical company. From 2001 to 2003, Ms. Pruette served as the Vice President of U.S. Legal and Global Intellectual Property of the Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications joint venture. From 1996 to 2001, she served as Division Counsel for the U.S. operations of Telefonaktiebolaget L. M. Ericsson. From 1990 to 1996 Ms. Pruette served as Corporate Counsel at GlaxoSmithKline plc (then Glaxo, Inc.). Prior to joining Glaxo, Ms. Pruette was an associate with Moore & Van Allen PLLC, a law firm, in Durham, North Carolina. She has a B.S. in Business Administration from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and received her law degree from the Van Hecke-Wettach School of Law at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Vivian W. Doelling, Ph.D. Dr. Doelling has served as our Vice President of Animal Health since October 2013. From 2011 until 2013, Dr. Doelling was a Senior Scientist at Integrated Laboratory Systems, Inc., a multidisciplinary research organization, where she was responsible for providing scientific support for biological and toxicological test method evaluation. From 2009 to 2011, she was an independent consultant to agricultural biotechnology and animal health industries. From 1992 to 2009, Dr. Doelling held various positions at Embrex, Inc., including Vice President of Research and Development where she managed a \$9 million budget and more than 40 scientists. From 1990 to 1991, Dr. Doelling was the Biochemistry Group Leader for the medical research division of American Cyanamid Company. She received her B.S. in Biology from Dickinson College and her Ph.D. in Biological Sciences from Purdue University.

Michael Garrett. Mr. Garrett has served as our Vice President of Corporate and Strategic Development since May 2006. From 2004 to 2006, he was a Managing Director of Pharmavent Partners, a European life sciences venture capital fund headquartered in Paris. At Pharmavent, Mr. Garrett was responsible for UK-based investment opportunities. From 2001 to 2004, he was Global Vice President of Ventures and Business Development for BTG plc. While at BTG, Mr. Garrett was responsible for a portfolio of 15 investments in early stage to public companies in Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. He is

[Table of Contents](#)

a British and European Patent Attorney, holds an Honors Chemistry degree from Southampton University, United Kingdom and an Executive Certificate in General Management from the Cedep-INSEAD business school in France.

Amanda S. Mancuso. Ms. Mancuso has served as our Chief of Staff since January 2012. Ms. Mancuso served as our Executive Director of Human Resources from 2006 to 2011 and as our Director of Human Resources from 2001 to 2006. From 1998 to 2000, she was the Head of Expatriate Services at Rhône-Poulenc Ag Company in Durham, North Carolina. In this role, she managed the international assignments of high potential employees being developed for larger roles within the organization. From 1994 to 1998, she held various positions in human resources and public relations with Rhône-Poulenc Ag Company. Ms. Mancuso holds a B.A. from Appalachian State University and an M.B.A. from Duke University.

Non-Employee Directors

Pamela J. Kirby, Ph.D. Dr. Kirby has served as the Chairman of our board of directors since January 2006 and has served as a director since December 2004. She brings over 25 years of experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Dr. Kirby served as a director of Novo Nordisk A/S, a global healthcare company, from 2008 to 2011 and as a member of the board of Simmons & Simmons LLP, an international law firm, from 2011 to 2013. She has served as a director of Smith and Nephew plc (LSE: SN), a multinational medical equipment manufacturing company, since 2002, Informa plc (LSE: INF), a multinational publishing and conference company, since 2004, Victrex plc (LSE: VCT), a producer of high performance polymers, since 2011 and DCC plc, a diversified investments group headquartered in Ireland, since 2013. From 2001 to 2003, Dr. Kirby was the Chief Executive Officer of Quintiles Transnational Corporation. From 1998 to 2001, she served as Director of Global Strategic Marketing and Business Development in the pharmaceutical division of Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd. From 1996 to 1998, she served as Commercial Director at British Biotech plc (now Vernalis plc). From 1979 to 1996, Dr. Kirby was with Astra AB (now AstraZeneca AB), rising through various senior management positions, being named Vice President of Corporate Strategy, Marketing and Business Development in 1994. She has a BSc in Pharmacology and a Ph.D. in Clinical Pharmacology from the University of London. Because of Dr. Kirby's experience in senior executive positions within pharmaceutical and clinical research organizations and her extensive board experience we believe she is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Laurent Arthaud. Mr. Arthaud has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2007. Since 2006 he has served as a General Partner with Bpifrance Investissement, formerly CDC Entreprises, a private equity firm based in Paris, responsible for investments in the biotech field. From 2004 to 2006, he was managing partner with Pharmavent Partners, also headquartered in Paris, and from 1999 to 2004, Mr. Arthaud was in charge of the venture capital activities of Aventis and managed the venture capital fund F.C.P.R. Genavent. Mr. Arthaud started his career in 1986 at the INSEE (French Economic Statistics Institute), and then at the Forecasts Department of the French Ministry of Finances. In 1995, he joined the cabinet of French Prime Minister Alain Juppé as Technical Advisor in charge of workforce and unemployment matters. He joined Rhône-Poulenc Group in 1997 as Scientific Board General Secretary. Mr. Arthaud is a graduate from the Ecole Polytechnique of Paris and from the Ecole Nationale de la Statistique et de l'Administration Economique. Because of Mr. Arthaud's extensive experience, both in the pharmaceutical industry and in the domain of investments in biotechnology companies, we believe he is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Mounia Chaoui, Ph.D. Dr. Chaoui has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2012. Since May 2013, Dr. Chaoui has served as a General Partner at Turenne Capital Partenaires, a private equity and venture capital firm, and from January 2012 to December 2012, she served as a Managing Partner at Inserm Transfert Initiative, a private subsidiary of the French National Institute of Health and

[Table of Contents](#)

Medical Research. From 2001 to 2011, Dr. Chaoui was a General Partner at Ventech Capital. From 1999 to 2001, she served as a consultant to Altran Technologies, where she conducted strategic audits, performed due diligence procedures on behalf of investors and was involved in fundraising for several start-up companies. From 1998 to 1999, was Dr. Chaoui was a member of the life sciences team at Atlas Venture, and from 1995 to 1998, was a Ph.D. student with the Gustav Roussy Institute. Dr. Chaoui served as a member of the board of directors of Cellerix (EUR: TIG) from 2007 to 2012, Funxional Therapeutics from 2011 to 2012 (acquired by Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH) and BioVex Group Inc. from 2009 to 2011 (acquired by Amgen, Inc. in 2011). Currently, she is member of the supervisory boards of ActoGeniX NV, Covagen AG, Eyegate Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Prosonix Ltd. and Groupe SEBBIN SAS. Dr. Chaoui graduated as a bioengineer from École Centrale de Paris and holds a Ph.D. in molecular biophysics from University of Paris VI. Because of Dr. Chaoui's extensive experience in the life sciences venture capital industry, we believe she is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Ann F. Hanham, Ph.D. Dr. Hanham has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2008. From 2000 to 2013, Dr. Hanham served with Burrill & Company, a life sciences venture capital firm, becoming a Managing Director and General Partner in 2006. From 1998 to 2000, Dr. Hanham was a co-founder and Vice President of Clinical & Regulatory Affairs at InterMune, Inc. From 1995 to 1998, she served as the Senior Director for Oncology Product Development at Otsuka Pharmaceuticals and from 1991 to 1995 as the Medical Director for Celtrix Pharmaceuticals. From 1988 to 1991, Dr. Hanham worked for Becton Dickinson in both regulatory and clinical affairs for the monoclonal antibody program, and from 1984 to 1988 as a regulatory toxicologist with the Health Protection Branch of Health and Welfare Canada. She has also served as a member of the board of directors of Adlyfe Inc. since 2006, Acusphere, Inc. since 2013, Endocyte, Inc. (NASDAQ: ECYT) since 2004, and Waterstone Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since 2008. Dr. Hanham holds a Ph.D. from the University of British Columbia, an MSc from Simon Fraser University, and a BSc from the University of Toronto. She was also Board Certified in Toxicology in 1986. Because of Dr. Hanham's extensive clinical and regulatory experience, as well as her extensive experience in working with development stage biotechnology companies, we believe she is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Patrick J. Langlois, Ph.D. Dr. Langlois has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2006. Since March 2005, Dr. Langlois has served as the General Partner of PJJ Conseils, a consulting firm specializing in strategy, corporate development and mergers and acquisitions. From 2002 to 2004, he served as Vice Chairman of the Management Board and Chief Financial Officer at Aventis S.A., and from 1999 to 2002 as its Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. At Aventis, Dr. Langlois was responsible for finance and corporate development functions, as well as three global businesses: dermatology, protein therapeutics and animal health. From 1990 to 1999, Dr. Langlois was employed by Rhône-Poulenc Group, most recently as Chief Financial Officer and a Member of the Executive Committee. From 1990 to 1996, he was employed by Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, a NYSE-listed pharmaceutical company, most recently as Chief Financial Officer. Dr. Langlois received a License degree from the University of Rennes, a Ph.D. degree in Economics from the University of Rennes and was awarded a Diploma in Higher Banking Studies from the Centre d'Études Supérieures de Banque in France. Because of Dr. Langlois' extensive experience in the healthcare sector, including an executive position as chief financial officer of a NYSE-listed company as well as his relationships with institutional investors and investment banks in the United States and Europe, we believe he is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Jean-Yves Nothias, Ph.D. Dr. Nothias has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2000. Since 2012, Dr. Nothias has served as a Director of Genomic Vision SA, a biotechnology company headquartered in Paris. Since 2012, Dr. Nothias is Founder and President of a fund management company Vesale Partners, managing its Biotechnology Fund. From 2000 to 2011, Dr. Nothias served as a Managing Director of SG Asset Management, where he headed the Venture Capital Biotechnology Team. Since 2005,

[Table of Contents](#)

he has served as a director of GenomeQuest Inc., and since 2012 he has served as a director of Bioforce Nanoscience Inc. Since 2009 he has served as an observer of the boards of directors of Somalogic Inc. and Pulmagen Therapeutics. From 1999 to 2000, he was a biotechnology corporate analyst for Oddo & Cie, a French brokerage firm. From 1996 to 1998, he was a sales side biotechnology analyst for Hambrecht & Quist based in Paris. Dr. Nothias holds a thesis in Molecular Biology from Université Pierre & Marie Curie and a master's degree in management from Université Paris Sorbonne. Because of Dr. Nothias's extensive biotechnology fund manager and board member experience, we believe he is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Edward E. Penhoet, Ph.D. Dr. Penhoet has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2002. Since 2000, he has served as a Director of Alta Partners, a life sciences venture capital firm. Since 2009, he has served on President Obama's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology, an advisory group comprising 20 of the nation's leading scientists and engineers who directly advise the President and the Executive Office of the President. From 2005 to 2010, he served as Vice-Chair of the governing board of the Independent Citizens Oversight Committee for the California Institute of Regenerative Medicine. From 2004 to 2008, he served as the President of the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation. From 1998 to 2002, he served as the Dean of the School of Public Health at the University of California at Berkeley. Dr. Penhoet was a co-founder of Chiron Corporation, where he served as President and Chief Executive Officer from 1981 to 1998. From 1971 to 1981, he was a faculty member of the Biochemistry Department of the University of California at Berkeley. Dr. Penhoet has served as a member of the board of directors of Cymabay Therapeutics, Inc. since 2004, and served as a member of the boards of directors of ChemoCentryx, Inc (NASDAQ: CCXI) from 2007 to 2013, Corcept Therapeutics Incorporated (NASDAQ: CORT) from 2008 to 2010 and ZymoGenetics, Inc. (NASDAQ: ZGEN) from 2000 to 2010. He is a member of both the Institute of Medicine of the National Academies and the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and has co-authored more than 50 scientific articles and papers. Dr. Penhoet earned his A.B. in Biology from Stanford University and his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the University of Washington. He was a post-doctoral fellow at the University of California, San Diego, from 1968 to 1970. Because of Dr. Penhoet's extensive experience as an investor in life science companies, we believe he is able to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Each of our executive officers serves at the discretion of our board of directors and holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Board Composition and Election of Directors

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of eight members. The members of our board of directors were elected in compliance with the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and a voting agreement among certain of our stockholders, as amended. The voting agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering and none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors.

Director Independence

Under the listing requirements and rules of the NASDAQ Global Market, independent directors must compose a majority of our board of directors within a specified period of the closing of this offering.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees, and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment, and affiliations, including family relationships, our

[Table of Contents](#)

board of directors has determined that all members of our board of directors except Dr. Ribeill do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is “independent” as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the listing requirements and rules of the NASDAQ Global Market. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has the authority to appoint committees to perform certain management and administration functions. Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will have an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each committee are described below. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Following the closing of this offering, the charters for each of these committees will be available on our website at www.scynexis.com.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee currently consists of _____, _____ and _____. Immediately following the closing of this offering, our audit committee will consist of _____, _____ and _____, each of whom satisfies the independence requirements under the NASDAQ Global Market listing standards and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act. The chairperson of our audit committee is _____, whom our board of directors has determined to be an “audit committee financial expert” within the meaning of SEC regulations. Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with audit committee requirements. In arriving at this determination, our board of directors has examined each audit committee member’s scope of experience and the nature of their employment in the corporate finance sector.

Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process. The audit committee has the following responsibilities, among others things, as set forth in the audit committee charter:

- reviewing and pre-approving the engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- evaluating the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm and deciding whether to retain their services;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports and discussing the statements and reports with our independent registered public accounting firm and management, including a review of disclosures under the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;”
- considering and approving or disapproving of all related party transactions;
- preparing the audit committee report required by the SEC to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing, with our independent registered public accounting firm and management, significant issues that may arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation, as well as matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;

Table of Contents

- conducting an annual assessment of the performance of the audit committee and its members, and the adequacy of its charter; and
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding financial controls, accounting or auditing matters.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee currently consists of _____, _____ and _____. The chairperson of our compensation committee is _____. Immediately following the closing of this offering, our compensation committee will consist of _____, _____ and _____, each of whom our board of directors has determined to be independent under the NASDAQ Global Market listing standards, a “non-employee director” as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an “outside director” as that term is defined in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Our compensation committee reviews and recommends policies relating to compensation and benefits of our officers and employees. The compensation committee has the following responsibilities, among other things, as set forth in the compensation committee’s charter:

- determining the compensation and other terms of employment of our chief executive officer and our other executive officers and reviewing and approving corporate performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation;
- reviewing and recommending to the full board of directors the compensation of our non-employee directors;
- evaluating, adopting and administering the equity incentive plans, compensation plans, and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modification or termination of existing plans and programs;
- establishing policies with respect to equity compensation arrangements;
- reviewing and discussing annually with management our “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” if required by SEC rules;
- preparing the compensation committee report if required by the SEC to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing and evaluating, at least annually, the performance of the compensation committee and the adequacy of its charter.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee currently consists of _____, _____ and _____. Immediately following the closing of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of _____, _____ and _____, each of whom our board of directors has determined to be independent under the NASDAQ Global Market listing standards. The chairperson of our nominating and corporate governance committee is _____.

Our nominating and corporate governance committee makes recommendations regarding corporate governance, the composition of our board of directors, identification, evaluation and nomination of director candidates and the structure and composition of committees of our board of directors. The nominating and corporate governance committee has the following responsibilities, among other things, as set forth in the nominating and corporate governance committee’s charter:

- reviewing periodically and evaluating director performance on our board of directors and its applicable committees, and recommending to our board of directors and management areas for improvement;

Table of Contents

- interviewing, evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our board of directors;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors any amendments to our corporate governance policies; and
- reviewing and assessing, at least annually, the performance of the nominating and corporate governance committee and the adequacy of its charter.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. Following the closing of this offering, the code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website at www.scynexis.com. We will disclose any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website to the extent required by the applicable rules and exchange requirements.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of our compensation committee has ever been an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers serve, or have served during the last fiscal year, as a member of our board of directors, compensation committee or other board committee performing equivalent functions of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as one of our directors or on our compensation committee.

Director Compensation

We currently do not provide cash compensation to certain of our non-employee directors. From time to time, we have granted stock options to certain of our non-employee directors as compensation for their services. Dr. Ribeill, who is also an employee, is compensated for his service as an employee and does not receive any additional compensation for his service on our board of directors.

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation earned by our non-employee directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Cash compensation</u>	<u>Option awards(1)</u>	<u>All other compensation</u>	<u>Total</u>
Pamela J. Kirby, Ph.D.	—	\$42,000	—	\$42,000
Laurent Arthaud	—	\$18,000	—	\$18,000
Mounia Chaoui, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Ann F. Hanham, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Patrick J. Langlois, Ph.D.	—	\$36,000	\$7,840	\$43,840
Jean-Yves Nothias, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Edward E. Penhoet, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—

- (1) The amounts in this column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of each option award granted during the fiscal year, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of such option awards is \$1.20. The valuation assumptions used in determining such amounts are described in Note 11 to our financial statements included in this prospectus. The table below lists the aggregate number of shares and additional information with respect to the outstanding option awards held by each of our non-employee directors.

Table of Contents

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of shares subject to outstanding options as of December 31, 2013(1)</u>
Pamela J. Kirby, Ph.D.	308,000
Laurent Arthaud	90,000
Mounia Chaoui, Ph.D.	—
Ann F. Hanham, Ph.D.	—
Patrick J. Langlois, Ph.D.	205,000
Jean-Yves Nothias, Ph.D.	—
Edward E. Penhoet, Ph.D.	—

- (1) Includes options to purchase 35,000 shares, 15,000 shares and 30,000 shares of our common stock that were granted to Dr. Kirby, Mr. Arthaud and Dr. Langlois, respectively, on December 20, 2013, under our 2009 Stock Option Plan, or 2009 Plan.

Following the closing of this offering, we intend to compensate our non-employee directors with a combination of cash and equity. Each non-employee director will receive an annual base cash retainer of \$30,000 for such service, to be paid quarterly. The chairman of our board of directors will receive an additional annual base cash retainer of \$15,000 for this service, to be paid quarterly.

In addition, we intend to compensate the members of our board of directors for service on our committees as follows:

- The chairperson of our audit committee will receive an annual cash retainer of \$10,000 for this service, paid quarterly, and each of the other members of the audit committee will receive an annual cash retainer of \$6,500, paid quarterly.
- The chairperson of our compensation committee will receive an annual cash retainer of \$7,500 for such service, paid quarterly, and each of the other members of the compensation committee will receive an annual cash retainer of \$5,000, paid quarterly.
- The chairperson of our nominating and corporate governance committee will receive an annual cash retainer of \$4,500 for this service, paid quarterly, and each of the other members of the nominating and corporate governance committee will receive an annual cash retainer of \$3,000, paid quarterly.

Further, after the closing of this offering, each year at about the time of our annual meeting of stockholders, each non-employee director will receive an additional equity award of an option to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock, and our chairman will receive an additional equity award of an option to purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock. If a new board member joins our board of directors after the closing of this offering, the director will receive an initial stock option to purchase 65,000 shares of our common stock, and if a new chairman joins our board of directors after the closing of this offering, the chairman will receive an initial stock option to purchase 97,500 shares of our common stock. Annual option grants and option grants to new board members will vest in full on the earlier of our annual meeting of stockholders in the year following the date of grant or the one year anniversary of the date of grant.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table provides information regarding the compensation of our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and each of our two other executive officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012. We refer to these executive officers in this prospectus as our named executive officers.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Option awards(1)	All other compensation	Total
Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer	2013	\$250,146	—	—	\$ 14,954(2)	\$265,101
	2012	\$250,203	—	—	\$ 13,055	\$263,258
Charles F. Osborne, Jr. Chief Financial Officer	2013	\$250,205	—	—	\$ 5,819(3)	\$256,024
	2012	\$250,213	—	—	\$ 8,779	\$258,992
Eileen C. Pruetto(4) General Counsel	2013	\$235,062	—	—	\$ 8,477(5)	\$243,539
	2012	\$ 87,372	—	\$ 180,000	\$ 2,687	\$270,059
Vivian W. Doelling, Ph.D.(6) Vice President of Animal Health	2013	\$ 43,885	—	—	\$ 1,603(7)	\$ 45,487

- (1) The amounts in this column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of each option award granted during the fiscal year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of such option award is \$0.90. The valuation assumptions used in determining such amounts are described in Note 11 to our financial statements included in this prospectus.
- (2) Includes tax preparation payments in the amount of \$6,000, short term/long term disability premiums in the amount of \$1,030 and life insurance premiums in the amount of \$420. Also includes \$5,685 contributed to his 401(k) plan account.
- (3) Includes short term/long term disability premiums in the amount of \$1,030 and life insurance premiums in the amount of \$420. Also includes \$4,369 contributed to his 401(k) plan account.
- (4) Ms. Pruetto's employment with us began in August 2012.
- (5) Includes short term/long term disability premiums in the amount of \$1,030 and life insurance premiums in the amount of \$420. Also includes \$7,052 contributed to her 401(k) plan account.
- (6) Dr. Doelling's employment with us began in October 2013.
- (7) Includes short term/long term disability premiums in the amount of \$213 and life insurance premiums in the amount of \$73. Also includes \$1,317 contributed to her 401(k) plan account.

[Table of Contents](#)**Outstanding Equity Awards as of December 31, 2013**

The following table provides information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2013.

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised options		Option exercise Price	Option expiration Date
	Exercisable(1)	Unexercisable		
Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D.	150,000	—	\$ 1.00	10/22/14
	150,000	—	\$ 1.00	04/28/15
	19,000	—	\$ 1.00	04/20/16
	75,000	—	\$ 1.00	04/26/17
	60,000	—	\$ 1.00	04/18/18
	75,000	—	\$ 1.25	04/23/19
	60,000	—	\$ 1.27	07/14/20
Charles F. Osborne, Jr.	20,000	20,000(2)	\$ 1.50	04/20/21
	19,600	—	\$ 1.00	10/22/14
	19,074	—	\$ 1.00	04/28/15
	10,000	—	\$ 1.00	04/20/16
	25,000	—	\$ 1.00	04/26/17
	16,500	—	\$ 1.00	04/18/18
	25,000	—	\$ 1.25	04/23/19
	30,000	—	\$ 1.27	07/14/20
	8,500	8,500(2)	\$ 1.50	04/20/21
	Eileen C. Pruette	42,640	157,360(3)	\$ 1.20
Vivian W. Doelling, Ph.D.	—	100,000(4)	\$ 2.70	12/19/23

- (1) The options listed are fully vested or are subject to an early exercise right and may be exercised in full prior to vesting of the shares underlying such options. Vesting of all options is subject to continued service on the applicable vesting date.
- (2) 25% of the shares subject to this option vested on April 21, 2012, 25% of the shares subject to this option vested on April 21, 2013 and 50% of the shares subject to this option vests on April 21, 2014.
- (3) 15% of the shares subject to this option vested on August 20, 2013, 1.58% of the shares subject to the option vest monthly for the next twelve months and 2.75% of the shares subject to the option vest monthly for 24 months thereafter.
- (4) 10% of the shares subject to this option vest on October 17, 2014, 0.83% of the shares subject to the option vest monthly for the next twenty-four months and 5.84% of the shares subject to the option vest monthly for twelve months thereafter.

Change in Control Severance Benefits

We have entered into employment agreements with each of Dr. Ribeill, Ms. Pruette, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne that contain severance provisions providing for continued payment of salary and provision of benefits for a specified period of time in connection with termination of employment under various circumstances, including involuntary termination by us or termination by the employee for good reason.

The actual amounts that would be paid or distributed to an eligible executive officer as a result of a termination of employment occurring in the future may be different than those presented below, as many factors will affect the amount of any payments and benefits upon a termination of employment. For

Table of Contents

example, some of the factors that could affect the amounts payable include the executive officer's base salary and the market price of our common stock. Although we have entered into a written agreement to provide severance payments and benefits in connection with a termination of employment under particular circumstances, we may mutually agree with the executive officers to provide payments and benefits on terms that vary from those currently contemplated. In addition to the amounts presented below, each executive officer is eligible to receive any benefits accrued under our broad-based benefit plans, such as accrued vacation pay, in accordance with those plans and policies.

To receive any of the severance benefits under these agreements, the executive officer would be required to execute a release of claims against us and comply with further cooperation, confidentiality and noncompetition provisions.

Severance Payments

In the event of a termination without "just cause" by us or an executive officer's resignation for "good reason" at any time during the period that is within twelve months following a "change in control," which termination we refer to as a Change in Control Termination, the executive officer is eligible to receive the following payments and benefits:

- a cash amount equal to a portion (twelve months in the case of Ms. Pruetto, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne or 24 months in the case of Dr. Ribeill) of the executive officer's then current base salary, which shall be paid over twelve months (in the case of Ms. Pruetto, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne) or 24 months (in the case of Dr. Ribeill) commencing with the first payroll period following the termination date; and
- health insurance premiums under our group health insurance plans as provided under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, or COBRA, until the earlier of (a) twelve months (in the case of Ms. Pruetto, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne) or 24 months (in the case of Dr. Ribeill) after termination of employment, (b) such time as the executive officer becomes enrolled in the group health insurance plan of another employer or (c) the executive officer becomes entitled to Medicare after the COBRA election.

In the event of a termination without "just cause" by us or an executive officer's resignation for "good reason" at any time other than during the twelve month period following a "change in control," which we refer to as a Covered Termination, the executive officer is eligible to receive the following payments and benefits:

- a cash amount equal to a portion (six months in the case of Ms. Pruetto, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne or twelve months in the case of Dr. Ribeill) of the executive officer's then current base salary, which shall be paid over six months (in the case of Ms. Pruetto, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne) or twelve months (in the case of Dr. Ribeill) commencing with the first payroll period following the termination date; and
- health insurance premiums under our group health insurance plans as provided under COBRA, until the earlier of (a) six months (in the case of Ms. Pruetto, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne) or twelve months (in the case of Dr. Ribeill) after termination of employment, (b) such time as the executive officer becomes enrolled in the group health insurance plan of another employer or (c) the executive officer becomes entitled to Medicare after the COBRA election.

Equity Awards

In the event of a Change in Control Termination, the vesting and exercisability of all outstanding options to purchase our common stock held by an eligible executive officer will be accelerated in full, and any repurchase rights held by us respect to our common stock issued or issuable pursuant to any other stock award granted to such executive officer will lapse.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the event of a Covered Termination, the vesting and exercisability of all outstanding options to purchase our common stock held by an eligible executive officer will be accelerated, and any repurchase rights held by us with respect to our common stock issued or issuable pursuant to any other stock award granted to such executive officer will lapse, with respect to the same number of shares if the executive officer had continued employment for an additional six months (in the case of Ms. Pruette, Dr. Sable and Mr. Osborne) or twelve months (in the case of Dr. Ribeill).

For purposes of these agreements, the term “change in control” means the occurrence of any of the following: (a) our company being party to any merger, consolidation or other similar transaction that results in our stockholders immediately before the merger, consolidation or other similar transaction owning less than 50% of the equity, or possessing less than 50% of the voting control, of us or the successor entity in the merger, consolidation or similar transaction; (b) any liquidation, dissolution or other sale or disposition of all or substantially all of our assets; or (c) our stockholders sell or otherwise dispose of our capital stock in a single transaction or series of related transactions such that the stockholders immediately before such transaction or related transactions own less than 50% of the equity, and possess less than the voting power, of our capital stock; provided, however, that an initial public offering or subsequent public offering of our common stock does not constitute a “change in control.”

For purposes of these agreements, the term “just cause” means any of the following: (a) the executive officer’s willful and material breach of his or her employment agreement and the executive officer’s continued failure to cure such breach to the reasonable satisfaction of our board of directors within thirty days following written notice of such breach from our board of directors; (b) the executive officer’s conviction of, or entry of a plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; (c) the executive officer’s willful commission of an act of fraud, breach of trust or dishonesty, including without limitation embezzlement or an act that results in material damage or harm to our business, financial condition or assets; (d) the executive officer’s intentional damage or destruction of substantial property of SCYNEXIS; or (e) the executive officer’s breach of the terms of his or her confidentiality agreement with us.

For purposes of these agreements, the term “good reason” means any of the following without the executive officer’s express written consent: (a) assignment to, or withdrawal from, the executive officer of any duties or responsibilities that results in a material diminution in the executive officer’s authority, duties or responsibilities as in effect immediately prior to such change; (b) a material diminution in the authority, duties or responsibilities of the supervisor to whom the executive officer is required to report, including (if applicable) a requirement that the executive officer report to a corporate officer or employee instead of reporting directly to our board of directors; (c) a material reduction by us of the executive officer’s annual base salary; (d) a relocation of the executive officer or our principal executive offices if the executive officer’s principal office is at such offices, to a location more than 60 miles from the location at which the executive officer is then performing his or her duties; or (e) a material breach by us of any provision of the executive officer’s employment agreement or any other enforceable written agreement between us and the executive officer.

Before an executive officer may terminate employment for “good reason,” the executive officer must notify us in writing, we must fail to remedy or cure the alleged “good reason” and the executive officer must then terminate employment, all within prescribed time periods.

Employment Agreements

We have entered into agreements with each of the executive officers in connection with his or her employment with us. With the oversight and approval of our board of directors, each of these employment agreements was negotiated on our behalf by our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Ribeill, with the exception of

[Table of Contents](#)

his own employment agreement. These agreements provided for “at will” employment and set forth the terms and conditions of employment of each named executive officer, including base salary, target annual bonus opportunity, standard employee benefit plan participation, initial stock option grant and vesting provisions with respect to the initial stock option grant. These employment agreements were each subject to execution of our standard confidential information and invention assignment agreement.

Employment agreement with Dr. Ribeill. We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Ribeill in December 2001 setting forth the terms of Dr. Ribeill’s employment. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Ribeill was initially paid a salary of \$125,000 and was eligible to receive a performance bonus based on a target amount of 30% of his base salary and certain stock options under our 2009 Plan. We entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Dr. Ribeill in December 2012, which replaced and superseded his prior employment agreement, effective in December 2012. Pursuant to this agreement, Dr. Ribeill was initially paid an annual salary of \$250,108 and was eligible to receive a performance bonus based on a target amount of 50% of his base salary, as determined by our board of directors based upon the achievement of performance objectives mutually agreed upon by Dr. Ribeill and our board of directors.

Employment agreement with Mr. Osborne. We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Osborne in November 2003 setting forth the terms of Mr. Osborne’s employment. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Osborne was initially paid an annual salary of \$220,000 and was eligible to receive a performance bonus based on a target amount of 30% of his base salary and certain stock options under our 2009 Plan. We entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Mr. Osborne in December 2012, which replaced and superseded his prior employment agreement, effective in December 2012. Pursuant to this agreement, Mr. Osborne was initially paid an annual salary of \$250,118 and was eligible to receive a performance bonus based on a target amount of 30% of his base salary, as determined by our board of directors based upon the achievement of performance objectives mutually agreed upon by Mr. Osborne and our board of directors.

Employment agreement with Ms. Pruette. We entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Pruette in August 2012 setting forth the terms of Ms. Pruette’s employment. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Pruette was initially paid an annual salary of \$235,000 and was eligible to receive a performance bonus based on a target amount of 30% of her base salary, as determined by our board of directors based upon the achievement of performance objectives mutually agreed upon by Ms. Pruette and our board of directors.

Employment agreement with Dr. Sable. We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Sable in January 2014 setting forth the terms of Dr. Sable’s employment. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Sable shall be paid an annual salary of \$350,000 and is eligible to receive a performance bonus based on a target amount of 40% of her base salary, as determined by our board of directors based upon the achievement of performance objectives mutually agreed upon by Dr. Sable and our board of directors. In addition, pursuant to the terms of Dr. Sable’s employment agreement, in January 2014 our board of directors approved the grant of an option to Dr. Sable to purchase 951,393 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$2.70 per share. In addition, Dr. Sable’s employment agreement provides for severance benefits as more fully described in the section *Change in Control Severance Benefits* above.

Employment agreement with Dr. Doelling. We entered into an offer letter with Dr. Doelling in September 2013 setting forth the terms of Dr. Doelling’s employment. Pursuant to the offer letter, Dr. Doelling was initially paid an annual salary of \$170,000 and was eligible to participate in our team bonus program in addition to the company’s standard employee benefits.

[Table of Contents](#)

Equity Incentive Plans

The principal features of our equity incentive plans are summarized below. These summaries are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual text of the plans, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

2014 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2014 Plan, on _____, and we expect our stockholders will approve the 2014 Plan prior to the closing of this offering. We expect that the 2014 Plan will become effective on the date the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. The 2014 Plan will be the successor to and continuation of our 2009 Stock Option Plan, or the 2009 Plan, which is described below. Once the 2014 Plan becomes effective, no further grants will be made under the 2009 Plan.

Stock Awards. The 2014 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards and other forms of equity compensation (collectively, stock awards), all of which may be granted to eligible employees, non-employee directors and consultants of us and our affiliates. Additionally, the 2014 Plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees. All other awards may be granted to employees and to non-employee directors and consultants.

Share Reserve. Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2014 Plan after the 2014 Plan becomes effective is the sum of: (1) _____ shares; (2) the number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2009 Plan at the time the 2014 Plan becomes effective; and (3) any shares subject to outstanding stock options or other stock awards that would have otherwise returned to our 2009 Stock Option Plan (such as upon the expiration or termination of a stock option granted under such plan prior to vesting). Additionally, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2015 (assuming the 2014 Plan becomes effective in 2014) and continuing through and including January 1, 2024, by _____ % of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares as determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options under our 2014 Plan is _____ shares.

The maximum number of shares of our common stock subject to stock awards granted during a single fiscal year to any non-employee director, taken together with any cash fees paid to such non-employee director during the fiscal year, shall not exceed \$ _____ in total value (calculating the value of any such stock awards based on the grant date fair value of such stock awards for financial reporting purposes and excluding, for this purpose, the value of any dividend equivalent payments paid pursuant to any stock award granted in a previous fiscal year).

If a stock award granted under the 2014 Plan expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by the stock award having been issued, or is settled in cash, the shares of our common stock not acquired pursuant to the stock award again will become available for subsequent issuance under the 2014 Plan. In addition, the following types of shares under the 2014 Plan may become available for the grant of new stock awards under the 2014 Plan: (1) shares that are forfeited to or repurchased by us prior to become fully vested; (2) shares withheld to satisfy income or employment withholding taxes; or (3) shares used to pay the exercise price or purchase price of a stock award. Shares issued under the 2014 Plan may be previously unissued shares or reacquired shares bought by us on the open market. As of the date hereof, no awards have been granted and no shares of our common stock have been issued under the 2014 Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors, has the authority to administer the 2014 Plan as the plan administrator. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (1) designate employees (other than other officers) to be recipients of certain stock awards and (2) determine the number of shares of common stock to be subject to such stock awards. Subject to the terms of the 2014 Plan, our board of directors or the authorized committee, referred to herein as the plan administrator, determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and the vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the plan administrator will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the award.

The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under the 2014 Plan. Subject to the terms of our 2014 Plan, the plan administrator has the authority to reduce the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding stock award, cancel any outstanding stock award in exchange for new stock awards, cash or other consideration, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles, with the consent of any adversely affected participant.

Stock Options. Incentive stock options and nonstatutory stock options are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for stock options, within the terms and conditions of the 2014 Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2014 Plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2014 Plan, which term may be for a maximum of 10 years. Unless the terms of the option holder's stock option agreement provide otherwise, if an option holder's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the option holder's cessation of service. The option term may be extended in the event that exercise of the option or sale of the underlying shares following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws or by our insider trading policy. If an option holder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability or death, or an option holder dies within a specified period following cessation of service, the option holder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of twelve months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate immediately upon the termination of the individual's service for cause. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include the following methods: (1) cash, check, bank draft or money order; (2) a broker-assisted cashless exercise procedure; (3) the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the option holder; (4) if the option is a nonstatutory stock option, by a net exercise arrangement; and (5) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator and set forth in the applicable award agreement.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a domestic relations order. An option holder may designate a beneficiary, however, who may exercise the option following the option holder's death.

Tax Limitations on Incentive Stock Options. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to incentive stock options that are exercisable for the first time by an option holder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as nonstatutory stock options. No incentive

[Table of Contents](#)

stock option may be granted to any person who, at the time of grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (1) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant and (2) the term of the incentive stock option does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Restricted stock unit awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock unit award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock unit awards may be granted in consideration for any form of legal consideration. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator, or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares covered by a restricted stock unit award. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock units that have not vested will be forfeited upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. A restricted stock award may be awarded in consideration for cash, check, bank draft or money order, past services to us, or any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. The plan administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock awards, including vesting and forfeiture restrictions. If a participant's service relationship with us ceases for any reason, we may receive through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of common stock held by the participant that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service with us.

Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock appreciation rights are granted pursuant to stock appreciation grant agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the purchase price or strike price for a stock appreciation right, which generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Upon the exercise of a stock appreciation right, we will pay the participant an amount equal to the product of (1) the excess, if any, of the per share fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise over the purchase price or strike price, and (2) the number of shares of common stock with respect to which the stock appreciation right is exercised. This amount may be paid in shares of our common stock, in cash, in any combination of cash and shares of our common stock or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the plan administrator and set forth in the award agreement. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2014 Plan vests at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock appreciation rights granted under the 2014 Plan, which may be up to a maximum of 10 years. Unless the terms of a participant's stock appreciation right agreement provides otherwise, if a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than cause, disability or death, the participant may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of three months following the cessation of service. The term of the stock appreciation right may be further extended in the event that exercise of the stock appreciation right following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws or by our insider trading policy. If a participant's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases due to disability or death, or a participant dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the participant (or, if applicable, a beneficiary) may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of twelve months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, stock appreciation rights generally terminate immediately upon the occurrence of the event giving rise to the termination of the individual's service for cause. In no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

[Table of Contents](#)

Other Stock Awards. The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split, reverse stock split, or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (1) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2014 Plan, (2) the class and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (3) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options, (4) the class and maximum number of shares subject to stock awards that can be granted in a calendar year (as established under the 2014 Plan pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code), and (5) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price, or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards.

Corporate Transaction. Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or any other written agreement between us and a participant, in the event of a corporate transaction, the plan administrator will take any one or more of the following actions with respect to outstanding stock awards, contingent upon the closing of the corporate transaction:

- arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent) to assume or continue outstanding stock awards or substitute a similar award for such stock award;
- arrange for the assignment or lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase rights;
- accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of stock awards to a date prior to the effective time of a corporate transaction, with such stock award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of such corporate transaction;
- cancel outstanding awards in exchange for consideration, if any, as the plan administrator determines appropriate; and
- cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of a corporate transaction, in exchange for a payment, in such form as determined by the plan administrator, equal to the excess (if any) of the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award immediately prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction over any exercise price payable by the participant in connection with the exercise.

The plan administrator need not take the same action or actions with respect to all stock awards or portions thereof or with respect to all participants.

Under the 2014 Plan, a corporate transaction generally occurs upon the consummation of: (1) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets; (2) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of our outstanding securities; (3) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation; or (4) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

Change of Control. The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a change of control. Under the 2014 Plan, a change of control generally occurs upon: (1) the acquisition by a person or entity of more than 50% of our combined voting power, other than by merger, consolidation or similar transaction (and excluding the acquisition of our

[Table of Contents](#)

securities by certain individuals or affiliates, as set forth in the 2014 Plan); (2) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity; (3) a consummated sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets; or (4) individuals who constitute our incumbent board of directors cease to constitute at least a majority of our board of directors.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors generally has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our 2014 Plan at any time, provided that except in specified circumstances, no such action may be taken without such participant's written consent if it would materially impair the existing rights of any participant. No incentive stock options may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date on which our board of directors adopted our 2014 Plan.

2009 Stock Option Plan

Our board of directors adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan, or the 2009 Plan, on October 22, 2009. Our 2009 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options to our employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options to our employees, directors and consultants.

Our 2014 Plan, which is described above, will become effective on the date the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. We will not grant any additional options under our 2009 Plan following the date on which the 2014 Plan becomes effective. However, any outstanding options granted under the 2009 Plan will remain outstanding, subject to the terms of our 2009 Plan, and the applicable stock option agreements, until such outstanding options are exercised or until they terminate or expire by their terms.

Authorized Shares. As of _____, 2014, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under our 2009 Plan is _____ shares, which includes (1) _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options, (2) _____ shares of our common stock that are issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options under the 1999 Plan that may become available for grant under the 2009 Plan upon termination, surrender or cancellation without having been exercised in full, and (3) _____ shares of our common stock reserved for further issuance under the 2009 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors administers our 2009 Plan. Subject to the terms of our 2009 Plan, the plan administrator has the authority to select the employees, directors and consultants to whom options may be granted, determine the terms of the options (including the vesting schedule), the number of shares of common stock subject to options, the exercise price, the form of consideration payable upon exercise of the options, and the terms of the award agreements for use under our 2009 Plan. Our board of directors may, at any time, provide that any option will become immediately exercisable in full or in part. In addition, our board of directors may, without stockholder approval, (1) amend any outstanding option granted to provide an exercise price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise price of the outstanding option (provided that the amended exercise price is at least equal to the then-current fair market value) and (2) cancel any outstanding option and grant in substitution new options covering the same or a different number of shares of our common stock and having an exercise price per share lower than the then-current exercise price per share of the cancelled option.

Stock Options. Each option is evidenced by an option award agreement and must be granted with an exercise price at least equal to 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date the option is granted (or at least 110% of the fair market value if the option is an incentive stock option granted to a participant who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, or a ten percent stockholder). Incentive stock options granted to ten percent stockholders may not have a term greater than five years.

[Table of Contents](#)

Options may be exercised at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as specified in the applicable option agreement. The exercise price of an option may be paid as follows: (1) in cash or by check; (2) to the extent approved by our board of directors, in its sole discretion, provided our shares are registered under the Exchange Act through a broker-assisted exercise procedure; (3) by delivery of shares of our common stock previously owned by the participant; (4) to the extent approved by our board of directors, by delivery of a promissory note or by payment of other lawful consideration; or (5) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

A participant must satisfy all applicable federal, state and local or other income and employment tax withholding obligations before we will deliver stock certificates or otherwise recognize ownership of our common stock under an option. If provided for in an option or approved by our board of directors, a participant may satisfy any tax withholding obligations in whole or in part by delivery of shares of our common stock, including shares retained from an option creating the tax obligation.

Termination of Service. Our board of directors will determine the effect on an option of the disability, death, termination of employment, authorized leave of absence or other change in the employment or other status of a participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the participant (or the participant's legal representative) may exercise rights under the option following any such change in employment or status.

Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distributions to holders of our common stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, our board of directors will equitably adjust (1) the number and class of securities available under the 2009 Plan, and (2) the number and class of securities and the exercise price per share of each outstanding option.

Change in Control. In the event of a change in control, any then unexercisable portion of an outstanding option will become immediately exercisable as of a date prior to, but conditioned upon, the change in control, determined by our board of directors, except to the extent that (1) the option is either to be assumed by, or substituted with a comparable option to purchase shares of, the successor corporation (or parent thereof), (2) the option is to be replaced with a cash incentive program of the successor corporation which preserves the spread existing on the unvested option at the time of the change in control and provides for subsequent payout in accordance with the same vesting schedule applicable to the option, or (3) the acceleration of the option is subject to other limitations imposed by our board of directors at the time the option was granted. Our board of directors may provide that any options which become exercisable solely by reason of these provisions and remain unexercised will terminate effective as of the date of the change in control. For purposes of the 2009 Plan, a change in control will be deemed to have occurred upon the consummation of a merger, consolidation, corporate reorganization, or sale or transfer of substantially all of our assets or stock (other than a reincorporation transaction or one in which the holders of our capital stock immediately prior to the merger or consolidation continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving corporation).

Transferability. Unless otherwise provided by our board of directors, options may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an incentive stock option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order. During the life of a participant, an option will be exercisable only by the participant.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding option, provided that no such action may materially and adversely affect the participant without such participant's consent. No options may be granted under the 2009 Plan after the expiration of 10 years from the

[Table of Contents](#)

earlier of: (1) the date on which the 2009 Plan was adopted by our board of directors; and (2) the date on which the 2009 Plan was approved by our stockholders. Our board of directors generally may amend, suspend or terminate the 2009 Plan or any portion thereof at any time; *provided*, that to the extent that any amendment requires stockholder approval, the 2009 Plan may not be so amended without such approval.

1999 Stock Option Plan

Our board of directors adopted the Stock Option Plan, or the 1999 Plan, on November 4, 1999. The 1999 Plan was last amended by our board of directors on April 23, 2009 and approved by our stockholders on May 28, 2009. Our 1999 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options to our employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options to our employees, directors and consultants.

Our 1999 Plan expired by its terms in November 2009, and we have not granted any options under our 1999 Plan since such date. However, outstanding options granted under the 1999 Plan remain subject to the terms of our 1999 Plan until such options are exercised or until they terminate or expire by their terms.

Authorized Shares. As of _____, there were _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options under our 1999 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors administers outstanding options granted our 1999 Plan.

Stock Options. The 1999 Plan authorized the grant of incentive stock options to eligible employees and nonstatutory stock options to eligible employees, directors and consultants. Each option was evidenced by an option award agreement and was granted with an exercise price determined by our board of directors, which, for incentive stock options, was required to be at least 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date the option was granted (or at least 110% of the fair market value, if granted to a participant who owned more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, or a ten percent stockholder). The term of any option granted under the 1999 Plan was established by our board of directors, except that no incentive stock option was granted with a term greater than ten years after the date of grant (or five years, if granted to a ten percent stockholder). Payment of the exercise price may be made in cash, by check, cash equivalent or in any other form as may be permitted by our board of directors.

Termination of Service. An option will terminate and cease to be exercisable no later than three months after the date on which an option holder terminates employment or service with us, except that if an option holder's employment or service terminates due to death (including, if the option holder dies within three months following the option holder's termination of employment) or disability, then such option will terminate and cease to be exercisable no later than twelve months from the date of death or disability. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no incentive stock option may be exercised after the date the option holder's employment with us is terminated for cause (as determined in the sole discretion of our board of directors).

Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, combination, reclassification or like change in our capital structure, our board of directors will make appropriate adjustments in the number and class of shares of stock subject to the 1999 Plan and to any outstanding options and the exercise price of any outstanding options.

Transfer of Control. In the event of a transfer of control, any then unexercisable portion of an outstanding option will become immediately exercisable as of a date prior to, but conditioned upon, the transfer of control, determined by our board of directors, except to the extent that (1) the option is either to be assumed by, or substituted with a comparable option to purchase shares of, the successor corporation (or parent thereof), (2) the option is to be replaced with a cash incentive program of the successor corporation which preserves the spread existing on the unvested option at the time of the transfer of control and provides for subsequent payout in

Table of Contents

accordance with the same vesting schedule applicable to the option, or (3) the acceleration of the option is subject to other limitations imposed by our board of directors at the time the option was granted. Our board of directors may provide that any options which become exercisable solely by reason of these provisions and remain unexercised will terminate effective as of the date of the transfer of control. For purposes of the 1999 Plan, a transfer of control means a merger, consolidation, corporate reorganization, or sale or transfer of substantially all of our assets or stock (other than a reincorporation transaction or one in which the holders of our capital stock immediately prior to the merger or consolidation continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving corporation).

Transferability. No option may be assignable or transferable by an option holder, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. During the lifetime of an option holder, an option will be exercisable only by the option holder.

Amendment: Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend the terms of an option at any time; provided, that no amendment may adversely affect any then-outstanding option or any unexercised portion of an option without the consent of the option holder (unless the amendment is required to enable an option designated as incentive stock option to so qualify).

2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our board of directors adopted the 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, on _____, 2014, and we expect our stockholders to approve the ESPP prior to the closing of this offering. The purpose of the ESPP is to secure the services of new employees, to retain the services of existing employees and to provide incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our affiliates. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an “employee stock purchase plan” within the meaning of Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code.

Share Reserve. Following this offering, the ESPP authorizes the issuance of _____ shares of our common stock pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, from January 1, 2015 (assuming the ESPP becomes effective in 2014) through January 1, 2024, by the least of (1) 0.8% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, and (2) _____ shares; *provided*, that prior to the date of any such increase, our board of directors may determine that such increase will be less than the amount set forth in clauses (1) and (2). As of the date hereof, no shares of our common stock have been purchased under the ESPP.

Administration. Our board of directors has the authority administer the ESPP. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings under which eligible employees are granted purchase rights to purchase shares of our common stock on specified dates during such offerings. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. We currently intend to have twenty-four month offerings with four purchase periods (of approximately six months in duration) per offering, except that the first purchase period under our first offering may be shorter or longer than six months, depending on the date on which the underwriting agreement relating to this offering becomes effective. An offering under the ESPP may be terminated under specified circumstances.

Payroll Deductions. Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our designated affiliates, may participate in the ESPP and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to 15% of their earnings (as defined in the ESPP) for the purchase of our common

[Table of Contents](#)

stock under the ESPP. Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, common stock will be purchased for the accounts of employees participating in the ESPP at a price per share equal to the lower of (a) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering or (b) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase. For the initial offering, which we expect will commence upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement relating to this offering, the fair market value on the first day of the offering period will be the price at which shares are first sold to the public.

Limitations. Employees may have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP, as determined by our board of directors, including: (1) being customarily employed for more than 20 hours per week; (2) being customarily employed for more than five months per calendar year; or (3) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a period of time (not to exceed two years). No employee may purchase shares under the ESPP at a rate in excess of \$25,000 worth of our common stock based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering for each year a purchase right is outstanding. During any purchase period, the maximum number of shares an employee may purchase on a purchase date is _____ shares and no more than _____ shares may be purchased by all employees on a purchase date. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP if immediately after the rights are granted, the employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event that there occurs a change in our capital structure through actions such as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or similar transaction, the board of directors will make appropriate adjustments to (1) the number of shares reserved under the ESPP, (2) the maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (3) the number of shares and purchase price of all outstanding purchase rights, and (4) the number of shares that are subject to purchase limits under ongoing offerings.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain significant corporate transactions, including: (1) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets; (2) the sale or disposition of 90% of our outstanding securities; (3) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction; and (4) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, any then-outstanding rights to purchase our stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue or substitute for the purchase right, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock within 10 business days prior to the corporate transaction, and the purchase rights will terminate immediately.

ESPP Amendment; Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate our ESPP, provided that except in certain circumstances any such amendment or termination may not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the holder's consent. We will obtain stockholder approval of any amendment to our ESPP as required by applicable law or listing requirements.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides eligible U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to defer eligible compensation

[Table of Contents](#)

subject to applicable annual Internal Revenue Code limits. We have the ability to make discretionary contributions to the 401(k) plan and currently provide a \$0.50 match for every dollar our employees elect to defer up to 6% of their eligible compensation. Employees' pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants' directions. Employees are immediately and fully vested in their contributions, and matching contributions made by us vest in four equal annual installments over a period of four years. The 401(k) plan is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code with the 401(k) plan's related trust intended to be tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Upon the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that limit the liability of our current and former directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Such limitation of liability does not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and does not affect the availability of equitable remedies, such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective immediately upon completion of this offering will provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws will also provide that, upon satisfaction of certain conditions, we shall advance expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will also provide our board of directors with discretion to indemnify our other officers and employees when determined appropriate by our board of directors. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain customary directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation on liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the

[Table of Contents](#)

costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

[Table of Contents](#)

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

Other than compensation arrangements, we describe below transactions and series of similar transactions, since January 1, 2011, to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any affiliate of our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements for our directors and named executive officers are described elsewhere in this prospectus.

Series D-2 Preferred Stock Financing

In December 2013, we sold 1,785,712 shares of our Series D-2 preferred stock and warrants exercisable for 1,785,712 shares of our common stock to five of our existing investors for aggregate proceeds of \$2.5 million, which we refer to as our 2013 financing, as follows.

<u>Purchasers(1)</u>	<u>Shares Purchased</u>	<u>Warrant Shares</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price</u>
Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP(2)	1,205,648	1,205,648	\$ 1,687,907.20
Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC(2)	44,352	44,352	62,092.80
F.C.P.R. Genavent	71,428	71,428	99,999.20
FCPR Biotechnology Fund(3)	107,142	107,142	149,998.80
Ventech Capital II(4)	357,142	357,142	499,998.80

- (1) See “Principal Stockholders” for more information about these directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates.
- (2) Entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP (“ABP II”) and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC (“AEBP II”) are holders of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Penhoet, a member of our board of directors, is a director of Alta BioPharma Management II, LLC, the general partner of ABP II and manager of AEBP II.
- (3) FCPR Biotechnology Fund is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Nothias, a member of our board of directors, is a member of the investment board of FCPR Biotechnology Fund.
- (4) Ventech Capital II is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Chaoui, a member of our board of directors, is a venture partner of Ventech Capital II.

Table of Contents

In December 2013, we issued 6,054,255 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock and 3,956,985 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock in connection with the conversion of all outstanding principal and interest on the convertible promissory notes previously issued in our 2011 bridge financing and 2013 bridge financing, each as described below. In addition, pursuant to the terms of our 2011 bridge financing and 2013 bridge financing, we issued warrants exercisable for 1,634,792 shares and 1,815,385 shares of our common stock, respectively, with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. The following table sets forth the aggregate number of shares our Series D-1 preferred stock, Series D-2 preferred stock and warrants exercisable for shares of our common stock issued to our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates in connection with the conversion of all outstanding principal and interest on the convertible promissory notes issued in our 2011 bridge financing and our 2013 bridge financing, as follows:

Purchasers(1)	Series D-1 Shares	Series D-2 Shares	Warrant Shares
Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP(2)	1,024,876	211,667	662,147
Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC(2)	37,702	9,563	24,667
Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund(3)	885,481	94,712	171,428
F.C.P.R. Genavent	955,215	270,028	214,284
FCPR Biotechnology Fund(4)	863,672	516,738	637,533
Ventech Capital II(5)	809,584	2,653,665	1,105,868
S.R. One, Limited	762,944	185,570	502,053

- (1) See “Principal Stockholders” for more information about these directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates.
- (2) Entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP (“ABP II”) and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC (“AEBP II”) are holders of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Penhoet, a member of our board of directors, is a director of Alta BioPharma Management II, LLC, the general partner of ABP II and manager of AEBP II.
- (3) Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P. is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Hanham, a member of our board of directors, is a former Managing Director and General Partner with Burrill & Company, an affiliate of Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P.
- (4) FCPR Biotechnology Fund is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Nothias, a member of our board of directors, is a member of the investment board of FCPR Biotechnology Fund.
- (5) Ventech Capital II is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Chaoui, a member of our board of directors, is a venture partner of Ventech Capital II.

[Table of Contents](#)

Convertible Note and Warrant Issuances

In December 2011, January 2012 and May 2012, we collectively issued and sold (a) an aggregate principal amount of \$11.4 million of convertible promissory notes and (b) warrants to purchase an aggregate of 530,719 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$5,722, to eleven investors, which we refer to as our 2011 bridge financing. In connection with our 2013 financing, these warrants were adjusted to be exercisable for an aggregate of 1,634,792 shares of our common stock with no additional proceeds to us. The following table sets forth the aggregate principal amount of such convertible promissory notes and warrants exercisable for shares of our common stock issued to our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates:

Purchasers(1)	Principal Amount of Notes	Initial Warrant Shares	Warrant Shares After Adjustment
Alta BioPharma Partners II, LLC(2)	\$ 1,300,000	60,290	185,714
Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC(2)	50,000	2,319	7,142
Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P.(3)	1,200,000	55,652	171,428
F.C.P.R. Genavent	1,500,000	69,565	214,284
FCPR Biotechnology Fund(4)	1,500,000	69,565	214,284
Ventech Capital II(5)	4,000,000	185,507	571,428
S.R. One, Limited	1,000,000	46,385	142,856

- (1) See “Principal Stockholders” for more information about these directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates.
- (2) Entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners II, LLC (“ABP II”) and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC (“AEBP II”) are holders of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Penhoet, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Alta BioPharma Management II, LLC, the general partner of ABP II and manager of AEBP II.
- (3) Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P. is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Hanham, a member of our board of directors, is a former Managing Director and General Partner with Burrill & Company, an affiliate of Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P.
- (4) FCPR Biotechnology Fund is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Nothias, a member of our board of directors, is a member of the investment board of FCPR Biotechnology Fund.
- (5) Ventech Capital II is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Chaoui, a member of our board of directors, is a venture partner of Ventech Capital II.

In June 2013, we issued and sold an aggregate principal amount of \$899,053 of convertible promissory notes to six investors, which we refer to as our 2013 bridge financing. The following table sets forth the aggregate principal amount of such convertible promissory notes and warrants issued on December 11, 2013, pursuant to the 2013 bridge financing and exercisable for shares of our common stock issued to our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates:

Purchaser(1)	Principal Amount of Notes	Warrant Shares
Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP(2)	\$ 235,949	476,333
Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC(2)	8,680	17,525
FCPR Biotechnology Fund(3)	209,609	423,249
Ventech Capital II(4)	264,676	534,440
S.R. One, Limited	177,889	359,197

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) See “Principal Stockholders” for more information about these directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, and their affiliates.
- (2) Entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP (“ABP II”) and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC (“AEBP II”) are holders of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Penhoet, a member of our board of directors, is a director of Alta BioPharma Management II, LLC, the general partner of ABP II and manager of AEBP II.
- (3) FCPR Biotechnology Fund is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Nothias, a member of our board of directors, is a member of the investment board of FCPR Biotechnology Fund.
- (4) Ventech Capital II is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. Dr. Chaoui, a member of our board of directors, is a venture partner of Ventech Capital II.

Investor Rights Agreement

We are party to an investor rights agreement that provides holders of our convertible preferred stock and shares of our common stock into which those shares will be converted at the closing of this offering, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, with certain registration rights, including the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. The investor rights agreement also provides for a right of first refusal in favor of certain holders of our stock with regard to certain issuances of our capital stock. The rights of first refusal will not apply to, and will terminate upon, closing of this offering. For a more detailed description of these registration rights, see the section of this prospectus titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

Voting Agreement

We are party to a voting agreement under which certain holders of our capital stock, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, have agreed to vote in a certain way on certain matters, including with respect to the election of directors. Upon the closing of this offering, the voting agreement will terminate and none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors.

Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement

We are party to a right of first refusal and co-sale agreement with holders of our convertible preferred stock and our founders, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, pursuant to which the holders of convertible preferred stock have a right of first refusal and co-sale in respect of certain sales of securities by our founders. Upon the closing of this offering, the right of first refusal and co-sale agreement will terminate.

Indemnification Agreements

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be effective upon the closing of this offering, will contain provisions limiting the liability of directors, and our amended and restated bylaws will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will also provide our board of directors with discretion to indemnify our other officers and employees when determined appropriate by our board of directors. In addition, we have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

[Table of Contents](#)

Change in Control Arrangements

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers that provide certain change in control severance benefits, as described in greater detail in the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation—Change in Control Severance Benefits.”

Loan Guarantee with Sanofi

Sanofi-Aventis S.A., or Sanofi, is an affiliate of Merial, a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock. In connection with our 2010 Credit Agreement with HSBC Bank USA, National Association, in April 2010, we entered into a Stand Alone First Demand Guarantee, which we refer to as the Sanofi Guarantee, and a Reimbursement and General Security Agreement, which we refer to as the Sanofi Reimbursement Agreement, with Sanofi, both of which were amended in March 2013. The Sanofi Guarantee provides that Sanofi has agreed to guarantee our loan obligations under the 2010 Credit Agreement, and the Sanofi Reimbursement Agreement provides that we will reimburse Sanofi for any payment it makes to the lender under the Sanofi Guarantee. In connection with the Sanofi Reimbursement Agreement, we also entered into a side letter in April 2010, which provides that we will either (1) subject to the prior written request of Sanofi, apply the net proceeds of certain capital-raising activities to repay all amounts owed under our 2010 Credit Agreement to fully release Sanofi from its obligations under the Sanofi Guarantee, or (2) provide Sanofi with a waiver from HSBC Bank USA, National Association fully releasing Sanofi from its obligations under the Sanofi Guarantee. The amendments to the Sanofi Guarantee and Sanofi Reimbursement Agreement entered into in March 2013 provide that the terms of these agreements extend until January 30, 2015.

In April 2010, we also entered into a Right of First Negotiation Agreement with Sanofi, which granted Sanofi an exclusive right of first negotiation with respect to intellectual property rights related to SCY-635. This agreement expired on April 9, 2012.

In March 2013, we entered into a Board Observation Rights Agreement with Sanofi, which provides Sanofi with the right to designate one observer to attend meetings of our board of directors.

Research Services Agreement with Merial

We entered into a Research Services Agreement with Merial effective in January 2012, under which we perform research services for Merial, including the synthesis, purification, and characterization of individual or libraries of compounds, phenotypic screening of compounds, and further testing and optimizing of compounds for the use of commercializing animal health products. This agreement expires on December 31, 2014. See “Business—Collaborations and Licensing Agreements” for more information.

Engagement Letters with Burrill Securities

In March 2013, we entered into an engagement letter with Burrill Securities, an affiliate of Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P., a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock, and an entity with which one of our directors, Dr. Hanham, was affiliated at the time. Pursuant to the letter, we engaged Burrill Securities to assist us with the identification of certain strategic alternatives. Under the letter, we would have owed Burrill Securities a success fee of \$1.0 million upon the closing of specified strategic transactions during the term of the letter or within twelve months after the end of the term of the letter. The term of the letter expired on September 6, 2013.

In May 2013, we entered into an engagement letter with Burrill Securities. Pursuant to the letter, we engaged Burrill Securities to assist us with the identification of certain strategic alternatives. Under the letter, we would have owed Burrill Securities a success fee of 5% of the transaction value of any strategic transaction or financing transaction resulting from the engagement and closed during the term of the letter or within twelve months after the end of the term of the letter. The term of the letter expired on November 17, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)

Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

Our board of directors adopted a policy that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of any class of our common stock and any members of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons are not permitted to enter into a related person transaction with us without the prior consent of our audit committee. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, nominee for election as a director, beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our common stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and such person would have a direct or indirect interest must first be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee is to consider the material facts of the transaction, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. We did not have a formal review and approval policy for related party transactions at the time of any of the transactions described above. However, all of the transactions described above were entered into after presentation, consideration and approval by our board of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of December 11, 2013, by the following:

- each of our directors and named executive officers;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC and generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013. Shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to stock options and warrants are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such options or warrants and the percentage of any group of which the person is a member but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown that they beneficially own, subject to community property laws where applicable. The information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including for purposes of Section 13(d) and 13(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership prior to this offering is based on 40,720,182 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 11, 2013, assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into common stock immediately upon the closing of this offering, as if this conversion had occurred as of December 11, 2013. Our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering is based on _____ shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of our common stock).

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o SCYNEXIS, Inc., 3501 C Tricenter Boulevard, Durham, North Carolina 27713.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
		Before the Offering	After the Offering
5% Stockholders:			
Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP and affiliate(1)	7,848,245	18.40%	
Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P.(2)	3,966,303	9.70%	
F.C.P.R. Genavent(3)	4,614,627	11.25%	
FCPR Biotechnology Fund(4)	4,973,967	12.00%	
Merial Limited(5)	2,583,511	6.34%	
S.R. One, Limited(6)	3,910,476	9.49%	
Ventech Capital II(7)	7,854,442	18.62%	

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Name of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Number of Shares Beneficially Owned</u>	<u>Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned</u>	
		<u>Before the Offering</u>	<u>After the Offering</u>
Named Executive Officers and Directors:			
Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D.(8)	955,301	2.31%	
Eileen C. Pruette(9)	45,800	*	
Charles F. Osborne, Jr.(10)	352,963	*	
Vivian W. Doelling, Ph.D.	—	*	
Pamela J. Kirby, Ph.D.(11)	273,000	*	
Laurent Arthaud(12)	167,033	*	
Mounia Chaoui, Ph.D.(13)	7,854,442	18.62%	
Ann F. Hanham, Ph.D.(14)	3,966,303	9.70%	
Patrick J. Langlois, Ph.D.(15)	175,000	*	
Jean-Yves Nothias, Ph.D.(16)	4,973,967	12.00%	
Edward E. Penhoet, Ph.D.	—	—	
All executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons) (17)	18,763,809	45.11%	

* Less than 1% of the outstanding shares of common stock

- (1) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 570,159 shares of Series C preferred stock, 1,024,876 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 1,417,315 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock, and 1,867,795 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by Alta BioPharma Partners II, LP and shares issuable upon conversion of 20,975 shares of Series C preferred stock, 37,702 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 53,915 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock and 69,019 shares of common stock held by Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC. Alta Partners II, Inc. provides investment advisory services to several venture capital funds, including Alta BioPharma Partners II, L.P. (“ABP II”) and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners II, LLC (“AEBP II”). Farah Champsî (known as the “Principal”) is the managing director of Alta BioPharma Management II, LLC (“ABM II”) (which is the general partner of ABP II), and manager of AEBP II. As managing director and manager of such entities, Ms. Champsî may be deemed to have voting and investment power for the shares held by ABP II and AEBP II. The Principal of Alta Partners II, Inc. disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares held by ABP II and AEBP II, except to the extent of their proportionate pecuniary interests therein. ABM II disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares held by ABP II and AEBP II, except to the extent of its pecuniary interest therein. The address for Alta Partners II, Inc. is One Embarcadero Center, 37th Floor, San Francisco, California 94111.
- (2) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 492,611 shares of Series C preferred stock, 885,481 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 94,712 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock, and 171,428 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by Burrill Biotechnology Capital Fund, L.P. (“Burrill Biotechnology”). Voting and investment decisions for Burrill Biotechnology are made by the unanimous vote of G. Steven Burrill, Bryant Fong, Ann F. Hanham, Victor A. Hebert and Roger Wyse. The address for Burrill Biotechnology is One Embarcadero Center, Suite 2700, San Francisco, California 94111.
- (3) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 188,679 shares of Series B preferred stock, 342,726 shares of Series C preferred stock, 955,215 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 341,456 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock, and 285,712 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by F.C.P.R. Genavent. Voting and investment decisions for F.C.P.R.

Table of Contents

Genavent are made by the unanimous vote of Stanislas Cuny, Frederic Exshaw and Amar Douhane. The address for F.C.P.R. Genavent is 90 boulevard Pasteur, CS 21564, Paris Cedex 15, France 75730.

- (4) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 166,482 shares of Series B preferred stock, 313,996 shares of Series C preferred stock, 863,672 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 623,880 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock and 744,676 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by FCPR Biotechnology Fund (“FCPR Biotechnology”). Voting and investment decisions for FCPR Biotechnology are made by the unanimous vote of Jean-Yves Nothias and Pierre Gillet. The address for FCPR Biotechnology is 57 Rue de Richelieu, 75002, Paris, France.
- (5) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 1,739,130 shares of Series C-2 preferred stock held by Merial Limited. Voting and investment decisions for Merial Limited are made by Corsten Hellmann as legal representative. The address for Merial Limited is 3239 Satellite Boulevard, Duluth, Georgia 30096-4640.
- (6) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 272,267 shares of Series C preferred stock, 608,696 shares of Series C-2 preferred stock, 762,944 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 185,570 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock, and 502,053 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by S.R. One, Limited. All of the shares and warrants are held of record by S.R. One, Limited. S.R. One, Limited is a wholly-owned subsidiary of GlaxoSmithKline plc. Generally, voting and investment decisions for S.R. One, Limited are made by a majority ratification, but may deviate from that process in the ordinary course. The address for S.R. One, Limited is 161 Washington Street, Suite 500 Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428-2077.
- (7) Consists of shares issuable upon conversion of 109,879 shares of Series B preferred stock, 340,509 shares of Series C preferred stock, 809,584 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, 3,010,807 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock, and 1,463,010 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by Ventech Capital II (“Ventech”). Voting and investment decisions for Ventech are made by Alain Caffi. The address for Ventech is 5/7 rue de Monttessuy, Paris Cedex 07, France 75730.
- (8) Includes shares issuable upon exercise of options to acquire 609,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013.
- (9) Consists of shares issuable upon exercise of options to acquire 45,800 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013.
- (10) Includes shares issuable upon exercise of options to acquire 153,674 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013.
- (11) Consists of shares issuable upon exercise of options to acquire 273,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013.
- (12) Includes shares issuable upon exercise of options to acquire 75,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013. Also includes 76,272 shares of common stock, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of 8,127 shares of Series D-1 preferred stock, and 1,665 shares of D-2 preferred stock and 5,969 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013 held by Valerie Claude Tortelier, Mr. Arthaud’s spouse.
- (13) Includes shares held by Ventech. See Note 7. Dr. Chaoui disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Ventech, except to the extent of her ability to direct the voting or disposition of such shares or her pecuniary interest therein.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (14) See Note 2. Dr. Hanham disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Burrill Biotechnology, except to the extent of her ability to direct the voting or disposition of such shares or her pecuniary interest therein.
- (15) Consists of shares issuable upon exercise of options to acquire 175,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2013.
- (16) See Note 4. Mr. Nothias disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by FCPR Biotechnology, except to the extent of his ability to direct the voting or disposition of such shares or his pecuniary interest therein.
- (17) Consists of shares held by each executive officer and director including the shares described in footnotes 8 through 16 above.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. Copies of these documents will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The descriptions of our common stock and convertible preferred stock reflect changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the closing of this offering.

General

Upon the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide for common stock and will authorize shares of undesignated preferred stock, the rights, preferences and privileges of which may be designated from time to time by our board of directors.

Upon the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of _____ shares, all with a par value of \$0.001 per share, of which:

- _____ shares are designated as common stock; and
- _____ shares are designated as preferred stock.

Common stock

As of December 11, 2013, we had outstanding 40,720,182 shares of common stock, which assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. As of December 11, 2013, we had outstanding 17,414,632 shares of convertible preferred stock, all of which will be converted into 33,904,001 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and 6,816,181 shares of our common stock. Our outstanding capital stock was held by approximately 223 stockholders of record as of December 11, 2013. As of December 11, 2013, we had outstanding options to acquire 1,586,286 shares of common stock and 1,063,242 shares of common stock held by employees, directors and consultants pursuant to our 1999 Stock Plan and 2009 Stock Plan, respectively, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.16 per share. As of December 11, 2013, we also had outstanding warrants exercisable for 5,235,889 shares of common stock, having an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, warrants exercisable for 12,308 shares of our common stock having an exercise price of \$3.25 per share and warrants exercisable for 196,923 shares of convertible preferred stock, having an exercise price of \$3.25 per share, which will become exercisable for 283,147 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

Voting Rights

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, except as otherwise expressly provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or required by applicable law. Cumulative voting for the election of directors is not provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which means that the holders of a majority of our shares of common stock can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends and Distributions. Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of outstanding shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

Liquidation Rights. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating convertible preferred stock outstanding at that time after payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and payment of other claims of creditors.

The rights, preferences, and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of holders of shares of any series of convertible preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Preemptive or Similar Rights. Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

Preferred Stock

As of December 11, 2013, there were 17,414,632 shares of our convertible preferred stock outstanding and warrants exercisable for 196,923 shares of our preferred stock with an exercise price of \$3.25 per share. Immediately prior to the closing of this offering, all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will convert into 33,904,001 shares of our common stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors may, without further action by our stockholders, fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of up to an aggregate of _____ shares of preferred stock in one or more series and authorize their issuance. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of our common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of our common stock and the likelihood that these holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control or other corporate action. Upon the closing of this offering, no shares of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Warrants

As of December 11, 2013, we had warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,235,889 shares of our common stock outstanding with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. Each of these warrants has a net exercise provision under which the holder, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, can surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of our common stock based on the fair market value of such stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deducting of the aggregate exercise price. Unless earlier exercised, these warrants will expire upon the closing of this offering.

As of December 11, 2013, we had a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 12,308 shares of our common stock outstanding with an exercise price of \$3.25 per share. This warrant has a net exercise provision under which the holder, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, can surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of our common stock based on the fair market value of such stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Unless earlier exercised, this warrant will expire on the earlier of September 14, 2014 or five years after the closing of this offering.

As of December 11, 2013, we had warrants to purchase an aggregate of 196,923 shares of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock outstanding with an exercise price of \$3.25 per share. Each of these warrants has a net exercise provision under which the holder, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, can surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Series C-1 convertible preferred stock

[Table of Contents](#)

based on the fair market value of such stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Unless earlier exercised, these warrants will expire on the later of July 14, 2016 or five years after the closing of this offering. Upon the closing of this offering, these warrants will become exercisable for 283,147 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$2.26 per share.

Registration Rights

Stockholder Registration Rights

We are party to an investor rights agreement which provides that holders of our convertible preferred stock have certain registration rights, as set forth below. This investor rights agreement was entered into in August 2000 and has been amended and/or restated from time to time in connection with our preferred stock financings. The registration of shares of our common stock pursuant to the exercise of registration rights described below would enable the holders to sell these shares without restriction under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares such holders may include. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will expire the later of (1) three years after the effective date of the registration statement containing this prospectus or (2) with respect to each stockholder, at such time as the (A) our capital stock is publicly traded and (B) such stockholder holds less than one percent (1%) of the our common stock outstanding and is entitled to sell all of its shares pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act during any ninety (90) day period.

Demand Registration Rights

The holders of an aggregate of 41,947,651 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. At any time beginning 180 days after the closing of this offering, the holders of forty percent (40%) of these shares may request that we file a registration statement having an aggregate offering price to the public of not less than \$5.0 million to register all or a portion of their shares.

Piggyback Registration Rights

In connection with this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 43,653,423 shares of our common stock, issuable (1) upon conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock, (2) upon exercise of outstanding common stock warrants, and (3) conversion of preferred stock currently subject to outstanding warrants, were entitled to, and the necessary percentage of holders waived, their rights to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of these shares will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing them to include their shares in the registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act including a registration statement on Form S-3 as discussed below, other than with respect to a demand registration or a registration statement on Forms S-4 or S-8, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right, subject to limitations that the underwriters may impose on the number of shares included in the registration, to include their shares in the registration.

[Table of Contents](#)

Form S-3 Registration Rights

The holders of an aggregate of 43,653,423 shares of our common stock, issuable upon (1) conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock, (2) exercise of outstanding common stock warrants, and (3) conversion of preferred stock currently subject to outstanding warrants will be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. These holders may make a request that we register their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3. The request for registration on Form S-3 must cover securities the aggregate offering price of which, before payment of underwriting discounts and commissions, is at least \$1,000,000.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws to be in Effect Upon the Closing of This Offering

Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, our stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of our shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of our directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering will provide that all stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called meeting of stockholders and not by consent in writing. A special meeting of stockholders may be called only by a majority of our whole board of directors, the chair of our board of directors, or our chief executive officer.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will further provide that, immediately after this offering, the affirmative vote of holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock, voting as a single class, will be required to amend certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to the size of the board, removal of directors, special meetings, actions by written consent and cumulative voting. The affirmative vote of holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock, voting as a single class, will be required to amend or repeal our bylaws, although our bylaws may be amended by a simple majority vote of our board of directors.

The foregoing provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of our company by replacing our board of directors. Since our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change the control of our company.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened acquisition of our company. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy rights. However, these provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control of our company or our management. As a consequence, these provisions also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts.

Table of Contents

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon closing of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by (1) persons who are directors and also officers and (2) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loss, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification

See the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation—Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

Listing

We will be applying to have our common stock to be approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market under the trading symbol “SCYX.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Upon the closing of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be .

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our capital stock. Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2013, upon the closing of this offering, _____ shares of our common stock will be outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants. Of the outstanding shares, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares held by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may only be sold in compliance with the limitations described below.

The remaining shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering are restricted securities as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act or are subject to lock-up agreements with us as described below. Following the expiration of the lock-up period, restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or 701 promulgated under the Securities Act described in greater detail below.

Rule 144

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (a) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and (b) we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, which will equal approximately _____ shares immediately after the closing of this offering, based on the number of common shares outstanding as of December 31, 2013, and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of our common stock; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on the _____ during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale;

provided, in each case, that we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales both by affiliates and by non-affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

Rule 701

Rule 701 under the Securities Act as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Most of our employees, executive officers, directors or consultants who

[Table of Contents](#)

purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but all holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares. However, substantially all Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and under the section of this prospectus titled “Underwriting” and will not become eligible for sale until the expiration of those agreements.

Lock-up Agreements

We, our directors and officers, and substantially all of our stockholders and optionholders have agreed with the underwriters that for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus, not to offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our common stock, subject to specified exceptions. RBC Capital Markets, LLC may, in its sole discretion, at any time, release all or any portion of the shares from the restrictions in these agreements.

Registration Rights

On the date beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus, the holders of approximately 43,653,423 shares of our common stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of those shares under the Securities Act. For a description of these registration rights, see the section of this prospectus titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.” If these shares are registered, they will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act.

Equity Incentive Plans

As soon as practicable after the closing of this offering, we intend to file a Form S-8 registration statement under the Securities Act, to register shares of our common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our equity compensation plans and agreements. This registration statement will become effective immediately upon filing, and shares covered by this registration statement will thereupon be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to vesting restrictions, the lock-up agreements described above and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates. For a more complete discussion of our equity compensation plans, see the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation—Equity Incentive Plans.”

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following summary describes the material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired in this offering by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxes and does not deal with foreign, state and local consequences that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances, nor does it address U.S. federal tax consequences other than income and estate taxes. Special rules different from those described below may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special treatment under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, broker-dealers and traders in securities, U.S. expatriates, “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, persons that hold our common stock as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or integrated investment or other risk reduction strategy, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or Medicare contribution tax, partnerships and other pass-through entities, and investors in such pass-through entities. Such Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them. Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code, and Treasury regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked or modified, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions. This discussion assumes that the Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock as a “capital asset” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment).

Persons considering the purchase of our common stock pursuant to this offering should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our common stock in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local or foreign tax consequences.

For the purposes of this discussion, a “Non-U.S. Holder” is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of common stock that is neither a U.S. Holder, nor a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its place of organization or formation). A “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the U.S., (b) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the U.S. and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

Distributions

Subject to the discussion below, distributions, if any, made on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock to the extent made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles) generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes and will be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder

[Table of Contents](#)

generally will be required to provide us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. In the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is an entity, Treasury Regulations and the relevant tax treaty provide rules to determine whether, for purposes of determining the applicability of a tax treaty, dividends will be treated as paid to the entity or to those holding an interest in that entity. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment that such holder maintains in the U.S.) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to such agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax, on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments.

To the extent distributions on our common stock, if any, exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, they will first reduce the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain to the extent of any excess, and taxed in the same manner as gain realized from a sale or other disposition of common stock as described in the next section.

Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and foreign accounts, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to gain realized on a sale or other disposition of our common stock unless (a) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of such holder in the U.S. (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment that such holder maintains in the U.S.), (b) the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual and is present in the U.S. for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met or (c) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Code Section 897(c)(2) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding such disposition or such holder's holding period. In general, we would be a U.S. real property holding corporation if interests in U.S. real estate comprised (by fair market value) at least half of our business assets. We believe that we are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a U.S. real property holding corporation. Even if we are treated as a U.S. real property holding corporation, gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder on a disposition of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax so long as (1) the Non-U.S. Holder owned, directly, indirectly and constructively, no more than five percent of our common stock at all times within the shorter of (i) the five-year period preceding the disposition or (ii) the holder's holding period and (2) our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market. There can be no assurance that our common stock will continue to qualify as regularly traded on an established securities market.

If you are a Non-U.S. Holder described in (a) above, you will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, and corporate Non-U.S. Holders described in (a) above may be subject to the additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as

[Table of Contents](#)

may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If you are an individual Non-U.S. Holder described in (b) above, you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the U.S.).

Information Reporting Requirements and Backup Withholding

Generally, we must report information to the IRS with respect to any dividends we pay on our common stock including the amount of any such dividends, the name and address of the recipient, and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. A similar report is sent to the holder to whom any such dividends are paid. Pursuant to tax treaties or certain other agreements, the IRS may make its reports available to tax authorities in the recipient's country of residence.

Dividends paid by us (or our paying agents) to a Non-U.S. Holder may also be subject to U.S. backup withholding. U.S. backup withholding generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder who provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, except that information reporting and such requirements may be avoided if the holder provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing Non-U.S. Holder status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is effected outside the U.S. through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Information reporting and backup withholding requirements may, however, apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the broker has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is, in fact, a U.S. person. For information reporting purposes, certain brokers with substantial U.S. ownership or operations will generally be treated in a manner similar to U.S. brokers.

Any amounts of tax withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against the tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Foreign Accounts

A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may apply on dividends on and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined by applicable rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). This U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% will also apply on dividends on and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. Holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Holders are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of these rules for their investment in our common stock.

The IRS has issued guidance providing that the withholding provisions described above will generally apply to payments of dividends made on or after July 1, 2014 and to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock on or after January 1, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

Federal Estate Tax

An individual Non-U.S. Holder who is treated as the owner of, or has made certain lifetime transfers of, an interest in our common stock will be required to include the value thereof in his or her gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, and may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, even though such individual was not a citizen or resident of the U.S. at the time of his or her death.

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW.

UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, dated _____, 2014, between us and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as the representative of the underwriters named below and the book-running manager of this offering, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

UNDERWRITER	NUMBER OF SHARES
RBC Capital Markets, LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions and approval of certain legal matters by their counsel. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the shares of common stock if any of them are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters have advised us that, following the completion of this offering, they currently intend to make a market in the common stock as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. However, the underwriters are not obligated to do so, and the underwriters may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice in their sole discretion. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, that you will be able to sell any of the common stock held by you at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favorable.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares of common stock from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part. In addition, the underwriters have advised us that they do not expect sales to accounts over which they have discretionary authority to exceed 5% of the common stock being offered.

Commissions and Expenses

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers, which may include the underwriters, at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ _____ per share of common stock. After the offering, the initial public offering price, the concession to dealers or any other term of the offering may be changed by the representative. No such change will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

Table of Contents

The following table shows the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay the underwriters and the proceeds, before expenses, to us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Per Share		Total	
	Without Option to Purchase Additional Shares	With Option to Purchase Additional Shares	Without Option to Purchase Additional Shares	Without Option to Purchase Additional Shares
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$	\$

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will be approximately \$ million.

Determination of Offering Price

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representative. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the underwriters believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

We offer no assurances that the initial public offering price will correspond to the price at which the common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to the offering or that an active trading market for the common stock will develop and continue after the offering.

Listing

We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SCYX."

Option to Purchase Additional Shares

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of shares from us at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions, to cover over-allotments. If the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to specified conditions, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment as indicated in the table above.

No Sales of Similar Securities

Pursuant to certain lock-up agreements, we, our officers, directors and holders of substantially all of our outstanding capital stock have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, effect any short sale, pledge, transfer, establish a "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act, or

Table of Contents

- otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of, any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially, or
- make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration under the Securities Act of the offer and sale of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock, or
- publicly announce any intention to do any of the foregoing

for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the representative, subject to specified exceptions.

This restriction terminates after the close of trading of the common stock on and including the 180th day after the date of this prospectus. The representative may, in its sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our stockholders who will execute a lock-up agreement providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

Stabilization

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M under the Exchange Act, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in short sale transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions or the imposition of penalty bids in connection with this offering. These activities may have the effect of stabilizing or maintaining the market price of the common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Establishing short sales positions may involve either “covered” short sales or “naked” short sales.

“Covered” short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock or purchasing shares of our common stock in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares.

“Naked” short sales are sales in excess of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

A stabilizing bid is a bid for the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters for the purpose of fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock. A syndicate covering transaction is the bid for or the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters to reduce a short position incurred by the underwriters in connection with the offering. Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriter’s purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. A penalty bid is an arrangement permitting the underwriters to reclaim the selling

[Table of Contents](#)

concession otherwise accruing to a syndicate member in connection with the offering if the common stock originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction and therefore have not been effectively placed by such syndicate member.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. The underwriters are not obligated to engage in these activities and, if commenced, any of the activities may be discontinued at any time.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares of common stock for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors.

Other Activities and Relationships

The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various commercial and investment banking and financial advisory services for us and our affiliates, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments issued by us and our affiliates. If the underwriters or their respective affiliates have a lending relationship with us, they routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the common stock offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the common stock offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Notice to Residents of Canada

The securities may be sold only to purchasers purchasing as principal that are both "accredited investors" as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions and "permitted clients" as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from the prospectus requirements and in compliance with the registration requirements of applicable securities laws.

[Table of Contents](#)

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, which we refer to as the Order, and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). This document must not be acted on or relied on in the United Kingdom by persons who are not relevant persons. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is only available to, and will be engaged in with, relevant persons.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the EEA

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive, which we refer to as a Relevant Member State, an offer to the public of any shares of common stock that are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- (b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- (c) by the underwriters to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than “qualified investors” as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative for any such offer; or
- (d) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive;

provided that no such offer of shares shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any representative of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

Any person making or intending to make any offer of shares within the EEA should only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for us or any of the underwriters to produce a prospectus for such offer. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of shares through any financial intermediary, other than offers made by the underwriters which constitute the final offering of shares contemplated in this prospectus.

For the purposes of this provision, and your representation below, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

[Table of Contents](#)

Each person in a Relevant Member State who receives any communication in respect of, or who acquires any shares under, the offer of shares contemplated by this prospectus will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with us and each underwriter that:

- (a) it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive; and
- (b) in the case of any shares acquired by it as a financial intermediary, as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, (i) the shares acquired by it in the offering have not been acquired on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in any Relevant Member State other than “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Directive), or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representative has been given to the offer or resale; or (ii) where shares have been acquired by it on behalf of persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, the offer of those shares to it is not treated under the Prospectus Directive as having been made to such persons.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The Prospectus does not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations (“CO”) and the shares will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange. Therefore, the Prospectus may not comply with the disclosure standards of the CO and/or the listing rules (including any prospectus schemes) of the SIX Swiss Exchange. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered to the public in or from Switzerland, but only to a selected and limited circle of investors, which do not subscribe to the shares with a view to distribution.

LEGAL MATTERS

Cooley LLP, Palo Alto, California, will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby. The underwriters are being represented by DLA Piper LLP (US), East Palo Alto, California, in connection with this offering.

EXPERTS

The financial statements as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012, included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein and elsewhere in the Registration Statement (which report expresses an unqualified opinion on the financial statements and includes explanatory paragraphs referring to going concern uncertainty and a restatement of the 2012 and 2011 financial statements). Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to this offering of our common stock. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some items of which are contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits and the financial statements and notes filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The exhibits to the registration statement should be referenced for the complete contents of these contracts and documents. A copy of the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith may be inspected without charge at the public reference room of the SEC, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements, and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic and current reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. These periodic and current reports, proxy statements, and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.scynexis.com. After the closing of this offering, you may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheets (As Restated) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011	F-3
Statements of Operations (As Restated) for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011	F-4
Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit (As Restated) for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows (As Restated) for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011	F-6
Notes to the Financial Statements	F-7
Unaudited Condensed Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012	F-34
Unaudited Condensed Statements of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012	F-35
Unaudited Condensed Statement of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the nine months ended September 30, 2013	F-36
Unaudited Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012	F-37
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements	F-38

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
SCYNEXIS, Inc.
Durham, North Carolina

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of SCYNEXIS, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations, changes in convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SCYNEXIS, Inc., as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has experienced recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows. The Company also has negative working capital and debt that will become due in December 2014. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

As discussed in Note 18 to the financial statements, the accompanying 2012 and 2011 financial statements have been restated to correct misstatements.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche
Raleigh, North Carolina
December 20, 2013

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
	<u>(As Restated)</u>	<u>(As Restated)</u>
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,385	\$ 3,976
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for bad debts	1,661	1,616
Unbilled services	757	168
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	421	480
Total current assets	<u>5,224</u>	<u>6,240</u>
Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	6,284	7,412
Deferred financing costs	530	2,835
Other assets	80	98
Total assets	<u>\$ 12,118</u>	<u>\$ 16,585</u>
Liabilities and stockholders' deficit		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,018	\$ 675
Accrued expenses	811	1,562
Deferred revenue	182	225
Interest payable — related party	776	29
Convertible notes — related party, net of discount	11,444	5,215
Total current liabilities	<u>14,231</u>	<u>7,706</u>
Long-term debt	15,000	15,000
Derivative liability	683	540
Deferred rent	1,533	1,559
Total liabilities	<u>31,447</u>	<u>24,805</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)		
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 31,410 shares; 31,407 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011	250	250
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 711,987 shares; 467,814 and 711,987 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	4,215	6,415
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 2,967,678 shares; 2,770,633 and 2,967,678 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	28,121	30,121
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 3,076,923 shares; 0 and 984,615 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	—	3,200
Series C-2 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 2,347,826 shares; 2,347,826 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011	13,500	13,500
Series D-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 5,000,000 shares; 0 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011	—	—
Series D-2 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 5,000,000 shares; 0 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011	—	—
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 54,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 6,851,149 and 4,067,347 shares as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	7	4
Additional paid-in capital	17,394	9,629
Accumulated deficit	<u>(82,816)</u>	<u>(71,339)</u>
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(65,415)</u>	<u>(61,706)</u>
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 12,118</u>	<u>\$ 16,585</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
	(As Restated)	(As Restated)
Revenue — related party	\$ 7,424	\$ 13,618
Revenue	9,413	12,836
Total revenue	16,837	26,454
Cost of revenue	14,364	17,753
Gross profit	2,473	8,701
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	8,927	11,633
Selling, general and administrative	4,742	4,980
Gain on sale of asset	(3,412)	—
Total operating expenses	10,257	16,613
Loss from operations	(7,784)	(7,912)
Other income (expense):		
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	(2,918)	(2,138)
Interest expense — related party	(747)	(29)
Interest expense	(225)	(170)
Derivative fair value adjustment	185	20
Other income	12	23
Total other expense:	(3,693)	(2,294)
Net loss	\$ (11,477)	(10,206)
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	\$ (1.73)	\$ (2.53)
Basic and diluted, pro forma (unaudited)	\$	\$
Weighted average common share outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	6,642,837	4,034,720
Basic and diluted, pro forma (unaudited)	—	—

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(in thousands)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital (As Restated)	Accumulated Deficit (As Restated)	Total Stockholders' Deficit (As Restated)
Balance as originally reported, January 1, 2011	\$ 250	\$ 6,415	\$ 30,121	\$ 3,200	\$ 13,500	\$ 4	\$ 3,119	\$ (59,548)	\$ (56,425)
Restatement to recognize the debt guarantee as deemed contribution	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,338	—	6,338
Restatement to record amortization of deferred financing costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	\$ (1,585)	(1,585)
Restatement to reflect classification of warrants as derivative liability	—	—	—	—	—	—	(256)	—	(256)
Balance as restated, January 1, 2011	\$ 250	\$ 6,415	\$ 30,121	\$ 3,200	\$ 13,500	\$ 4	\$ 9,201	\$ (61,133)	\$ (51,928)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(10,206)	(10,206)
Exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	—	—	43	—	43
Exercise of warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	3
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	382	—	382
Balance as restated, December 31, 2011	\$ 250	\$ 6,415	\$ 30,121	\$ 3,200	\$ 13,500	\$ 4	\$ 9,629	\$ (71,339)	\$ (61,706)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11,477)	(11,477)
Exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	7
Exercise of warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	3
Preferred stock conversion	—	(2,200)	(2,000)	(3,200)	—	3	7,397	—	7,400
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	358	—	358
Balance as restated, December 31, 2012	\$ 250	\$ 4,215	\$ 28,121	\$ —	\$ 13,500	\$ 7	\$ 17,394	\$ (82,816)	\$ (65,415)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	<u>Year ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
	<u>(As Restated)</u>	<u>(As Restated)</u>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (11,477)	\$ (10,206)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Gain on sale of asset, net of transaction expenses	(3,412)	—
Depreciation	1,489	1,695
Stock-based compensation expense	358	382
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	2,918	2,138
Allowance for bad debts	(204)	450
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(185)	(20)
Changes in deferred rent	(26)	(1)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable and unbilled services	(430)	(915)
Prepaid expenses, other assets, and deferred costs	77	419
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(408)	(1,306)
Interest payable — related party	747	29
Deferred revenue	(43)	(1,623)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(10,596)</u>	<u>(8,958)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of asset, net of transaction expenses	3,412	—
Purchases of property and equipment	(361)	(276)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>3,051</u>	<u>(276)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Borrowings under revolving credit facility	—	7,000
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and related warrants	5,947	5,503
Debt issuance costs	—	(186)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	7	43
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>5,954</u>	<u>12,360</u>
(Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(1,591)	3,126
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	3,976	850
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	<u>\$ 2,385</u>	<u>\$ 3,976</u>
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 236</u>	<u>\$ 190</u>
Noncash financing activities:		
Issuance of warrants allocated to debt discount	<u>\$ 328</u>	<u>\$ 304</u>
Conversion of preferred shares into common shares	<u>\$ 7,400</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

1. Description of Business and Basis of Preparation

Organization

SCYNEXIS, Inc. (“SCYNEXIS” or the “Company”) is a Delaware corporation formed on November 4, 1999. SCYNEXIS is a chemistry-focused drug discovery and development company headquartered in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.

The Company offers its services and partnerships in the drug discovery and development phases, primarily in the form of integrated research teams consisting of medicinal, computational, analytical, and process scientists working on a collaborative basis with its customers on research projects.

Going Concern

The Company has experienced recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows due to its ongoing research and development investment in cyclophillin inhibitor and anti-fungal products. The Company also has negative working capital and debt that will become due in December 2014. The conditions described above raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company believes it will receive continued support from its existing investors, and it intends to raise additional funds through an initial public equity offering, the proceeds from which would enable the Company to carry on its activities and meet its obligations for at least the next 12 months. If continued support from the Company’s investors is not received or if the planned initial public offering is not successful, the Company will be required to obtain additional sources of financing through a debt or equity offering, or through the sale of assets in order to meet its obligations when they become due.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Unaudited Pro Forma Presentation

The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2012 assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the exercise of all common stock warrants issued with the convertible notes into an aggregate of approximately million shares of common stock upon the completion of an initial public offering (“IPO”) as of January 1, 2012 or the time of issuance, if later.

The Company believes that the unaudited pro forma net loss per share provides material information to investors because the conversion of the convertible preferred stock into common stock and the exercise of common stock warrants issued with the convertible notes are expected to occur upon the closing of an IPO and, therefore, the disclosure provides a measure of net loss per share that is comparable to what will be reported as a public company.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include the accounts receivable allowance, valuation of the related party deemed contribution, the fair value of the Company's common stock used to measure stock-based compensation for options granted to employees and nonemployees and the fair value of the Company's derivative liability.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments, which potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash on deposit with a bank, which exceeds insured limits, and accounts receivable. Ongoing credit evaluations of customer's financial condition are performed by the Company and collateral is not required.

One customer represented 18% of accounts receivable at December 31, 2012, and another customer represented 56% of accounts receivable at December 31, 2011.

The following customers accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenues in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
Customer A	44%	51%
Customer B	—	13%
Customer C	—	11%

Revenue from a stockholder of the Company accounted for 44% and 51% of revenues in 2012 and 2011 (Note 14), respectively, and are included above.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers any highly liquid investments with a remaining maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash and cash equivalents.

Accounts Receivable and Unbilled Services

Accounts receivable and unbilled services consist of amounts billed and unbilled under the Company's service contracts with its customers. The Company extends credit to customers without requiring collateral. Accounts receivable are stated at net realizable value. On a periodic basis, the Company evaluates its accounts receivable and establishes an allowance based on its history of collections and write-offs and the current status of all receivables. The Company does not accrue interest on trade receivables.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is determined on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which generally range from three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the useful life of the asset or the term of the related lease. Maintenance and repairs are charged against expense as incurred.

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Deferred financing costs

Deferred financing costs are transaction costs associated with issuing debt as well as costs related to a deemed contribution for a guarantee from a related party (see Note 18). The Company recognizes these costs in the balance sheet as noncurrent assets. Deferred financing costs are amortized over the life of the related debt.

Other Assets

Other assets consist primarily of the refundable long-term deposit on the leased building facility and of the refundable amount held by the Company's employee dental plan insurance provider as required by its agreement.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. When such events occur, the Company compares the carrying amounts of the assets to their undiscounted expected future cash flows. If the undiscounted cash flows are insufficient to recover the carrying value, an impairment loss is recorded for the difference between the carrying value and fair value of the asset. To date, no such impairment has occurred.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

The Company derives the majority of its revenue from providing contract research and development services under fee for service arrangements. The Company also has entered into collaboration arrangements in exchange for non-refundable upfront payments and consideration as services are performed. These arrangements include multiple elements, such as the sale of licenses and the provision of services. Under these arrangements, the Company also is entitled to receive development milestone payments and royalties in the form of a designated percentage of product sales.

Revenue is recognized when all of the following conditions are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, (iii) fees are fixed or determinable, and (iv) collection of fees is reasonably assured.

The Company's contract research and development services revenue is recognized in the period in which the services are performed. The Company historically has recognized milestone payments received on a straight-line basis over the remaining service period. No milestone payments were received in either period presented in the accompanying statements of operations. License revenue in the form of upfront payments is deferred and recognized over the applicable relationship period. The Company recognized an immaterial amount of license revenue from the receipt of upfront payments in the accompanying statement of operations. The Company has not received any royalty payments to date.

Amounts received prior to satisfying all revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying balance sheets.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, based on the Company's principal or, in absence of a principal, most advantageous market for the specific asset or liability.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires the Company to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

- Level 1 — Observable inputs that reflect quoted market prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2 — Observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly in the marketplace for identical or similar assets and liabilities; and
- Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available in the circumstances.

Research and Development

Major components of research and development costs include cash compensation, stock-based compensation, preclinical studies, clinical trial and related clinical manufacturing, drug development, materials and supplies, legal, regulatory compliance, and fees paid to consultants and other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on the Company's behalf.

Amortization of Deferred Financing Costs and Debt Discount

Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount includes the amortization of debt discount related to the warrants issued with the convertible notes, the amortization of issuance costs related to the convertible notes, and amortization of the deferred financing costs related to a deemed contribution for a guarantee from a related party (see Note 18).

Comprehensive Loss

The Company has no items of comprehensive income or loss other than net loss.

Income Taxes

The Company provides for deferred income taxes under the asset and liability method, whereby deferred income taxes result from temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized. The Company recognizes uncertain tax positions when the positions will be more likely than not sustained based solely upon the technical merits of the positions.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for all stock-based payment awards made to employees, officers, and directors based on the estimated fair values of the awards as of grant date. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recorded as expense over the requisite service periods.

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

The Company also accounts for equity instruments issued to non-employees using a fair value approach. The Company values equity instruments, stock options and warrants granted to lenders and consultants using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The measurement of non-employee share-based compensation is subject to periodic adjustments as the underlying equity instruments vest and is recognized as an expense over the term of the related financing or the period over which services are received.

Deferred Rent

The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the non-cancelable term of its operating lease and records the difference between cash rent payments and the recognition of rent expense as a deferred rent liability. The Company also records landlord-funded lease incentives, such as reimbursable leasehold improvements, as a deferred rent liability, which is amortized as a reduction of rent expense over the non-cancelable term of its operating lease.

Basic and Diluted Net Loss per Share of Common Stock

The Company uses the two-class method to compute net loss per common share because the Company has issued securities, other than common stock, that contractually entitle the holders to participate in dividends and earnings of the Company. The two-class method requires earnings for the period to be allocated between common stock and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive distributed and undistributed earnings. Holders of each series of the Company's convertible preferred stock are entitled to participate in distributions, when and if declared by the board of directors that are made to common stockholders, and as a result are considered participating securities.

Segment and Geographic Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise (business activity from which it earns revenue and incurs expenses) about which discrete financial information is available and regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") is the Chief Executive Officer. The CODM reviews consolidated operating results to make decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance for the entire Company. The Company views its operations and manages its business as one operating segment. All assets of the Company were held in the United States for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Although all operations are based in the United States, the Company generated a portion of its revenue from customers outside of the United States. Information about the Company's revenue from different geographic regions for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is presented as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2012		2011	
United States	\$13,072	78%	\$23,311	88%
Europe	3,765	22%	3,143	12%
Total	\$16,837	100%	\$26,454	100%

All sales, including sales outside of the United States, are denominated in the United States dollar.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

3. Allowance for Bad Debts

Summary of activity in the allowance for bad debts for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was the following:

	<u>Balance at Beginning of Period</u>	<u>Additions Charged to Expense</u>	<u>Deductions</u>	<u>Balance at End of Period</u>
Allowance for bad debts:				
Year ended December 31, 2011	\$ 5	\$ 455	\$ (5)	\$ 455
Year ended December 31, 2012	\$ 455	\$ 50	\$ (254)	\$ 251

4. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Prepaid service contract	\$ 129	\$ 193
Prepaid insurance	83	70
Other prepaid expenses	201	128
Other current assets	8	89
	<u>\$ 421</u>	<u>\$ 480</u>

5. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Equipment	\$ 9,665	\$ 10,327
Furniture and fixtures	399	427
Leasehold improvements	13,115	13,055
Total property and equipment	23,179	23,809
Less accumulated depreciation	(16,895)	(16,397)
Property and equipment — net	<u>\$ 6,284</u>	<u>\$ 7,412</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$1,489 and \$1,695, respectively.

6. Debt Obligations

Credit Facility Agreement

In April 2010, the Company entered into a \$15,000 credit facility agreement with HSBC bank (the "2010 Credit Agreement"). The agreement comprises a \$5,000 term loan and a \$10,000 revolving credit facility. Borrowings under the 2010 Credit Agreement carry interest at a rate of London InterBank Offered

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Rate plus 0.95% per annum. The weighted-average interest rate was 1.4% and 1.3% for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, both the \$5,000 term loan and the \$10,000 revolving credit facility were outstanding. The 2010 Credit Agreement required interest-only payments through March 2013. All outstanding borrowings under the agreement were due on March 11, 2013. As described in Note 19, the terms of the 2010 Credit were amended in March 2013 to extend the due date to December 31, 2014. The 2010 Credit Agreement is guaranteed by a related party that has an investment in the Company. The 2010 Credit Agreement contains no financial covenants.

As discussed in Note 18, the Company has concluded that a deemed contribution in relation to the guarantee by the related party should be recognized at the inception of the 2010 Credit Agreement.

Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement

In December 2011, the Company issued convertible notes and warrants to related parties that hold investments in the Company and received \$5,503. The total principal amount of the convertible notes is \$5,500 and the convertible notes bear interest at a rate of 8% per annum. On January 27, 2012 and May 15, 2012, the Company received \$222 and \$5,725, respectively, from the issuance of additional convertible notes and warrants under the same agreement. The total principal amount of the convertible notes is \$11,444 and the convertible notes bear interest at a rate of 8% per annum. The outstanding principal amount of the convertible notes and unpaid accrued interest is due on December 31, 2012, contingent upon (i) the prior written consent of holders of at least 70% of the outstanding aggregated principal amount of the convertible notes and (ii) the prior written consent of HSBC Bank for so long as any of the principal and interest related to the 2010 Credit Agreement remains outstanding. These events did not occur as of December 31, 2012, and thus, the convertible notes were outstanding as of December 31, 2012. The convertible notes contain no financial covenants.

These convertible notes are convertible into shares of the Company's stock through different methods, including:

- In the event the Company issues and sells shares of its equity securities to investors on or before June 30, 2012, in an equity financing with total proceeds actually received by the Company of not less than \$25,000 including the conversion of the aggregate principal amount and all unpaid accrued interest outstanding under the convertible notes (a "Qualified Financing"), the outstanding principal balance of the convertible notes shall automatically convert in whole without any further action by the noteholders into such equity securities at a price equal to 85% of the issue price of such equity securities. Equity securities shall mean any series of preferred stock that (i) ranks pari passu or senior to the Company's Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company and upon any acquisition or asset transfer and (ii) is convertible into shares of common stock of the Company. This conversion option is no longer available given it expired on June 30, 2012.
- Upon the occurrence of either an acquisition or asset transfer, the entire outstanding principal balance of the convertible notes shall at the option of the noteholder either (i) become fully due and payable, provided however that the repayment shall also require prior written consent of the noteholder majority and HSBC Bank or (ii) convert into whole shares of the Company's Series D-1 or Series D-2 Preferred Stock as applicable at a conversion price equal to \$4.3125 per share subject to proportionate and equitable adjustment upon any stock split, stock dividend, reverse stock split or other similar event.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

- Upon closing by the Company of any equity financing that is not a Qualified Financing, the entire principal balance of the convertible notes and all unpaid accrued interest shall at the sole option of the noteholder convert in whole into the same class or type of equity securities sold by the Company in connection with such equity financing. The conversion price shall be at a conversion price that is equal to the price paid by the investors participating in such equity financing and shall otherwise be on the same terms and conditions applicable to such investors.
- Upon written consent of the Company and noteholder majority, the aggregate principal balance of the convertible notes and all accrued interest shall be automatically converted into shares of the Company's Series D-1 Preferred stock or Series D-2 Preferred stock as applicable pursuant to the conversion price detailed above at any time on or after December 31, 2012.

None of the events that trigger conversion of the convertible notes occurred during the year ended December 31, 2012. Total notes payable due as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 were classified as current and amounted to \$11,444 and \$5,215, respectively.

As described in Note 19, in December 2013 the convertible noteholders elected to convert the outstanding principal and accrued interest under the Notes into Series D-1 Preferred and Series D-2 Preferred.

A warrant to purchase common stock of the Company was issued to each noteholder. The fair value at the date of issuance for the warrants issued in 2012 and 2011 was \$328 and \$304, respectively. The warrant fair values were accounted for as debt discount and were amortized to interest expense over the stated term of the convertible notes. The amount of discount amortization related to the warrant issuances recorded as expense in the statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$613 and \$19, respectively. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the discount on the convertible notes related to the warrant issuances was \$0 and \$285, respectively. The Company determined that the warrants should be recorded as a derivative liability and stated at fair value at each reporting period (see Note 17).

Future Debt Maturities

Future debt maturities as of December 31, 2012, are as follows:

2013	\$ 11,444
2014	15,000
Total	<u>\$ 26,444</u>

7. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Accrued research and development expenses	\$440	\$ 952
Other accrued expenses	341	569
Interest payable	30	41
	<u>\$811</u>	<u>\$ 1,562</u>

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

8. Commitments and Contingencies

Leases

The Company leases its facilities and certain office equipment under long-term non-cancelable operating leases. The Company's lease for its primary North Carolina facility expires in 2014. The lease has two optional five-year renewal periods through 2024. The first optional renewal period for the original lease space has been included in the future minimum lease payments, as the Company would incur a significant economic penalty through relocation or replacement of leasehold improvements prior to the end of their useful lives.

Rent expense was approximately \$1,049 and \$1,346 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Future minimum lease payments for all operating expenses as of December 31, 2012 are as follows:

2013	\$ 919
2014	1,049
2015	1,104
2016	1,137
2017	1,171
Thereafter	<u>1,510</u>
Total	<u>\$6,890</u>

Contingencies

A former client has alleged that the Company breached its service agreement with the former client and has requested that the Company pay \$443 in compensation. This matter is currently within the federal court system and in the discovery phase. The Company believes the claim is without merit and the Company intends to vigorously defend itself. The Company is unable to predict the outcome of the matter, but does not believe it will result in a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. See Note 19 for the resolution of this matter.

9. Convertible Preferred Stock

Convertible Preferred stock has par value \$0.001 and was issued beginning in 2000. Each issuance is briefly described as follows:

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred")

In 2000, the Company issued 31,407 shares of Series A Preferred at \$7.96 per share to initial employees and consultants of SCYNEXIS.

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred")

In 2000, the Company issued 600,999 shares of Series B Preferred at \$9.01 per share in exchange for \$2,200 in equipment, intellectual property, and conversion of existing debt, and \$3,215 in cash and incurred issuance costs of \$43. Subsequently in 2000, the Company issued an additional 110,988 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock at \$9.01 per share for cash. As part of the issuance of the Series C convertible

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

preferred stock in June 2002, the holders of Series B Preferred agreed to modify the redemption feature of the Series B Preferred to eliminate the redemption feature of the Series B Preferred. As described below, 244,173 shares of Series B Preferred were mandatorily converted to common stock during 2012.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series C Preferred”) and Warrants

The Company issued warrants to purchase 100,524 shares of Series C Preferred in conjunction with certain bridge loan financings during 2001 and the subsequent 2002 Series C Preferred financing. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. Two of the investors exercised such warrants during 2003.

In 2002, the Company issued 2,867,154 shares of Series C Preferred for \$24,000 in cash and the conversion of approximately \$4,513 of 4.5% convertible notes and accrued interest, less issuance costs of approximately \$86. As described below, 197,045 shares of Series C Preferred were mandatorily converted to common stock during 2012. In January 2005, the remaining warrants to purchase 23,911 shares of Series C Preferred shares were fully exercised.

Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series C-1 Preferred”) and Warrants

In August 2004, the Company received cash of \$3,200 for the issuance of 984,615 shares of Series C-1 Preferred. As described below, these Series C-1 Preferred shares were mandatorily converted to common stock during 2012.

In July 2006, the Company issued warrants to purchase 196,923 shares of Series C-1 Preferred in conjunction with a loan financing agreement. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$3.25 per share and expire on July 14, 2016. The fair value at the date of grant for these instruments was \$459, which was recorded as a debt discount. The debt discount related to these warrants was fully amortized as of December 31, 2010. The Company determined that the warrants should be recorded as a derivative liability and stated at fair value at each reporting period (see Note 18). The Company recorded other income of \$79 and \$20 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, related to the fair value adjustment for these warrants.

Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series C-2 Preferred”)

In March 2008, the Company received cash of \$13,500 for the issuance of 2,347,826 shares of Series C-2 Preferred.

Series D-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series D-1 Preferred”) and Series D-2 Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series D-2 Preferred”)

Shares of Series D-1 Preferred and Series D-2 Preferred (together “Series D Preferred”) are authorized, but none are issued or outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Authorized, Issued, and Outstanding Preferred Shares

The following table summarizes authorized, issued and outstanding preferred shares as of December 31, 2012:

	Authorized	Outstanding	Issue Price	Liquidation Preference
Series A Preferred	31,410	31,407	\$ 7.96	\$ 250
Series B Preferred	711,987	467,814	9.01	4,215
Series C Preferred	2,967,678	2,770,633	10.15	28,121
Series C-1 Preferred	3,076,923	—	3.25	—
Series C-2 Preferred	2,347,826	2,347,826	5.75	13,500
Series D-1 Preferred	5,000,000	—	4.31	—
Series D-2 Preferred	5,000,000	—	4.31	—
Total	<u>19,135,824</u>	<u>5,617,680</u>		<u>\$ 46,086</u>

Preferred Stock Activity

The following table summarizes preferred stock activity for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	Shares of				
	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock
Balance, January 1, 2011	31,407	711,987	2,967,678	984,615	2,347,826
Balance, December 31, 2011	31,407	711,987	2,967,678	984,615	2,347,826
Conversion into common stock	—	(244,173)	(197,045)	(984,615)	—
Balance, December 31, 2012	<u>31,407</u>	<u>467,814</u>	<u>2,770,633</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,347,826</u>

Significant terms of the convertible preferred stock are as follows:

Voting rights

Each share has the right to vote equal to the number of shares of common stock into which it is convertible. Additionally, the approval of 65% of the Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, and Series C-2 Preferred stockholders, voting as separate classes, is required to change any bylaws; issue stock or securities with a preference to Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, and Series C-2 Preferred; change any rights, preferences and privileges of Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, and Series C-2 Preferred; or change the number of directors outside a range. Furthermore, the approval of 65% of the Series C Preferred stockholders is required to liquidate, sell, or merge the Company.

Approval of 70% of the Series D Preferred stockholders, voting as a separate class, is required to change any bylaws; issue stock or securities with a preference to Series D Preferred; or change any rights, preferences and privileges of Series D Preferred.

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Dividend rights

Holders of Series D Preferred are entitled to receive 8% of the original issue price per annum as a dividend on a “when and if” declared basis in preference to any dividend paid to other convertible preferred or common stockholders. Such dividends are payable only when, and if, declared by the Board of Directors and are noncumulative.

After payment of the 8% Series D dividend, holders of all series of convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive dividends declared by the Board of Directors in preference to any dividend paid to common stockholders. Each share of preferred stock is entitled to the same amount as would have been declared or paid thereon had the holder thereof elected to convert the same into shares of common stock.

Holders of Series D-1 Preferred and Series D-2 Preferred have a liquidation preference of two and three times the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends adjusted for events of dilution, respectively. Holders of Series A Preferred, Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, and Series C-2 Preferred have liquidation preferences of \$7.96, \$9.01, \$10.15, \$3.25, and \$5.75 per share, plus declared but unpaid dividends adjusted for events of dilution, respectively. Upon occurrence of a liquidation event, Series D-1 Preferred and Series D-2 participate *pari passu*; then Series C-2 Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, and Series C Preferred participate *pari passu*; then Series B Preferred; then Series A Preferred would receive their liquidation preference; and the remaining assets would be distributed ratably to the preferred and common stockholders on an “as converted” basis.

Conversion rights

Each share of Series A Preferred, Series B Preferred, and Series C Preferred is convertible into four shares of common stock, subject to adjustment for events of dilution, at the option of the holder any time after the date of issuance.

Each share of Series C-1 Preferred, Series C-2 Preferred, Series D-1 Preferred, and Series D-2 Preferred is convertible into one share of common stock, subject to adjustment for events of dilution, at the option of the holder any time after the date of issuance.

Series A Preferred will convert automatically into common stock at the conversion price upon completion of a public offering of the common stock of the Company.

Shares of Series B Preferred will convert automatically into common stock at the conversion price upon completion of a public offering of common stock with aggregate proceeds not less than \$15,000 and at a price per share of not less than \$9.01.

Shares of Series C Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, and Series C-2 Preferred will convert automatically into common stock at the conversion price upon completion of a public offering of common stock with aggregate proceeds not less than \$30,000 and at a price per share of not less than \$11.00.

Shares of Series D Preferred will convert automatically into common stock at the conversion price upon completion of a public offering of common stock with aggregate proceeds not less than \$30,000 and the public offering yields an IPO pre-money value of at least \$250,000.

The conversion price for Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C-2 Preferred, and Series D Preferred are subject to adjustment if the Company issues additional shares of

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

common stock at a price less than the Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C-2 Preferred, and Series D Preferred conversion prices in effect at the time of the sale.

In conjunction with the issuance of the convertible note with attached warrants, the Company implemented a special mandatory conversion provision. Under this provision, preferred stockholders that met certain ownership criteria who elected not to purchase their pro rata amount of the convertible note round had their preferred shares converted into common stock in 2012.

Redemption

Upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, the holders of the Series D-2 Preferred receive an amount equal to three times the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends; the holders of the Series D-1 Preferred receive an amount equal to two times the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends; and the holders of the Series C-2 Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series B Preferred, and the Series A Preferred receive an amount equal to the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends. In addition, after receiving their liquidation preference, the holders of all series of preferred stock share ratably with holders of common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis. An asset transfer or acquisition of the Company is a deemed liquidation event in that holders of all series of preferred stock are treated in the same manner as upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company. As a result of the existence of this deemed liquidation feature, the Company determined that all series of preferred stock are redeemable. They are carried at liquidation value at each reporting period and excluded from stockholders' deficit in the accompanying balance sheets.

10. Common Stock

Authorized, Issued and Outstanding Common Shares

The Company's common stock has a par value of \$0.001 per share and consists of 54,000,000 authorized shares at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and 6,851,149 and 4,067,347 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. At December 31, 2012, the Company had reserved a total of 23,190,670 of its authorized 54,000,000 shares of common stock for future issuance as follows:

For conversion of Series A Preferred, Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, and Series C-2 Preferred and exercise of warrants to purchase Series C-1 Preferred and subsequent conversion of the shares purchased	15,987,765
Outstanding stock options	3,149,271
Outstanding common stock warrants	543,027
For possible conversion of notes and interest payable	2,833,566
For possible future issuance under stock option plan	677,041
Total common shares reserved for future issuance	<u>23,190,670</u>

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Common Stock Activity

The following table summarizes common stock shares activity for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	Shares of Common Stock
Balance, January 1, 2011	3,981,947
Exercise of stock options	85,400
Balance, December 31, 2011	4,067,347
Exercise of stock options	6,685
Preferred stock conversion	2,777,117
Balance, December 31, 2012	6,851,149

Liquidation Rights

In the event of any liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the holders of the common stock are entitled to the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution after the payment of the full liquidation preference for all series of the outstanding preferred stock.

Dividends and Voting Rights

The holders of the common stock are entitled to receive dividends if and when declared by the Company, but not until all dividends on the preferred stock have been either (i) paid or (ii) declared and the Company has set aside the funds to pay those dividends declared. The holders of the common stock have the right to one vote per share.

Warrants

In 2005 and 2004, in connection with the procurement of a debt financing agreement used to purchase equipment during those years, the Company issued warrants to purchase 4,253 and 3,267 shares of common stock, respectively. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$2.54 per share and expired on June 28, 2011. The fair value at the date of grant for these instruments was insignificant.

In 2007, in connection with the procurement of a debt financing agreement used to purchase equipment during that year, the Company issued warrants to purchase 12,308 shares of common stock. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$3.25 per share and will expire on September 14, 2014. The fair value at the date of grant for these instruments was insignificant.

In 2012 and 2011, in connection with the issuance of convertible notes, the Company issued warrants to purchase 530,719 shares of common stock (see Note 6 for disclosures regarding the convertible notes). The warrants may be exercised into common stock at the earliest of:

- (i) the date the related convertible notes are converted in accordance with the terms above,
- (ii) the date the related convertible notes are repaid or prepaid in full in accordance with the terms above, and

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

(iii) June 30, 2012.

No warrants were exercised during 2012 or 2011. These warrants will expire on June 30, 2017. The exercise price of the warrants is \$0.01 per share of common stock and the number of shares of common stock that may be purchased by exercising the warrants is calculated as follows:

- If a related convertible note is converted pursuant to and in accordance with the terms above, then the number of shares of common stock shall be equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (i) 20% multiplied by (ii) the principal amount of the convertible note divided by (B) the applicable per share conversion price at which the related convertible note is so converted; or
- If a related convertible note is repaid or prepaid in full prior to the conversion thereof pursuant to and in accordance with the terms above, then the number of shares of common stock shall be equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (i) 20% multiplied by (ii) the principal amount of the convertible note divided by (B) \$4.3125 (subject to proportionate adjustment upon any adjustment to the Series D-1 Preferred or Series D-2 Preferred conversion price as defined in the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation); or
- If a warrant is first exercised at any time after June 30, 2012, and such first exercise of the warrant occurs prior to the conversion, repayment or prepayment of the related convertible note pursuant to and in accordance with the terms above, then the number of shares of common stock shall be equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (i) 20% multiplied by (ii) the principal amount of the convertible note divided by (B) \$4.3125 (subject to proportionate adjustment upon any adjustment to the Series D-1 Preferred or Series D-2 Preferred conversion price as defined in the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation).

These warrants meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and are accounted for as derivatives. The combined fair values of the common stock warrant derivative liabilities is \$525 and \$304 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and is recorded as a long-term derivative liability in the balance sheet. The Company recorded other income of \$106 and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, related to the fair value adjustment of the long-term derivative liability for common stock warrants.

11. Stock-based Compensation

The Company has a share-based compensation plan. The compensation cost that has been charged against income for this plan for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$358 and \$382, respectively. The total income tax benefit recognized in the statements of operations for share-based compensation arrangements was \$0 for 2012 and 2011. Cash received or receivable from options exercised was \$7 and \$43 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Under the Company's stock option plan, the Company may grant options to purchase up to approximately 4,126,000 shares of common stock to employees, directors, and consultants as either incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted with exercise prices not less than 100% to 110% of the fair market value of the common stock. Options granted under the plan generally vest over three to four years and expire in 10 years from the date of grant.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options is included in the following line items in the accompanying statements of operations:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
Cost of revenue	\$ 103	\$ 116
Research and development	40	47
Selling, general and administrative	215	219
	<u>\$ 358</u>	<u>\$ 382</u>

The fair value of a stock option is estimated using an option-pricing model that takes into account as of the grant date the exercise price and expected life of the option, the current price of the underlying stock and its expected volatility, expected dividends on the stock, and the risk-free interest rate for the expected term of the option. The Company has used the simplified method in calculating the expected term of all option grants based on the vesting period. Compensation costs related to share-based payment transactions are recognized in the financial statements upon satisfaction of the requisite service or vesting requirements. Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Company based its estimated forfeiture rate on historical forfeitures of all stock option grants.

The Company has elected to use the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable rather than for use in estimating the fair value of stock options subject to vesting and transferability restrictions. Using the Black-Scholes option valuation model, the weighted-average fair value of options granted during 2012 and 2011 was \$0.68 and \$1.05 per option, respectively. The total fair value of options granted during 2012 and 2011 was \$277 and \$470, respectively. The assumptions used in these models to estimate fair value and the resulting grant date fair values are as follows:

	Employees		Nonemployees	
	Year Ended December 31,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011	2012	2011
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—	—
Expected volatility	64.10%	81.79%	64.10%	81.79%
Risk-free interest rate	0.98 — 1.28%	1.64 — 2.79%	0.98 — 1.28%	2.79%
Expected term (in years)	6.13 — 6.49	5.42 — 6.49	5.00	5.00
Forfeiture rate	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

The activity of the plan for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, is summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding — January 1, 2011	3,544,275	\$ 1.03	5.27	\$ 866
Granted	448,400	1.50		
Exercised	(85,400)	0.24		
Canceled	(141,409)	0.68		
Outstanding — December 31, 2011	3,765,866	\$ 1.11	5.05	\$ 1,458
Exercisable — December 31, 2011	2,992,655	\$ 1.04	4.12	\$ 1,364
Vested or expected to vest — December 31, 2011	3,727,205	\$ 1.07	4.79	\$ 1,453
Outstanding — December 31, 2011	3,765,866	\$ 1.11	5.05	\$ 1,458
Granted	405,238	1.20		
Exercised	(6,685)	1.02		
Canceled	(1,015,148)	1.09		
Outstanding — December 31, 2012	3,149,271	\$ 1.13	5.02	\$ 213
Exercisable — December 31, 2012	2,574,349	\$ 1.10	4.14	\$ 262
Vested or expected to vest — December 31, 2012	3,120,525	\$ 1.07	4.47	\$ 218

The intrinsic values in the table above represent the total intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's estimated fair value of common stock as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the exercise price multiplied by the number of options). The intrinsic value amounts presented above can be positive or negative based on the average exercise price being greater or less than the estimated fair value of common stock as of December 31, 2012 and 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Information as of December 31, 2012, concerning currently outstanding and vested options is as follows:

Exercise Price	Outstanding		Exercisable	
	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)
\$1.00	1,767,596	2.64	1,767,596	2.64
1.20	405,238	9.69	78,038	9.53
1.25	337,800	6.31	335,904	6.31
1.27	297,500	7.53	186,250	7.53
1.50	341,137	8.31	206,561	8.31
	<u>3,149,271</u>	5.02	<u>2,574,349</u>	4.14

The total fair value of shares vested during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$716 and \$469, respectively.

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had 0 and 1,861 unvested shares, respectively, with an exercise price of \$1.00. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had 327,200 and 0 unvested shares, respectively, with an exercise price of \$1.20. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had 1,896 and 164,191 unvested shares, respectively, with an exercise price of \$1.25. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had 111,250 and 224,875 unvested shares, respectively, with an exercise price of \$1.27. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had 134,575 and 382,284 unvested shares, respectively, with an exercise price of \$1.50.

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, there was approximately \$316 and \$411, respectively, of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested share-based compensation arrangements granted under the plan. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.8 years and 1.5 years, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. The aggregate intrinsic value of the options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$1 and \$108, respectively.

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, 677,041 and 67,131 options, respectively, were available for grant.

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

12. Income Taxes

The Company's financial statements indicate a total tax expense of \$0 on a net loss of \$11,477 and \$10,206 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. A reconciliation of the difference between the benefit for income taxes and income taxes at the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2012		2011	
	Amount	Percent of Pretax Income	Amount	Percent of Pretax Income
Income taxes at statutory rate	\$ (3,902)	34.0%	\$ (3,470)	34.0%
State income taxes	(409)	3.6%	(370)	3.6%
Deemed contribution interest	718	(6.3)%	718	(7.0)%
Provision to return adjustments	(388)	3.4%	22	(0.2)%
Permanent differences	102	(0.9)%	(207)	2.0%
Other	96	(0.8)%	(15)	0.1%
Increase in valuation allowance	3,783	(33.0)%	3,322	(32.5)%
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>

The components of deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Current deferred tax assets (liabilities):		
Accrued expenses	\$ 908	\$ 772
Stock-based compensation	244	174
Other	126	203
Accrued professional fees	(9)	(9)
	<u>1,269</u>	<u>1,140</u>
Noncurrent deferred tax assets (liabilities)		
Net operating loss carryforwards	25,182	21,533
Capital loss carryforwards	1,713	1,713
Research and development credits	2,228	2,228
Depreciation	1,156	1,080
Derivative liability	(79)	(8)
	<u>30,200</u>	<u>26,546</u>
Total deferred tax assets	31,469	27,686
Valuation allowance	(31,469)	(27,686)
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had federal net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards of approximately \$64,804 and \$56,383, respectively, North Carolina net economic loss (NEL) carryforwards of approximately \$69,204 and \$60,616, respectively, and Pennsylvania NOL carryforwards of approximately \$80 and \$80, respectively. The federal NOL, North Carolina NEL, and Pennsylvania NOL carryforwards begin to expire in 2020, 2015, and 2022, respectively. At December 31, 2012, the Company had federal research and development credit carryforwards of \$2,095 and North Carolina credit carryforwards of \$84, which begin to expire in 2020 and 2015, respectively.

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company has concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefit of its deferred tax assets due to its history of losses. Accordingly, the net deferred tax assets have been fully reserved.

In accordance with Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, a change in equity ownership of greater than 50% within a three-year period results in an annual limitation on the Company's ability to utilize its NOL carryforwards created during the tax periods prior to the change in ownership. The Company has determined that ownership changes have occurred and as a result, a portion of the Company's NOL carryforwards are limited.

The Company's U.S. federal and state income tax returns are subject to examination by the tax authorities for all open tax years, 2009 forward.

The Company adopted FASB Accounting Standards Codification 740-10-25-5, *Income Taxes*, formerly FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*, as amended, on January 1, 2009. The difference between the tax benefit recognized in the financial statements and the tax benefit claimed in the tax return is referred to as an unrecognized tax benefit. The Company has no such unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2012.

13. Net Loss per Share

Diluted loss per share is the same as basic loss per share for all periods presented because the effects of potentially dilutive items were anti-dilutive given the Company's net loss. The following securities, presented on a common stock equivalent basis, have been excluded from the calculation of weighted average common shares outstanding because the effect is anti-dilutive:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
Convertible preferred stock:		
Series A preferred	125,628	125,628
Series B preferred	1,908,797	2,847,948
Series C preferred	11,305,296	11,870,712
Series C-1 preferred	—	984,615
Series C-2 preferred	2,447,159	2,347,826
Warrants to purchase Series C-1 preferred stock	200,885	196,923
Warrants to purchase common stock	543,027	267,380
Stock options	3,149,271	3,765,866
Convertible notes	2,833,566	1,282,071

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share (unaudited)

Under the two-class method, for periods with net income, basic net income per common share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Net income attributable to common stockholders is computed by subtracting from net income the portion of current year earnings that the participating securities would have been entitled to receive pursuant to their dividend rights had all of the year's earnings been distributed. No such adjustment to earnings is made during periods with a net loss, as the holders of the participating securities have no obligation to fund losses. Diluted net loss per common share is computed under the two-class method by using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding, plus, for periods with net income attributable to common stockholders, the potential dilutive effects of stock options and warrants. In addition, the Company analyzes the potential dilutive effect of the outstanding participating securities under the "if-converted" method when calculating diluted earnings per share, in which it is assumed that the outstanding participating securities convert into common stock at the beginning of the period. The Company reports the more dilutive of the approaches (two-class or "if-converted") as its diluted net income per share during the period. Due to net losses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, basic and diluted loss per share were the same, as the effect of potentially dilutive securities would have been anti-dilutive.

The numerator and denominator used in computing pro forma net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2012 have been adjusted to assume the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock to common stock and exercise of common stock warrants issued with the convertible notes as of the beginning of the year or at the time of issuance, if later.

	Year Ended December 31, 2012
Numerator:	
Historical net loss	\$ (a)
Plus: add back other expense (income) related to fair value adjustment of common stock warrants	(b)
Pro forma numerator for basic and diluted net loss per share	\$
Denominator:	
Historical denominator for basic and diluted net loss per share — weighted-average shares	(c)
Plus: conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	(d)
Plus: exercise of common stock warrants issued with the convertible notes	(e)
Pro forma denominator for basic and diluted net loss per share	\$
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share	\$

(a) Represents actual net loss as reported in the accompanying Statements of operations for the period presented.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

- (b) Represents adjustment to remove other expense (income) related to the fair value adjustment of the long-term derivative liability for common stock warrants that are assumed to be exercised as of January 1, 2012.
- (c) Represents actual weighted average common shares outstanding — basic, as reported in the accompanying Statements of operations for the period presented.
- (d) Assumes the number of common shares that would have been outstanding had all outstanding shares of the Company's convertible preferred stock converted into shares of common stock as of the later of the issuance dates of the convertible preferred stock or the beginning of the period presented, computed on a weighted average basis.
- (e) Assumes the number of common shares that would have been outstanding had the outstanding common stock warrants issued with the Company's convertible notes been exercised as of the later of the issuance date or the beginning of the period presented.

14. Related-Party Transactions

The Company had transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
Revenue	\$ 7,424	\$ 13,618
Travel expense	77	62

Sanofi owns 100% of a subsidiary that is a customer of SCYNEXIS. Both Sanofi and the subsidiary have an investment in the Company. The Company's related-party revenue with the subsidiary comprised 44% and 51% of total revenue as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

15. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company has a 401(k) retirement plan, which covers all U.S. employees scheduled for and working more than 20 hours per week. The Company may provide a discretionary match with a maximum amount of 50% of the first 6% of eligible participant's compensation, which vests ratably over four years. Contributions under the plan during 2012 and 2011 were approximately \$250 and \$279, respectively.

16. Gain on Sale of Asset

On May 17, 2012, the Company sold the rights to its HEOS software to a third party for consideration of \$4,500. The Company received \$3,500 on May 17, 2012 and recorded a gain on sale of asset of \$3,412 within total operating expenses, net of transaction expenses. The Company anticipates that the remaining \$1,000, which is being held by the buyer, will be received once certain contractual conditions were met. The Company did not recognize any amounts related to the \$1,000 within its 2012 balance sheet or statement of operations as the contractual conditions were not met as of December 31, 2012.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

17. Fair Value Measurements

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, unbilled services, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their respective fair values due to the short-term nature of such instruments.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company estimated that the fair value of its obligation under the 2010 Credit Facility was \$14,485. As of December 31, 2012, the carrying value of the Company's obligations under the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement approximated fair value because they were callable on that date. As of December 31, 2011, the Company estimated that the fair value of its obligations under the 2010 Credit Facility was \$12,447. As of December 31, 2011, the carrying value of obligations under the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement approximated fair value since they were issuable in December 2011. The fair value of debt falls within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as it is significantly driven by the creditworthiness of the Company, which is an unobservable input.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The Company evaluates its financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level in which to classify them for each reporting period. This determination requires significant judgments to be made. The following table summarizes the conclusions reached as of December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	Balance as of December 31, 2012	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Derivative liability — Series C-1 warrants	\$ 158	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 158
Derivative liability — Common stock warrants	525			\$ 525
Total liabilities	\$ 683	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 683

	Balance as of December 31, 2011	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Derivative liability — Series C-1 warrants	\$ 236	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 236
Derivative liability — Common stock warrants	304			\$ 304
Total liabilities	\$ 540	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 540

The Company's derivative liabilities are the only balance sheet amounts that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The fair value of these warrant derivatives is based on a valuation of the Company's common stock. In order to determine the fair value of the Company's common stock, the Company used a probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM. Significant inputs for the PWERM included an

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

estimate of the Company's equity value, a weighted average cost of capital and an estimated probability and timing for each valuation scenario.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
Beginning balance	\$ 540	\$ 256
Issuance of warrants	328	304
Adjustment to fair value	(185)	(20)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 683</u>	<u>\$ 540</u>

18. Restatement

Subsequent to the issuance of the Company's 2012 financial statements, the Company's management determined that the items discussed below were misstated. As a result, the previously reported financial information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 has been restated to correct for these errors:

- In April 2010, the Company secured a \$15,000 credit facility guaranteed by a related party that has an investment in the Company (see Note 6). The Company has concluded that a deemed contribution in relation to the guarantee should have been recognized as deferred financing costs and amortized over the 36 month life of the credit facility. The value of the guarantee was determined based on the difference between the credit facility's stated interest rate and the interest rate that would apply had there been no guarantee from the related party. As a result, the Company has determined the value of the guarantee to be \$6,338 as of April 2010. The deferred financing costs related to the guarantee are being amortized over the original life of the credit facility. The Company recorded \$2,112 of amortization expense for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012 related to the guarantee. The deemed contribution's unamortized balance of deferred financing costs was \$528 and \$2,641 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The balance of \$528 will be amortized to expense in 2013.¹
- In July 2006, the Company entered into a venture loan and security agreement (the Agreement) comprising four notes totaling \$10,000. The Company also issued warrants to purchase 196,923 shares of Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock in conjunction with the Agreement. The warrants issued have an exercise price of \$3.25 per share and will expire on July 14, 2016. The fair value of these warrants on the date of issuance was \$459, and the Company recorded a debt discount and additional paid-in capital. The Company has determined that the warrants should have been recorded as a derivative liability and stated at fair value in the accompanying balance sheets. The debt discount was fully amortized as of December 31, 2010. At December 31, 2012, the warrants remained outstanding. As a result, the Company classified these warrants as a derivative liability and recorded other income of \$79 and \$20 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, related to the fair value adjustment of the derivative liability. The value of these warrants' derivative liability was \$158 and \$236 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.²
- On August 7, 2012, the Company entered into a license agreement with a customer and received a non-refundable upfront fee of approximately \$313. The Company determined that the license met

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

the criteria to be considered a separate unit of accounting and initially recognized the entire amount as license revenue during the year ended December 31, 2012. However, the Company has now concluded that the license fee should have been deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period the services are being performed as stipulated in the license agreement. As a result, revenue was reduced by \$62 for the year ended December 31, 2012.³

□ In May 2012, the Company sold an asset and reported the proceeds, net of expenses, as a gain on the sale of asset in loss from continuing operations in the statement of operations. The Company determined that the gain was incorrectly presented as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows. As a result, the Company's statement of cash flows should have included an adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities and a cash inflow in investing activities for the proceeds from the sale of the asset.⁴

□ The Company inappropriately recorded \$90 of research and development expense in the year ended December 31, 2011. These expenses should have been recorded in the year ended December 31, 2012.⁵

Stockholders' deficit as of January 1, 2011 was restated by \$6,338 for the deemed contribution from the guarantee, \$1,585 to record amortization of the deferred financing costs, and \$256 to reflect the classification of warrants as a derivative liability. See the Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Deficit. The following table details the impact of the restatement on the Company's financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	2012			2011		
	<u>As Reported</u>	<u>Adjustment</u>	<u>As Restated</u>	<u>As Reported</u>	<u>Adjustment</u>	<u>As Restated</u>
Balance Sheets						
Accounts receivable, net of allowance						
for bad debts	1,661	—	1,661 ⁵	1,571	45	1,616 ⁵
Total current assets	5,224	—	5,224	6,195	45	6,240
Deferred financing costs	2	528	530 ¹	194	2,641	2,835 ¹
Total assets	11,590	528	12,118	13,899	2,686	16,585
Accrued expenses	811	—	811 ⁵	1,607	(45)	1,562 ⁵
Deferred revenue	120	62	182 ³	225	—	225 ³
Total current liabilities	14,169	62	14,231	7,751	(45)	7,706
Derivative liability	525	158	683 ²	304	236	540 ²
Total liabilities	31,227	220	31,447	24,614	191	24,805
Additional paid-in capital	11,312	6,082	17,394	3,547	6,082	9,629
Accumulated deficit	(77,042)	(5,774)	(82,816)	(67,751)	(3,588)	(71,339)
Total stockholders' deficit	(65,723)	308	(65,415)	(64,200)	2,494	(61,706)
Statements of Operations						
Revenue	9,475	(62)	9,413 ³	12,836	—	12,836 ³
Gross profit	2,535	(62)	2,473 ³	8,701	—	8,701 ³
Research and development	8,837	90	8,927 ⁵	11,723	(90)	11,633 ⁵
Loss from operations	(7,632)	(152)	(7,784)	(8,002)	90	(7,912)
Derivative fair value adjustment	106	79	185 ²	—	20	20 ²
Amortization of deferred financing costs						
and debt discount	(806)	(2,112)	(2,918) ¹	(26)	(2,112)	(2,138) ¹
Total other expense	(1,660)	(2,033)	(3,693)	(202)	(2,092)	(2,294)
Net loss	(9,292)	(2,185)	(11,477)	(8,204)	(2,002)	(10,206)

SCYNEXIS, INC.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

	2012			2011		
	<u>As Reported</u>	<u>Adjustment</u>	<u>As Restated</u>	<u>As Reported</u>	<u>Adjustment</u>	<u>As Restated</u>
Statements of Cash Flows						
Gain on sales of asset, net of transaction costs	—	(3,412)	(3,412) ⁴	—	—	— ⁴
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	806	2,112	2,918 ¹	26	2,112	2,138 ¹
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(106)	(79)	(185) ²	—	(20)	(20) ²
Change in accounts receivable and unbilled services	(475)	45	(430) ⁵	(870)	(45)	(915) ⁵
Change in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(453)	45	(408) ⁵	(1,261)	(45)	(1,306) ⁵
Change in deferred revenue	(105)	62	(43) ³	—	—	— ³
Net cash used in operating activities	(7,184)	(3,412)	(10,596)	(8,958)	—	(8,958)
Proceeds from sale of asset, net of transaction costs	—	3,412	3,412 ⁴	—	—	— ⁴
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(361)	3,412	3,051	(276)	—	(276)

19. Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events through May 24, 2013, the date on which the December 31, 2012 financial statements were originally issued, and December 20, 2013, the date on which the retrospectively revised December 31, 2012 financial statements were issued (as to the restatement described in Note 18).

There are no significant events that require disclosure in these consolidated financial statements, except as follows:

Amendment of Credit Agreement

On March 8, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement to amend the \$15,000 credit facility with HSBC Bank (the “2013 Credit Agreement”) under the same terms as the 2010 Credit Agreement (see Note 6). The 2013 Credit Agreement requires interest-only payments through December 2014. All outstanding borrowings under the agreement are due on December 31, 2014. The 2013 Credit Agreement is guaranteed by a related party that has an investment in the Company. The 2013 Credit Agreement contains no financial covenants.

Issuance of convertible notes payable

On June 28, 2013, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (“the Purchase Agreement”) with certain existing lenders (“the Note Holders”). Under the Purchase Agreement, the Note Holders agreed to loan to the Company up to \$1,500 in exchange for convertible notes (“the Notes”). The Company issued Notes for an aggregate amount of \$899. The Notes accrue interest at 8% per annum, and the principal and all accrued and unpaid interest is due and payable on December 31, 2013. The Notes include conversion of

SCYNEXIS, INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

the entire outstanding principal and interest balance into equity securities upon the closing of any equity financing at the option of the Note Holders.

Also under the Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to issue warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock (the Warrants) upon the request of the majority of the Note Holders. On December 11, 2013, in connection with the stock purchase disclosed below, the Note Holders elected to receive and the Company issued Warrants to purchase 1,815,385 shares of the Company's common stock at \$0.01 per share. In addition, the Note Holders elected to convert the outstanding principal balance of the Notes and accrued interest into Series D-2 Preferred at a conversion price of \$1.40 per share.

Litigation settlement

On October 9, 2013, the Company agreed to settle a claim filed against it by a former client for \$195. The settlement was covered by the Company's intellectual property insurance provider and releases the Company from any further claims or demands.

Sale of Stock and Conversion of Notes

On December 11, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement to sell 1,785,712 shares of Series D-2 Preferred at \$1.40 per share for an aggregate price of \$2,500 (Series D-2 Purchase Agreement). The Series D-2 Purchase Agreement also includes warrants to purchase 1,785,712 shares of the Company's common stock at \$0.01 per share.

Concurrent with the sale of the Series D-2 Preferred, the Company modified the terms of the convertible notes and warrants issued under the December 2011 Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement (Note 6). Under the amendment, the outstanding principal and accrued interest balance is convertible into Series D-1 and Series D-2 Preferred at a conversion price of \$1.40 per share, and upon approval of the amendment, holders of the convertible notes elected to convert their outstanding balances.

Significant Agreements

In May 2013, the Company entered into a licensing agreement with Merck under which the Company received all human health rights for SCY-078, including all related technical documents, preclinical data, data from the seven Phase 1 clinical trials conducted by Merck, and drug product and drug substance. Merck also transferred additional quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient, which the Company believes will be sufficient to support the development and manufacture of an IV formulation for clinical studies and provide material for additional toxicology studies. As consideration, Merck is eligible to receive milestone payments from the Company upon initiation of Phase 2 and 3 clinical trials, NDA filing and marketing approvals in each of the US, major European markets, and Japan that could total \$19,000. In addition, Merck is eligible to receive tiered royalties from the Company based on a percentage of worldwide net sales of SCY-078. The aggregate royalties are mid- to high- single-digit percentages.

In August 2013, the Company entered into a development, license and supply agreement with R-Pharm, CJSC granting it exclusive rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets. The Company received an upfront payment and is entitled to receive payments on development milestones, commercialization targets based upon the cumulative net sales of the product, and low double-digit percentage royalties on SCY-078 sales.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS
(unaudited)
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u>	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u> (Pro Forma)
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 926	\$ 2,385	\$
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for bad debts	1,682	1,661	
Unbilled services	409	757	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	728	421	
Total current assets	3,745	5,224	
Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	5,642	6,284	
Deferred financing costs	2,679	530	
Other assets and deferred costs	80	80	
Total assets	\$ 12,146	\$ 12,118	\$
Liabilities and stockholders' deficit			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 854	\$ 1,018	\$
Accrued expenses	1,155	811	
Deferred revenue	1,762	182	
Interest payable — related party	1,479	776	
Convertible notes — related party, net of discount	11,897	11,444	
Total current liabilities	17,147	14,231	
Long-term debt	15,000	15,000	
Derivative liability	2,522	683	
Deferred rent	1,496	1,533	
Total liabilities	36,165	31,447	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 4)			
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 31,410 shares; 31,407 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012; 0 shares issued and outstanding pro forma.	250	250	—
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 711,987 shares; 467,814 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012; 0 shares issued and outstanding pro forma.	4,215	4,215	—
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 2,967,678 shares; 2,770,633 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012; 0 shares issued and outstanding pro forma.	28,121	28,121	—
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 3,076,923 shares; 0 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013, December 31, 2012, and pro forma.	—	—	—
Series C-2 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 2,347,826 shares; 2,347,826 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012; 0 shares issued and outstanding pro forma.	13,500	13,500	—
Series D-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 5,000,000 shares; 0 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013, December 31, 2012, and pro forma.	—	—	—
Series D-2 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 5,000,000 shares, 0 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013, December 31, 2012, and pro forma.	—	—	—
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 54,000,000 shares; 6,855,149 and 6,851,149 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively; shares issued and outstanding pro forma.	7	7	
Additional paid-in capital	21,436	17,394	
Accumulated deficit	(91,548)	(82,816)	
Total stockholders' deficit	(70,105)	(65,415)	

Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	\$ 12,146	\$ 12,118	\$
---	------------------	------------------	-----------

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(unaudited)
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,	
	2013	2012
Revenue—related party	\$ 5,466	\$ 5,603
Revenue	7,718	6,385
Total revenue	13,184	11,988
Cost of revenue	12,531	10,690
Gross profit	653	1,298
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	3,203	6,977
Selling, general and administrative	3,150	3,742
Gain on sale of an asset	(988)	(3,412)
Total operating expenses	5,365	7,307
Loss from operations	(4,712)	(6,009)
Other (expense) income:		
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	(2,504)	(2,141)
Interest expense — related party	(703)	(516)
Interest expense	(142)	(172)
Derivative fair value adjustment	(671)	330
Other expense	—	(8)
Total other expense	(4,020)	(2,507)
Net loss	\$ (8,732)	\$ (8,516)
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	\$ (1.27)	\$ (1.30)
Basic and diluted, pro forma	\$	
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	6,852,981	6,573,329
Basic and diluted, pro forma		

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
CONDENSED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(unaudited)
(in thousands, except share data)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance, December 31, 2012	31,407	\$ 250	467,814	\$ 4,215	2,770,633	\$ 28,121	2,347,826	\$ 13,500	6,851,149	\$ 7	\$ 17,394	\$ (82,816)	\$ (65,415)
Net loss		—		—		—		—		—	—	(8,732)	(8,732)
Deemed contribution — debt guarantee		—		—		—		—		—	3,930	—	3,930
Exercise of stock options		—		—		—		—	4,000	—	3	—	3
Stock-based compensation expense		—		—		—		—		—	109	—	109
Balance, September 30, 2013	31,407	\$ 250	467,814	\$ 4,215	2,770,633	\$ 28,121	2,347,826	\$ 13,500	6,855,149	\$ 7	\$ 21,436	\$ (91,548)	\$ (70,105)

See accompanying notes to financial statements

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(unaudited)
(in thousands)

	Nine months Ended September 30,	
	2013	2012
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$(8,732)	\$(8,516)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Gain on sale of asset, net of transaction expenses	(988)	(3,412)
Depreciation	1,012	1,150
Stock-based compensation expense	109	159
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	2,504	2,141
Allowance for bad debts	(10)	(160)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	671	(330)
Change in deferred rent	(38)	(18)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable, net and unbilled services	337	(798)
Prepaid expenses, other assets and deferred costs	(307)	(84)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	180	27
Interest payable — related party	703	516
Deferred revenue	1,580	669
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(2,979)</u>	<u>(8,656)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of asset, net of transaction expenses	988	3,412
Purchase of property and equipment	(370)	(272)
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>618</u>	<u>3,140</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	3	3
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	899	5,947
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>902</u>	<u>5,950</u>
(Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(1,459)	434
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	<u>2,385</u>	<u>3,976</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 926</u>	<u>\$ 4,410</u>
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	148	183
Noncash financing activities:		
Issuance of warrants allocated to debt discount	1,168	328
Deemed contribution of a loan guarantee	3,930	—
Conversion of preferred shares to common shares	—	7,400

See accompanying notes to the financial statements

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Organization

SCYNEXIS, Inc. (“SCYNEXIS” or the “Company”) is a Delaware corporation formed on November 4, 1999. SCYNEXIS is a chemistry-focused drug discovery and development company headquartered in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.

The Company offers its services and partnerships in the drug discovery and development phases, primarily in the form of integrated research teams consisting of medicinal, computational, analytical, and process scientists working on a collaborative basis with its customers on research projects.

Going Concern

The Company has experienced recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows due to its ongoing research and development investment in cyclophilin inhibitor and anti-fungal products. The Company also has negative working capital and debt that will become due in December 2014. The conditions described above raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company believes it will receive continued support from its existing investors, and it intends to raise additional funds through an initial public equity offering, the proceeds from which would enable the Company to carry on its activities and meet its obligations for at least the next 12 months. If continued support from the Company’s investors is not received or if the planned initial public offering is not successful, the Company will be required to obtain additional sources of financing through a debt or equity offering, or through the sale of assets in order to meet its obligations when they become due.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Information

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP as contained in the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (the “Codification” or “ASC”) for interim financial information. In the opinion of management, the interim financial information includes all adjustments of a normal recurring nature necessary for a fair presentation of the results of operations, financial position, changes in convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ deficit and cash flows. The results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year or the results for any future periods. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related footnotes for the year ended December 31, 2012 appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

Unaudited Pro Forma Presentation

The Company has filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) for the proposed initial public offering (“IPO”) of shares of its common stock. The preferred stockholders of the Company intend to consent to an automatic conversion of their preferred

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

stock into common stock if the IPO is consummated. In addition, the Company issued and committed to issue certain common stock warrants at a nominal exercise price that will expire if not exercised before the IPO. Upon exercise of these warrants, a derivative liability of \$ _____ as of September 30, 2013 will be reclassified to reduce stockholders' deficit.

The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 assumes the conversion as of January 1, 2013 or the time of issuance, if later, of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the exercise of all convertible note-related common stock warrants issued or committed to be issued into an aggregate of approximately _____ million shares of common stock upon the completion of an IPO.

The Company believes that the unaudited pro forma information is material to investors because the conversion of the convertible preferred stock into common stock and the exercise of convertible note-related common stock warrants issued or committed to be issued are expected to occur upon the closing of an IPO and, therefore, the disclosure provides a measure of total liabilities, stockholders' deficit, and net loss per share that is comparable to what will be reported as a public company.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include the accounts receivable allowance, valuation of the related party deemed contribution, the fair value of the Company's common stock used to measure stock-based compensation for options granted to employees and nonemployees and the fair value of the Company's derivative liability.

Accounts Receivable and Unbilled Services

Accounts receivable and unbilled services consist of amounts billed and unbilled under the Company's service contracts with its customers. The Company extends credit to customers without requiring collateral. Accounts receivable are stated at net realizable value. On a periodic basis, the Company evaluates its accounts receivable and establishes an allowance based on its history of collections and write-offs and the current status of all receivables. The Company does not accrue interest on trade receivables. The allowance for bad debts was \$241 and \$251 as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

The Company derives the majority of its revenue from providing contract research and development services under fee for service arrangements. The Company also has entered into collaboration arrangements in exchange for non-refundable upfront payments and consideration as services are performed. These arrangements include multiple elements such as the sale of licenses and the provision of services. Under these arrangements, the Company also is entitled to receive milestone payments and royalties in the form of a designated percentage of product sales.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Revenue is recognized when all of the following conditions are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, (iii) fees are fixed or determinable, and (iv) collection of fees is reasonably assured.

When entering into an arrangement, the Company first determines whether the arrangement includes multiple deliverables and is subject to accounting guidance in ASC subtopic 605-25, *Multiple-Element Arrangements*. If the Company determines that an arrangement includes multiple elements, it determines whether the arrangement should be divided into separate units of accounting and how the arrangement consideration should be measured and allocated among the separate units of accounting.

An element qualifies as a separate unit of accounting when the delivered element has standalone value to the customer. The Company's arrangements do not include a general right of return relative to delivered elements. Any delivered elements that do not qualify as separate units of accounting are combined with other undelivered elements within the arrangement as a single unit of accounting. If the arrangement constitutes a single combined unit of accounting, the Company determines the revenue recognition method for the combined unit of accounting and recognizes the revenue over the period from inception through the date the last deliverable within the single unit of accounting is delivered.

The Company's contract research and development services revenue is recognized in the period in which the services are performed. The Company historically has recognized milestone payments received on a straight-line basis over the remaining service period. No milestone payments were received in either period presented in the accompanying statements of operations. In arrangements that include license rights and other non-contingent deliverables, these deliverables do not have standalone value. As such, the Company accounts for the license and the non-contingent deliverables as a single combined unit of accounting. Therefore, license revenue in the form of non-refundable upfront payments is deferred and recognized over the applicable relationship period, which historically has been the estimated period of the Company's substantive performance obligations or the period the rights granted are in effect. The Company recognizes contingent event-based payments under license agreements when the payments are received. The Company recognized an immaterial amount of license revenue from the receipt of upfront payments in the accompanying statement of operations. The Company has not received any royalty payments to date.

Amounts received prior to satisfying all revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying balance sheets.

In August 2013, the Company entered into a development, license and supply agreement with R-Pharm, CJSC, granting it exclusive rights to develop and commercialize SCY-078 in the field of human health in Russia and certain smaller non-core markets. The Company received an upfront payment, which composes the substantial majority of its deferred revenue balance as of September 30, 2013, and is entitled to receive payments on contingent events, including 1) a development milestone payment upon the achievement of specified milestones; 2) sales-based payments upon R-Pharm's achievement of specified targets for cumulative net sales of SCY-078; and 3) low double-digit percentage royalties on SCY-078 net sales.

The Company deferred the upfront payment received and is recognizing it over the estimated relationship period of 70 months, which includes the product development period and an additional period during which the Company is required to participate in a product development committee. The development

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

milestone payment is considered substantive and will be recognized when R-Pharm achieves certain specified milestones.

The sales-based payments are not considered substantive and will not be recognized until the Company 1) receives the payments, and 2) has no continuing performance obligations. If the Company has any continuing performance obligations when the sales-based payments are received, those payments will be deferred and recognized over the remaining period of continuing performance obligations. Royalties will be recognized when payment is received.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, based on the Company's principal or, in absence of a principal, most advantageous market for the specific asset or liability.

The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires the Company to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

- Level 1 — Observable inputs that reflect quoted market prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2 — Observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly in the marketplace for identical or similar assets and liabilities; and
- Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available in the circumstances.

Comprehensive Loss

The Company has no items of comprehensive income or loss other than net loss.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for all stock-based payment awards made to employees, officers, and directors based on the estimated fair values of the awards as of grant date. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recorded as expense over the requisite service periods.

The Company also accounts for equity instruments issued to non-employees using a fair value approach. The Company values equity instruments, stock options and warrants granted to lenders and consultants using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The measurement of non-employee share-based compensation is subject to periodic adjustments as the underlying equity instruments vest and is recognized as an expense over the term of the related financing or the period over which services are received.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Basic and Diluted Net Loss per Share of Common Stock

The Company uses the two-class method to compute net loss per common share because the Company has issued securities, other than common stock, that contractually entitle the holders to participate in dividends and earnings of the Company. The two-class method requires earnings for the period to be allocated between common stock and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive distributed and undistributed earnings. Holders of each series of the Company's convertible preferred stock are entitled to participate in distributions, when and if declared by the board of directors that are made to common stockholders, and as a result are considered participating securities.

Segment and Geographic Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise (business activity from which it earns revenue and incurs expenses) about which discrete financial information is available and regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") is the Chief Executive Officer. The CODM reviews consolidated operating results to make decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance for the entire Company. The Company views its operations and manages its business as one operating segment. All assets of the Company were held in the United States for the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

Although all operations are based in the United States, the Company generated a portion of its revenue from customers outside of the United States. Information about the Company's revenue from different geographic regions for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 is presented as follows:

	For the nine months ended September 30,			
	2013		2012	
United States	\$11,961	91%	\$ 9,371	78%
Europe	1,223	9%	2,617	22%
Total	<u>\$13,184</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$11,988</u>	<u>100%</u>

All sales, including sales outside of the United States, are denominated in the United States Dollar.

3. Debt Obligations

Credit Facility Agreement

In April 2010, the Company entered into a \$15,000 credit facility agreement with HSBC bank (the "2010 Credit Agreement"). The agreement comprises a \$5,000 term loan and a \$10,000 revolving credit facility. Borrowings under the 2010 Credit Agreement carry interest at a rate of London InterBank Offered Rate plus 0.95% per annum. The weighted-average interest rate was 1.2% and 1.4% for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012, respectively. As of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, both the \$5,000 term loan and the \$10,000 revolving credit facility were outstanding. The 2010 Credit Agreement required interest-only payments through March 2013. All outstanding borrowings under the agreement were due on March 11, 2013. The 2010 Credit Agreement is guaranteed by a related party that has an investment in the Company. The 2010 Credit Agreement contains no financial covenants.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

On March 8, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement to amend the 2010 Credit Agreement with HSBC Bank (the "2013 Credit Agreement"). The 2013 Credit Agreement requires interest-only payments through December 2014. All outstanding borrowings under the agreement are due on December 31, 2014. Other significant terms of the 2010 Credit Agreement remained the same. The 2013 Credit Agreement is guaranteed by a related party that has an investment in the Company.

At the inception of the 2010 Credit Agreement, a deemed contribution in relation to the guarantee of the 2010 Credit Agreement was recognized as deferred financing costs and amortized over the life of the loan. The value of the guarantee was determined based on the difference between the loan's stated interest rate and the interest rate that would apply if there had been no guarantee from the related party. The Company determined the value of the 2010 Credit Agreement guarantee to be \$6,338 which was being amortized over the original life of the loan. The Company determined that the 2013 Credit Agreement represented a new loan. Therefore, the value of the extended guarantee of the 2013 Credit Agreement of \$3,930 is being amortized over the term of the loan.

Note and Warrant Purchase Agreements

In December 2011, the Company executed a Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement ("December 2011 Note and Warrant Agreement") for an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,000. In 2011 and 2012, the Company issued convertible notes ("2011-2012 Notes") with a total principal amount of \$11,444 to related parties that hold investments in the Company. The 2011-2012 Notes included warrants to purchase 530,719 shares of the Company's common stock at \$0.01 per share.

The 2011-2012 Notes are convertible into shares of the Company's stock through different methods, including:

- In the event the Company issues and sells shares of its equity securities to investors on or before June 30, 2012, in an equity financing with total proceeds actually received by the Company of not less than \$25,000 including the conversion of the aggregate principal amount and all unpaid accrued interest outstanding under the convertible notes (a "Qualified Financing"), the outstanding principal balance of the convertible notes shall automatically convert in whole without any further action by the noteholders into such equity securities at a price equal to 85% of the issue price of such equity securities. Equity securities shall mean any series of preferred stock that (i) ranks pari passu or senior to the Company's Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company and upon any acquisition or asset transfer and (ii) is convertible into shares of common stock of the Company. This conversion option is no longer available given it expired on June 30, 2012.
- Upon the occurrence of either an acquisition or asset transfer, the entire outstanding principal balance of the convertible notes shall at the option of the noteholder either (i) become fully due and payable, provided however that the repayment shall also require prior written consent of the noteholder majority and HSBC Bank or (ii) convert into whole shares of the Company's Series D-1 or Series D-2 Preferred Stock as applicable at a conversion price equal to \$4.3125 per share subject to proportionate and equitable adjustment upon any stock split, stock dividend, reverse stock split or other similar event.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

- Upon closing by the Company of any equity financing that is not a Qualified Financing, the entire principal balance of the convertible notes and all unpaid accrued interest shall at the sole option of the noteholder convert in whole into the same class or type of equity securities sold by the Company in connection with such equity financing. The conversion price shall be at a conversion price that is equal to the price paid by the investors participating in such equity financing and shall otherwise be on the same terms and conditions applicable to such investors.
- Upon written consent of the Company and noteholder majority, the aggregate principal balance of the convertible notes and all accrued interest shall be automatically converted into shares of the Company's Series D-1 Preferred stock or Series D-2 Preferred stock as applicable pursuant to the conversion price detailed above at any time on or after December 31, 2012.

None of the events that trigger conversion of the 2011-2012 Notes occurred in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2013.

In June 2013, the Company executed another Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement ("June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement") with certain existing lenders. Under the June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement, the lenders agreed to loan to the Company up to \$1,500 in exchange for convertible notes ("June 2013 Notes"). The Company issued June 2013 Notes for an aggregate amount of \$899. Also under the June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement, the Company agreed to issue warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock upon the request of the majority of the note holders. The warrants were issued in December 2013, as further described in Note 11. The June 2013 Notes are convertible into shares of the Company's stock through the same methods as described above for the 2011-2012 Notes. In addition, the June 2013 Notes include conversion of the entire outstanding principal and interest balance into equity securities upon the closing of any equity financing at the option of the note holders. Events that could trigger conversion of the June 2013 Notes have not occurred in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2013.

The 2011-2012 Notes and June 2013 Notes bear interest at a rate of 8% per annum and contain no financial covenants. The outstanding principal amount and unpaid accrued interest on the convertible notes issued under the December 2011 Note and Warrant Agreement and the June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement are due on December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, respectively, contingent upon (i) the prior written consent of holders of at least 70% of the outstanding aggregated principal amount of the convertible notes issued under the same agreement, and (ii) the prior written consent of HSBC Bank for so long as any of the principal and interest related to the 2010 Credit Agreement remains outstanding. These events did not occur as of September 30, 2013, and thus, the convertible notes were outstanding as of September 30, 2013.

As described in Note 11 in December 2013, the holders of the 2011-2012 Notes and the June 2013 Notes elected to convert the outstanding principal and accrued interest under the Notes into Series D-1 Preferred and Series D-2 Preferred.

Total notes payable due as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 were classified as current and amounted to \$11,897 and \$11,444, net of discount of \$446 and \$0, respectively.

The Company accounted for an embedded put option in the June 2013 Notes under the derivative accounting guidance. Under this guidance, a company may be required to bifurcate an embedded feature from its host instrument and account for the embedded derivative as a free-standing derivative financial

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

instrument that is measured at fair value at issuance and adjusted to its current fair value at each period. The Company determined that the put option should be bifurcated from the June 2013 Notes and recorded at fair value. The fair value of the embedded put option was nil at issuance and September 30, 2013.

On the date of issuance, the fair value of warrants issued in the nine months ended September 30, 2012 was \$328. The fair value of issued warrants was accounted for as debt discount and amortized to expense over the stated term of the 2011-2012 Notes. The fair value of the obligation to issue warrants in connection with the June 2013 Notes was \$1,168. The fair value of the obligation to issue warrants was \$269 above the face value of the June 2013 Notes and this excess was expensed at issuance. The \$899 remaining amount of the fair value of the obligation to issue warrants was accounted for as a debt discount and is being amortized to expense over the term of the June 2013 Notes. The amount of the discount related to the 2011-2012 Notes' warrants and the June 2013 Notes' obligation to issue warrants that was amortized to expense for the nine-months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 was \$709 and \$412, respectively.

Future Debt Maturities

Future debt maturities as of September 30, 2013 are as follows:

2013	\$12,343
2014	<u>15,000</u>
	<u>\$27,343</u>

4. Commitments and Contingencies

Leases

The Company leases its facilities and certain office equipment under long-term non-cancelable operating leases. The Company's lease for its primary North Carolina facility expires in 2014. The lease has two optional five-year renewal periods through 2024. The first optional renewal period for the original lease space has been included in the future minimum lease payments, as the Company would incur a significant economic penalty through relocation or replacement of leasehold improvements prior to the end of their useful lives.

Rent expense was \$687 and \$668 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Future minimum lease payments for all operating expenses as of September 30, 2013 are as follows:

2013	\$ 231
2014	1,049
2015	1,104
2016	1,137
2017	1,171
Thereafter	<u>1,510</u>
Total	<u>\$6,202</u>

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

License Arrangement with Potential Future Expenditures

As of September 30, 2013, the Company had a license arrangement with Merck that involves potential future expenditures. Under the terms of the license agreement, Merck is eligible to receive milestone payments from the Company upon initiation of phase 2 and 3 clinical studies, NDA filing and marketing approvals in each of the US, major European markets and Japan that could total \$19,000. In addition, Merck is eligible to receive tiered royalties from the Company based on a percentage of worldwide net sales of SCY-078. The aggregate royalties are mid- to high-single digits. The Company has two additional licensing agreements that could require it to make payments of up to \$2,500 upon achievement of certain milestones by the Company.

5. Convertible Preferred Stock

Convertible Preferred stock has par value \$0.001 and was issued beginning in 2000. Each issuance is briefly described as follows:

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred")

In 2000, the Company issued 31,407 shares of Series A Preferred at \$7.96 per share to initial employees and consultants of SCYNEXIS.

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred")

In 2000, the Company issued 600,999 shares of Series B Preferred at \$9.01 per share in exchange for \$2,200 in equipment, intellectual property, and conversion of existing debt, and \$3,215 in cash and incurred issuance costs of \$43. Subsequently in 2000, the Company issued an additional 110,988 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock at \$9.01 per share for cash. As part of the issuance of the Series C convertible preferred stock in June 2002, the holders of Series B Preferred agreed to modify the redemption feature of the Series B Preferred to eliminate the redemption feature of the Series B Preferred. 244,173 shares of Series B Preferred were mandatorily converted to common stock during 2012.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred") and Warrants

The Company issued warrants to purchase 100,524 shares of Series C Preferred in conjunction with certain bridge loan financings during 2001 and the subsequent 2002 Series C Preferred financing. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. Two of the investors exercised such warrants during 2003.

In 2002, the Company issued 2,867,154 shares of Series C Preferred for \$24,000 in cash and the conversion of approximately \$4,513 of 4.5% convertible notes and accrued interest, less issuance costs of approximately \$86. 197,045 shares of Series C Preferred were mandatorily converted to common stock during 2012. In January 2005, the remaining warrants to purchase 23,911 shares of Series C Preferred shares were fully exercised.

Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series C-1 Preferred") and Warrants

In August 2004, the Company received cash of \$3,200 for the issuance of 984,615 shares of Series C-1 Preferred. These Series C-1 Preferred shares were mandatorily converted to common stock during 2012.

In July 2006, the Company issued warrants to purchase 196,923 shares of Series C-1 Preferred in conjunction with a loan financing agreement. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$3.25 per

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

share and expire on July 14, 2016. The fair value at the date of grant for these instruments was \$459, which was recorded as a debt discount. The debt discount related to these warrants was fully amortized as of December 31, 2010. The Company determined that the warrants should be recorded as a derivative liability and stated at fair value at each reporting period.

Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series C-2 Preferred")

In March 2008, the Company received cash of \$13,500 for the issuance of 2,347,826 shares of Series C-2 Preferred.

Series D-1 Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series D-1 Preferred") and Series D-2 Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series D-2 Preferred")

Shares of Series D-1 Preferred and Series D-2 Preferred (together "Series D Preferred") are authorized, but none are issued or outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

Redemption

Upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, the holders of the Series D-2 Preferred receive an amount equal to three times the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends; the holders of the Series D-1 Preferred receive an amount equal to two times the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends; and the holders of the Series C-2 Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series B Preferred, and the Series A Preferred receive an amount equal to the original issue price plus all declared and unpaid dividends. In addition, after receiving their liquidation preference, the holders of all series of preferred stock share ratably with holders of common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis. An asset transfer or acquisition of the Company is a deemed liquidation event in that holders of all series of preferred stock are treated in the same manner as upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company. As a result of the existence of this deemed liquidation feature, the Company determined that all series of preferred stock are redeemable. They are carried at liquidation value at each reporting period and excluded from stockholders' deficit in the accompanying balance sheets.

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Authorized, Issued and Outstanding Preferred Shares

There were no issuances of Series A Preferred, Series B Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C-2 Preferred, Series D-1 Preferred, and Series D-2 Preferred for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The following table summarizes authorized, issued and outstanding preferred shares as of September 30, 2013:

	<u>Authorized</u>	<u>Outstanding</u>	<u>Issue Price</u>	<u>Liquidation Preference</u>
Series A Preferred	31,410	31,407	\$ 7.96	\$ 250
Series B Preferred	711,987	467,814	9.01	4,215
Series C Preferred	2,967,678	2,770,633	10.15	28,121
Series C-1 Preferred	3,076,923	—	3.25	—
Series C-2 Preferred	2,347,826	2,347,826	5.75	13,500
Series D-1 Preferred	5,000,000	—	4.31	—
Series D-2 Preferred	5,000,000	—	4.31	—
Total	<u>19,135,824</u>	<u>5,617,680</u>		<u>\$ 46,086</u>

There were no changes in significant terms of the convertible preferred stock during the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

6. Common Stock Warrants

In 2007, in connection with the procurement of a debt financing agreement used to purchase equipment during that year, the Company issued warrants to purchase 12,308 shares of common stock. The warrants were issued with an exercise price of \$3.25 per share and will expire on September 14, 2014. The fair value at the date of grant for these instruments was insignificant.

In 2012 and 2011, in connection with the issuance of convertible notes, the Company issued warrants to purchase 530,719 shares of common stock (see Note 3 for disclosures regarding the convertible notes). The warrants may be exercised into common stock at the earliest of:

- (i) the date the related convertible notes are converted in accordance with the terms above,
- (ii) the date the related convertible notes are repaid or prepaid in full in accordance with the terms above, and
- (iii) June 30, 2012.

No warrants were exercised during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 or 2012. These warrants will expire on June 30, 2017. The exercise price of the warrants is \$0.01 per share of common stock and the number of shares of common stock that may be purchased by exercising the warrants is calculated as follows:

- If a related convertible note is converted pursuant to and in accordance with the terms above, then the number of shares of common stock shall be equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (i) 20% multiplied by (ii) the principal amount of the convertible note divided by (B) the applicable per share conversion price at which the related convertible note is so converted; or

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

- If a related convertible note is repaid or prepaid in full prior to the conversion thereof pursuant to and in accordance with the terms above, then the number of shares of common stock shall be equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (i) 20% multiplied by (ii) the principal amount of the convertible note divided by (B) \$4.3125 (subject to proportionate adjustment upon any adjustment to the Series D-1 Preferred or Series D-2 Preferred conversion price as defined in the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation); or
- If a warrant is first exercised at any time after June 30, 2012, and such first exercise of the warrant occurs prior to the conversion, repayment or prepayment of the related convertible note pursuant to and in accordance with the terms above, then the number of shares of common stock shall be equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (i) 20% multiplied by (ii) the principal amount of the convertible note divided by (B) \$4.3125 (subject to proportionate adjustment upon any adjustment to the Series D-1 Preferred or Series D-2 Preferred conversion price as defined in the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation).

These warrants meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and are accounted for as derivatives.

Also under the June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement (Note 3), the Company agreed to issue warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock upon the request of the majority of the note holders. The warrants were issued in December 2013, as further described in Note 11. The obligation to issue warrants meets the definition of a derivative financial instrument and is accounted for as a derivative.

The combined fair values of the common stock warrant derivative liabilities are \$2,463 and \$525 as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively, and are recorded as a long-term derivative liability in the balance sheet. The Company recorded other expense of \$770 and other income of \$212 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively, related to the fair value adjustment of the long-term derivative liability for common stock warrants.

7. Net Loss per Common Share

The following instruments, presented on a common stock equivalent basis, have been excluded from the calculation of weighted average common shares outstanding because the effect is anti-dilutive:

	Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,	
	2013	2012
Convertible preferred stock:		
Series A preferred	125,628	125,628
Series B preferred	1,908,797	1,908,797
Series C preferred	11,305,296	11,305,296
Series C-2 preferred	2,447,159	2,447,159
Warrants to purchase Series C-1 preferred stock	200,885	200,885
Warrants to purchase common stock	1,722,970	543,027
Stock options	2,969,151	3,150,164
Convertible notes	3,205,118	2,780,545

[Table of Contents](#)

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

Under the two-class method, for periods with net income, basic net income per common share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Net income attributable to common stockholders is computed by subtracting from net income the portion of current year earnings that the participating securities would have been entitled to receive pursuant to their dividend rights had all of the year's earnings been distributed. No such adjustment to earnings is made during periods with a net loss, as the holders of the participating securities have no obligation to fund losses. Diluted net loss per common share is computed under the two-class method by using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding, plus, for periods with net income attributable to common stockholders, the potential dilutive effects of stock options and warrants. In addition, the Company analyzes the potential dilutive effect of the outstanding participating securities under the "if-converted" method when calculating diluted earnings per share, in which it is assumed that the outstanding participating securities convert into common stock at the beginning of the period. The Company reports the more dilutive of the approaches (two-class or "if-converted") as its diluted net income per share during the period. Due to net losses for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, basic and diluted loss per share were the same, as the effect of potentially dilutive securities would have been anti-dilutive.

The numerator and denominator used in computing pro forma net loss per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 have been adjusted to assume the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock to common stock and exercise of common stock warrants issued with the convertible notes as of the beginning of the year or at the time of issuance, if later.

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013
Numerator:	
Historical net loss	\$ (a)
Plus: add back other expense (income) related to fair value adjustment of common stock warrants	(b)
Pro forma numerator for basic and diluted net loss per share	\$
Denominator:	
Historical denominator for basic and diluted net loss per share — weighted-average shares	(c)
Plus: conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	(d)
Plus: exercise of common stock warrants issued with the convertible notes	(e)
Pro forma denominator for basic and diluted net loss per share	\$
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share	\$

(a) Represents actual net loss as reported in the accompanying Statements of operations for the period presented.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

- (b) Represents adjustment to remove other expense (income) related to the fair value adjustment of the long-term derivative liability for common stock warrants that are assumed to be exercised as of January 1, 2013.
- (c) Represents actual weighted average common shares outstanding — basic, as reported in the accompanying statements of operations for the period presented.
- (d) Assumes the number of common shares that would have been outstanding had all outstanding shares of the Company's convertible preferred stock converted into shares of common stock as of the later of the issuance dates of the convertible preferred stock or the beginning of the period presented, computed on a weighted average basis.
- (e) Assumes the number of common shares that would have been outstanding had the outstanding common stock warrants issued with the Company's convertible notes and common stock warrants that the Company is obligated to issue under the June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement been exercised as of the later of the date the obligation to issue was made or the beginning of the period presented.

8. Related-Party Transactions

The Company had transactions and balances with related parties as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, as follows:

	For the nine months ended September 30,	
	2013	2012
Revenue	\$5,466	\$5,603
Travel Expenses	26	17

Sanofi owns 100% of a subsidiary that is a customer of SCYNEXIS. Both Sanofi and the subsidiary have an investment in the Company. The Company's related-party revenue with the subsidiary comprised 42% and 47% of total revenue for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

9. Gain on Sale of Asset

On May 17, 2012, the Company sold the rights to its HEOS software to a third party for consideration of \$4,500. The Company received \$3,500 on May 17, 2012 and recorded a gain on sale of asset of \$3,412 within total operating expenses, net of transaction expenses. The remaining balance of \$1,000 was held in escrow by the buyer until certain conditions were met.

On May 17, 2013, the Company met all the contractual conditions and collected the \$1,000 held in escrow. The Company recognized \$988, which is net of transaction expenses, as a gain on sale of asset within total operating expenses.

10. Fair Value Measurements

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, unbilled services, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their respective fair values due to the short-term nature of such instruments.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

As of September 30, 2013, the Company estimated that the fair value of its obligations under the 2013 Credit Agreement was \$12,581. As of September 30, 2013, the Company estimated that the fair value of its obligations under the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement was \$12,008. The fair value of debt falls within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as it is significantly driven by the creditworthiness of the Company, which is an unobservable input.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The Company evaluates its financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level in which to classify them for each reporting period. This determination requires significant judgments to be made. The following table summarizes the conclusions reached as of September 30, 2013 and 2012:

	Balance as of September 30, 2013	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Derivative liability — Series C-1 warrants	\$ 59	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 59
Derivative liability — Common stock warrants	2,463			\$ 2,463
Total liabilities	\$ 2,522	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,522

	Balance as of December 31, 2012	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Derivative liability — Series C-1 warrants	\$ 158	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 158
Derivative liability — Common stock warrants	525			\$ 525
Total liabilities	\$ 683	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 683

The Company's derivative liabilities are the only balance sheet amounts that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The fair value of these warrant derivatives is based on a valuation of the Company's common stock. In order to determine the fair value of the Company's common stock, the Company used a probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM. Significant inputs for the PWERM included an estimate of the Company's equity value, a weighted average cost of capital and an estimated probability and timing for each valuation scenario.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) is as follows:

	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2013	2012
Beginning balance	\$ 683	\$ 540
Issuance of warrants	1,168	328
Adjustment to fair value	671	(330)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 2,522</u>	<u>\$ 538</u>

11. Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events through December 20, 2013, the date on which the September 30, 2013 interim financial statements were originally issued. The Company also has evaluated subsequent events through January 28, 2014, the date on which the September 30, 2013 interim financial statements were available to be reissued. There are no additional significant events that require disclosure in these interim financial statements except as follows:

Issuance of common stock warrants and conversion of June 2013 notes

On December 11, 2013, in connection with the stock purchase disclosed below, the holders of notes issued under the June 2013 Note and Warrant Agreement ("Notes") elected to receive and the Company issued warrants to purchase 1,815,385 shares of the Company's common stock at \$0.01 per share. In addition, the Note holders elected to convert the outstanding principal balance of the Notes and accrued interest into Series D-2 Preferred at a conversion price of \$1.40 per share.

Litigation settlement

On October 9, 2013, the Company agreed to settle a claim filed against it by a former client for \$195. The settlement was covered by the Company's intellectual property insurance provider and releases the Company from any further claims or demands.

Sale of Stock and Conversion of Notes

On December 11, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement to sell 1,785,712 shares of Series D-2 Preferred at \$1.40 per share for an aggregate price of \$2,500 (Series D-2 Purchase Agreement). The Series D-2 Purchase Agreement also includes warrants to purchase 1,785,712 shares of the Company's common stock at \$0.01 per share.

Concurrent with the sale of the Series D-2 Preferred, the Company modified the terms of the convertible notes and warrants issued under the December 2011 Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement (Note 3). Under the amendment, the outstanding principal and accrued interest balance is convertible into Series D-1 and Series D-2 Preferred at a conversion price of \$1.40 per share, and upon approval of the amendment, holders of the convertible notes elected to convert their outstanding balances.

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013
(in thousands, except percentage, share and per share data)

Lease Renewal

The Company entered into a lease renewal for its primary facility in December 2013. The lease extends through March 31, 2019 the existing lease that otherwise would expire on March 31, 2014, and includes a renewal option to extend the lease through March 31, 2024.

Licensing Agreement

The Company entered into a licensing agreement with a major animal health company in December 2013. The agreement includes an upfront payment, multi-year contract research and development services, and entitles the Company to potential milestone and single-digit percentage royalty payments on net sales of product.

Shares



SCYNEXIS, Inc.

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

RBC CAPITAL MARKETS

, 2014

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale and distribution of our common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee, and the listing fee of the NASDAQ Global Market.

SEC registration fee	\$	*
FINRA filing fee		*
NASDAQ Global Market listing fee		*
Legal fees and expenses		*
Accounting fees and expenses		*
Printing and engraving expenses		*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses		*
Blue sky fees and expenses		*
Miscellaneous fees and expenses		*
Total	\$	*

* To be completed by amendment.

Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers in terms sufficiently broad to permit such indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement for expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering provides for indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, and our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering provide for indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding.

We maintain insurance policies that indemnify our directors and officers against various liabilities arising under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that might be incurred by any director or officer in his capacity as such.

In an underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of our common stock being registered hereby, or the Underwriting Agreement, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain circumstances, us, our officers, our directors, and our controlling persons within the meaning of the Securities Act, against certain liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold during the last three years:

Preferred Stock Issuances

- On December 11, 2013, we sold 1,785,712 shares of our Series D-2 Preferred Stock and warrants exercisable for 1,785,712 shares of our common stock to five investors for aggregate proceeds of \$2.5 million, which we refer to as our 2013 financing. In addition, we issued 6,054,255 shares of Series D-1 Preferred Stock and 3,956,985 shares of Series D-2 Preferred Stock in connection with the conversion of all outstanding principal and interest on the convertible promissory notes previously issued in our 2011 bridge financing and 2013 bridge financing, described below.

Convertible Note and Warrant Issuances

- On December 7, 2011, January 27, 2012 and May 15, 2012, we collectively issued and sold (i) an aggregate principal amount of \$11.4 million of convertible promissory notes and (ii) warrants to purchase an aggregate of 530,719 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$5,722, to eleven investors, which we refer to as our 2011 bridge financing. In connection with our 2013 financing, these warrants were adjusted to be exercisable for 1,634,792 shares of our common stock with no additional proceeds to us.
- On June 28, 2013, we issued and sold an aggregate principal amount of \$899,053 convertible promissory notes to six investors, which we refer to as our 2013 bridge financing.
- On December 11, 2013, pursuant to the terms of our 2013 bridge financing, we issued warrants exercisable for 1,815,385 shares our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share to six investors with no additional proceeds to us.

Option and Common Stock Issuances

- From December 1, 2010 to date, we issued pursuant to our 2009 Stock Option Plan options exercisable for an aggregate of 885,856 of our common stock, of which no options to purchase shares of our common stock have been exercised, options to purchase 121,614 shares had been forfeited and options to purchase 764,242 shares remained outstanding, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.32 per share to certain of our officers, employees, directors and consultants.
- From December 1, 2010 to date, we issued an aggregate of 151,200 shares of our common stock to certain of our officers, employees, directors and consultants for an aggregate purchase price of \$73,052 pursuant to the exercise of options issued under our 1999 Stock Option Plan.
- On January 27, 2012, we issued an aggregate of 2,777,117 shares of our common stock to three holders of our preferred stock upon the conversion of such preferred stock into shares of our common stock with no additional proceeds to us.

The sales of the preferred stock, warrant and convertible notes described above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder). The sales of the options and common stock above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance upon Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering or pursuant to benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The issuance of shares of preferred stock upon conversion of outstanding convertible promissory notes were deemed to be exempt from registration in reliance on Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. We did not pay or give, directly or

[Table of Contents](#)

indirectly, any commission or other remuneration, including underwriting discounts or commissions, in connection with any of the issuances of securities listed above. The recipients of the preferred stock, warrants and convertible notes in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were placed upon the stock certificates issued in these transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their employment or other relationship with us or through other access to information provided us, to information about us. The sales of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules

(a) Exhibits

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to become effective upon closing of this offering.
3.3**	Bylaws, as amended and as currently in effect.
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws to become effective upon closing of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.
5.1*	Opinion of Cooley LLP.
10.1*	Form of Indemnity Agreement between the Registrant and its directors and officers.
10.2**	SCYNEXIS, Inc. 1999 Stock Option Plan, as amended, and Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Stock Option Exercise.
10.3**	SCYNEXIS, Inc. 2009 Stock Option Plan, as amended, and Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Stock Option Exercise.
10.4*	SCYNEXIS, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and Form of Stock Option Agreement and Form of Stock Option Grant Notice thereunder.
10.5*	SCYNEXIS, Inc. 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
10.6*	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.
10.7**	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated December 7, 2012, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Charles F. Osborne, Jr.
10.8**	Employment Agreement, dated August 20, 2012, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Eileen C. Pruette.
10.9**	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated December 7, 2012, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Yves J. Ribeill.
10.10†**	Development, License and Supply Agreement, dated August 1, 2013, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and R-Pharm, CJSC.
10.11†**	License Agreement, dated August 7, 2012, as amended, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Dechra Ltd.

Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.12†**	Termination and License Agreement, dated May 24, 2013, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.
10.13†**	Agreement for the Assignment of Patents and Know How concerning Cyclosporin Derivatives, dated June 10, 2005, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and C-CHEM AG.
10.14†**	Research Services Agreement, dated December 19, 2011 between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Merial Limited.
10.15†**	Exclusive Worldwide License Agreement, dated May 10, 2005, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Aventis Pharma S.A.
10.16**	Amendment No. 1 to Exclusive Worldwide License Agreement, dated October 26, 2006, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Aventis Pharma S.A.
10.17	Letter Agreement, dated April 9, 2010, as amended, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association.
10.18	Stand Alone First Demand Guarantee, dated April 9, 2010, as amended, in favor of SCYNEXIS, Inc., by and between Sanofi-Aventis S.A. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association.
10.19	Reimbursement & General Security Agreement, dated April 9, 2010, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Sanofi-Aventis S.A.
10.20	Guarantee Extension Agreement, dated March 5, 2013, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Sanofi-Aventis S.A.
10.21**	Fifth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, dated December 11, 2013.
10.22**	Industrial Building Lease, dated as of July 1, 2007, as amended, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Durham Research Tri-Center, LLC.
10.23†	Amended and Restated License, Development and Commercialization Agreement, dated December 23, 2013, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Elanco Animal Health.
10.24	Employment Agreement, dated January 2014, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Carole A. Sable.
10.25	Offer Letter, dated September 16, 2013, from SCYNEXIS, Inc. to Vivian W. Doelling.
10.26	Board Observation Rights Agreement, dated March 5, 2013, between SCYNEXIS, Inc. and Sanofi-Aventis S.A.
10.27	Form of Lock-up Agreement between the Registrant and its directors and officers.
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Cooley LLP. Reference is made to Exhibit 5.1.
24.1*	Power of Attorney.

* To be filed by amendment.

** Previously filed.

† Confidential Treatment Requested.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the Underwriting Agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Durham, State of North Carolina, on _____, 2014.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: _____
Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitute and appoint Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D., Eileen C. Pruette and Charles F. Osborne, Jr., and each one of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or his, her or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
_____ Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	, 2014
_____ Charles F. Osborne, Jr.	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	, 2014
_____ Pamela J. Kirby, Ph.D.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	, 2014
_____ Laurent Arthaud	Director	, 2014
_____ Mounia Chaoui, Ph.D.	Director	, 2014
_____ Ann F. Hanham, Ph.D.	Director	, 2014

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
_____	Director	, 2014
Patrick J. Langlois, Ph.D.		
_____	Director	, 2014
Jean-Yves Nothias, Ph.D.		
_____	Director	, 2014
Edward E. Penhoet, Ph.D.		

As of 9 April, 2010

Scynexis, Inc.
3501C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713

Attention: Yves Ribeill, Ph.D
President and CEO

HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "Bank") is pleased to advise you that we are willing to make available to Scynexis Inc, (the "Borrower") the committed facilities described below, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Letter Agreement. The following terms and conditions shall apply:

Section 1. The Revolving Facility

1.1 Advances; Availability; Use of Proceeds

(a) Advances. The Bank agrees, on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, to make advances ("Advances") to the Borrower under a committed revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Facility") in an aggregate principal amount up to but not exceeding USD10,000,000 (the "Revolving Commitment") from and including the Effective Date (as defined in Section 4) to but not including 11 March, 2013 (the "Maturity Date"). Within said limit, amounts repaid may be reborrowed. Advances are to be outstanding as LIBOR Advances. For the purpose hereof, "LIBOR Advances" shall mean Advances whose interest rate is determined by reference to the LIBOR Interest Rate (as defined herein).

(b) Availability. The Borrower shall give the Bank a request for of each Advance hereunder as provided in Section 1.2 hereof. On the date specified for each Advance hereunder, the Bank shall, subject to the terms and conditions of this Letter Agreement, make available the amount of such Advance to the Borrower by depositing the same, in immediately available funds, in such account of the Borrower as the Borrower and the Bank may mutually agree.

(c) Use of Proceeds. The proceeds of the Revolving Facility shall be used for working capital provided that the Bank shall have no responsibility as to the use of such proceeds.

1.2 Manner of Borrowing. Requests for Advances shall be made by delivering to the Bank a request for advance in the form referred to in Exhibit I (a "Request for Advance") not later than 12:00 noon New York City time two Business Days prior to any LIBOR Advance. Each Request for Advance shall be irrevocable and shall state (i) the amount of such Advance which shall be an amount of not less than USD50,000 and integral multiples of USD5,000 in excess thereof, (ii) the date of such Advance, which shall be a Business Day, (iii) the type of Advance and, (iv) the duration of the Interest Period (as defined herein) applicable thereto. For the purpose hereof, the term "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which commercial banks are authorized or required to close in New York City or London.

1.3 Renewals. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Section, the Borrower may continue any LIBOR Advance, in the same aggregate principal amount, by giving the Bank telephonic notice promptly confirmed in writing (which notice shall be irrevocable) no later than 12:00 noon New York City time at least two Business days prior to a continuation of the Advance, specifying (i) the renewal date; and (ii) the duration of the Interest Period applicable thereto. If the Bank does not receive the notice as specified above for the renewal of an Advance prior to the end of the Interest Period with respect thereto or if the Borrower selects an Interest Period which is not available under Section 1.8 hereof, then such Advance shall automatically be extended by the same Interest Period as the last Advance (subject to clause (a)(iv) of such Section).

1.4 Commitment Fee. The Borrower shall pay to the Bank a commitment fee on the unused portion of the Revolving Facility for the period from and including the Effective Date to but not including the Maturity Date, at a rate equal to 0.20% per annum. The commitment fee shall accrue daily and shall be payable in arrears on the last day of each quarter during the term of the Revolving Facility, commencing on the first such date after the Effective Date, and on any date the Revolving Facility is terminated.

1.5 Repayment of Principal. The Borrower agrees to repay the full outstanding principal of all unpaid Advances under the Revolving Facility on the Maturity Date. Borrower may prepay any and all Advances, in whole or in part (together with all interest accrued thereon) at any time prior to the Maturity Date, and from time to time, without penalty or premium, except as provided in Section 3.5 hereof.

1.6 Place and Manner of Payments. All payments hereunder shall be made in New York City in immediately available funds before 12:00 noon New York City time to an account at the Bank's office at 452 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10018 or such other account or location as the Bank shall notify the Borrower of in writing. All payments shall be made free and clear and without deduction for any taxes, levies, duties, charges, counterclaims, set-offs or withholdings of any nature whatsoever. If any payment required to be made becomes due and payable on a day which is not a Business Day, then the due date thereof shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, and such extension of time shall in such case be included in the computation of the payment of interest and the commitment fee (if applicable), as the case may be, provided, however, that if the result of such extension would be to extend such payment into another calendar month, then such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day.

1.7 [Intentionally Deleted].

1.8 Interest.

(a) Interest Period. As to any LIBOR Advance the Borrower may select an "Interest Period" of up to 90 days, provided that (i) the first day of an Interest Period must be a Business Day, (ii) any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, unless such Business Day falls in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, (iii) any Interest Period which begins on a date in the month for which there is no corresponding date in the month in which such Interest Period ends, shall end on the last Business Day of such month and (iv) any Interest Period which would commence prior to, and end after, the Maturity Date shall end on the Maturity Date.

(b) Rate of Interest. The Borrower agrees to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Advance from the date made until the last day of the applicable Interest Period, at the following per annum rates subject to and in accordance with the terms of this Letter Agreement:

- (i) the “LIBOR Interest Rate” shall mean, for each Advance, the rate per annum (rounded upward, if necessary, to the nearest 1/16 of 1%) determined by the Bank to be equal to LIBOR (as defined herein) plus nine and one-half tenths of one percent (0.95%).
- (ii) “LIBOR” shall mean, with respect to each Interest Period (or Term Loan Interest Period, as applicable), the rate per annum quoted by the Bank at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time) on the date two Business Days prior to the commencement of the relevant Interest Period (or Term Loan Interest Period, as applicable) for the offering to leading banks in the London Interbank market of United States Dollar deposits for an amount comparable to the relevant principal amount and for a period comparable to the relevant Interest Period of the Advance (or Term Loan Interest Period of the Term Loan, as applicable). Such LIBOR interest rates shall be fixed for the duration of each Interest Period (or Term Loan Interest Period, as applicable).

(c) Computation of Interest. Interest on Advances shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and actual days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day) occurring in the period for which payable.

(d) Interest Payment Dates. Interest shall be payable in arrears on the last day of the relevant Interest Period for each LIBOR Advance.

Section 2. The Term Facility

2.1 The Term Loan. The Bank agrees, on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, to make a term loan in a single disbursement on the Effective Date to the Borrower (“Term Loan”) under a committed term credit facility (the “Term Facility”, along with the Revolving Facility, the “Facilities”) in the principal amount of USD5,000,000.

2.2 Use of Proceeds. The proceeds of the Term Facility shall be used (i) first for payment of all amounts owing by the Borrower pursuant to or in connection with the agreements, transactions and other arrangements contemplated by A and B of the Exhibit II hereto and (ii) second for working capital. The Bank shall have no responsibility as to the use of such proceeds.

2.3 Repayment of Principal. The Borrower agrees to repay the full outstanding principal of the Term Facility on the Maturity Date. The Borrower may prepay the outstanding principal of the Term Facility, in whole or in part (together with all interest accrued thereon), at any time and from time to time, without premium or penalty, except as provided in Section 3.5 hereof.

2.4 Place and Manner of Payments. All payments under the Term Facility shall be payable in accordance with Section 1.6 hereof.

2.5 [Intentionally deleted]

2.6 Interest. The Borrower agrees to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of the Term Loan outstanding during the period from the date the Term Loan is made until the Maturity Date at a per annum rate for each Term Loan Interest Period equal to LIBOR for such Term Loan Interest Period plus 0.95%. Interest on the Term Loan shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and actual days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day) occurring in the period for which payable, and shall be payable on the last day of each Term Loan Interest Period. "Term Loan Interest Period" shall mean, initially, the period commencing on the date the Term Loan is made and ending 90 days thereafter and thereafter the period commencing on the last day of the preceding Term Loan Interest Period and ending 90 days thereafter, provided that (i) the first day of a Term Loan Interest Period must be a Business Day, (ii) any Term Loan Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, unless such Business Day falls in the next calendar month, in which case such Term Loan Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, (iii) any Term Loan Interest Period which begins on a date in the month for which there is no corresponding date in the month in which such Term Loan Interest Period ends, shall end on the last Business Day of such month and (iv) any Term Loan Interest Period which would commence prior to, and end after, the Maturity Date shall end on the Maturity Date.

Section 3. Default Rate, Increased Costs, Illegality, Unavailability and Funding Loss

3.1 Default Rate. If the Borrower shall fail to pay on the due date therefor, whether by acceleration or otherwise, any amount owing under this Letter Agreement, then interest shall accrue on such unpaid amount, and to the extent permitted by law, any unpaid interest thereon, from the due date until but not including the date on which such amount together with interest is paid in full at a default rate of interest (the "Default Rate") equal to two percent (2.0%) per annum over the rate otherwise applicable. In no event shall the rate of interest, before or after default, be greater than the maximum rate permitted by law.

3.2 Increased Costs. The Borrower agrees to pay within 30 days of receipt of demand such amounts as the Bank may reasonably determine to be necessary to compensate it for any costs which the Bank reasonably determines are attributable to its making or maintaining the Revolving Facility or the Term Facility, or any reduction in the yield on or any amount receivable by the Bank hereunder in respect of the Term Loan or any Advances or its Revolving Commitment, resulting from its compliance with or any change after the date hereof in law or regulation or the adoption of any interpretation, guideline, directive or request (whether or not having the force of law) required by any court or governmental or monetary authority charged with the interpretation or administration thereof (such compensation to include without limitation an amount equal to any reduction of the rate of return on assets or equity to a level below that which the Bank would have achieved but for such law, regulation, interpretation, guideline, directive or request) which imposes, modifies or deems applicable any reserve, special deposit, capital adequacy, tax or similar requirements, relating to any extensions of credit or other assets of, or any deposits with or other liabilities of it (including the Term Loan or any of the Advances). The Bank's certificate as to any amount payable under this Section 3.2 shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower in the absence of evidence to the contrary. The provisions of this Section 3.2 shall survive the repayment of the Facilities.

3.3 Illegality. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Letter Agreement, and provided that the Bank will make a reasonable attempt to notify the Borrower as soon as possible thereof, if the Bank reasonably determines that any applicable law, rule, or regulation, or any change therein, or any change in the interpretation or administration thereof by any governmental authority, central bank, or comparable agency charged with the interpretation or administration

thereof, or compliance by the Bank (or its lending office) with any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any such authority, central bank, or comparable agency shall make it unlawful or impossible for the Bank (or its lending office) to (i) maintain its unfunded Revolving Commitment, then upon notice to the Borrower by the Bank the Revolving Commitment of the Bank shall terminate; or (ii) maintain or fund the Term Loan or the Advances, then upon notice to the Borrower by the Bank the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan and Advances, together with interest accrued thereon, and any other amounts payable to the Bank under this Letter Agreement, shall be repaid (a) as soon as practicable upon demand of the Bank if such change or compliance with such request, in the reasonable judgment of the Bank, requires immediate repayment; or (b) at the expiration of the last Interest Period to expire before the effective date of any such change or request.

3.4 Unavailability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if the Bank reasonably determines that: (i) quotations of interest rates for the relevant deposits referred to in the definition of LIBOR are not being provided in the relevant amounts or for the relative maturities for purposes of determining the rate of interest on the Term Loan or an Advance as provided in this Letter Agreement; or (ii) the relevant rates of interest referred to in the definition of LIBOR, upon the basis of which the rate of interest for the Term Loan or any such Advance is to be determined, do not accurately cover the cost to the Bank of making or maintaining the Term Loan or such Advances; then the Bank shall forthwith give notice thereof to the Borrower, whereupon (a) the obligation of the Bank to make such Advances (or to continue the Term Loan) shall be suspended until the Bank notifies the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such suspension no longer exist; and (b) the Borrower shall repay in full the then outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan and each Advance, as applicable, together with accrued interest thereon, on the last day of the then current Interest Period applicable thereto.

3.5 Funding Loss Indemnification. The Borrower shall pay to the Bank, within 10 days of receipt of the request of the Bank, such amount or amounts as shall be sufficient (as reasonably calculated by the Bank) to compensate it for any actual loss, cost, or expense incurred as a result of:

- (i) Any payment of the Term Loan on a date other than the Maturity Date or an Advance on a date other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Advance, including but not limited to, acceleration of the Term Loan or the Advances by the Bank pursuant to Section 7 hereof; or
- (ii) Any failure by the Borrower to borrow (A) an Advance on the date of borrowing specified in the relevant notice under Section 1.2 or 1.3 hereof, or (B) the Term Loan on the Effective Date, as the case may be.

Section 4. Conditions Precedent

The obligation of the Bank to make the Term Loan and to make Advances to the Borrower is subject to and this Letter Agreement shall become effective on and as of the first date (the "Effective Date") on which the following conditions precedent have been satisfied or received by the Bank in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Bank and its counsel:

- (a) A signed original of this Letter Agreement;

(b) A certificate dated the Effective Date from the Secretary of the Borrower certifying (i) as to the incumbency and signature of each officer authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Borrower this Letter Agreement, and any other agreement, instrument, document or certificate to be furnished pursuant hereto and thereto, and (ii) that attached thereto are the true and complete copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and the By-Laws of the Borrower and all amendments thereto, and (iii) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Borrower authorizing the execution, delivery and performance by the Borrower of this Letter Agreement, and related documents and transactions contemplated hereby and thereby;

(c) A Guaranty (the "Guaranty") duly executed by Sanofi-Aventis SA ("Sanofi-Aventis") in form and substance acceptable to the Bank;

(d) A duly completed request for term loan substantially similar to the form of Request for Advance; and

(e) Such other documents, and financial or other information as the Bank may reasonably request.

It is further agreed by the parties that the Bank will not make the Term Loan or any Advance unless as of the date of the Term Loan or such Advance and after giving effect thereto, (i) the representations and warranties set forth in Section 5 hereof are true and correct in all material respect as if made on and as of such date, and (ii) no Event of Default (as defined in Section 7), and no event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing. The making of the request for the Term Loan contemplated by Section 4(d) and each making of a Request for Advance shall constitute a certification by the Borrower as to the matters set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) above.

Section 5. Representations and Warranties.

The Borrower represents and warrants to the Bank that:

5.1 Organization, Etc. The Borrower is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and is qualified to do business in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction where the ownership of property or conduct of its business so requires and has all requisite corporate power to make and perform this Letter Agreement, and each related document; this Letter Agreement, and each related document have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Borrower and constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms; and the making and performance of this Letter Agreement, and the related documents do not and will not violate any provision of the Borrower's Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, of applicable law or regulation, or of any agreement, instrument, order or judgment to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower is bound, and no governmental licenses or approvals are necessary for such making and performance.

5.2 Financial Statements. The financial statements of the Borrower as furnished to the Bank from time to time are true, correct and complete (in all material respects) and have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable in the United States ("GAAP"), consistently applied, and present fairly the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower as of the date thereof and for the period covered thereby, including contingent liabilities of every kind, and since such date there has been no material adverse change in such financial condition or operations.

5.3 Litigation. Except as disclosed to the Bank in writing prior to the date of this Letter Agreement, there are no legal or arbitral proceedings or any other proceedings by or before any governmental or regulatory authority or agency, now pending or (to the knowledge of the Borrower) threatened against the Borrower which, if adversely determined, could have a material effect on the financial condition, operations or business of the Borrower.

5.4 Solvency. At the time of making of the Term Loan and each Advance and after giving effect thereto, the Borrower will be solvent.

5.5 Use of Credit. The Borrower is not engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose, whether immediate, incidental or ultimate, of buying or carrying "margin stock" (within the meaning of Regulations T, U and X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States of America), and no part of the proceeds of the Term Loan or any Advance hereunder will be used to buy or carry any margin stock (as so defined).

5.6 Investment Company Act. Neither the Borrower nor any of its subsidiaries is an "investment company" as defined in, or subject to regulation under, the Investment Company Act of 1940.

5.7 Foreign Assets Control Regulations. None of the execution, delivery and performance of this Letter Agreement, nor its use of the proceeds of the Term Loan or the Advances made hereunder, will violate the Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended, or any of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) or any enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto.

Section 6. Covenants.

So long as the Term Loan or any Advance shall remain unpaid or any other amount under this Letter Agreement is due and payable, or the Bank shall have any commitment under this Letter Agreement, the Borrower covenants that:

6.1 Financial Statements and Reports. It shall deliver to the Bank:

(a)(i) as soon as available, but in any event within 150 days of the end of each fiscal year the consolidated balance sheet and related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its subsidiaries as of the end of and for such fiscal year, each prepared in accordance with GAAP, (ii) in the case of the financial statements referred to in the foregoing clause (i), a certification by accountants reasonably satisfactory to the Bank to the effect that such consolidated financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied;

(b)(i) as soon as available, but in any event within 45 days of the end of each fiscal quarter the consolidated balance sheet and related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its subsidiaries as of the end of and for such fiscal quarter, each prepared in accordance with GAAP, (ii), and (ii) in the case of the financial statements referred to in the foregoing clause (i), a certification by the chief financial officer of the Borrower to the effect that such consolidated financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the, Borrower and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied (subject to normal year-end adjustments);

(c) at the same time as the financial statements required above for the Borrower are delivered, a certificate signed by the Borrower's chief financial officer to the effect that no Event of Default hereunder or any other agreement to which the Borrower is a party or by which it is bound, and no event which, with the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, would constitute such an Event of Default (a "Default"), has occurred and is continuing;

(d) prompt written notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default together with a statement of a senior officer of the Borrower satisfactory to the Bank setting forth the details of the event requiring such notice and any action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto; and

(e) promptly upon the Bank's written request therefor, such financial data or information as the Bank may reasonably request.

6.2 Maintain Existence Etc. It will preserve and maintain its corporate existence, and all rights, franchises and privileges necessary for the conduct of its business in the jurisdiction of its incorporation and in all other jurisdictions where it conducts its business.

Section 7. Events of Default.

If any one or more of the following events ("Events of Default") shall occur and be continuing, the Bank may terminate the Revolving Commitment and cease making any further Advances and the entire unpaid principal of the Term Loan and all Advances, together with accrued but unpaid interest thereon, and all other amounts payable hereunder may, by written notice to the Borrower, be declared immediately due and payable, whereupon the same shall become due and payable, without further notice or presentment, all of which are hereby waived; provided, however, if any of the Events of Default described in clause (f) of this Section 7 shall occur, then the Revolving Commitment shall automatically terminate and the entire unpaid principal of the Term Loan and all Advances, together with accrued but unpaid interest thereon, and all other amounts payable hereunder shall automatically be and become immediately due and payable without notice or demand, all of which are expressly waived:

- (a) default in the payment when due of any principal of the Term Loan or any Advance or any other amounts other than interest payable hereunder, or default in payment of interest when due on the Term Loan or any Advance within 3 days after such interest shall be due or payable; or
- (b) failure by the Borrower to (i) perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in Section 6 hereof, or (ii) perform any other term, condition or covenant of this Letter Agreement or any related document, as the case may be, and in each case such failure shall remain unremedied for 30 consecutive calendar days; or
- (c) the Borrower shall (i) fail to pay any indebtedness for borrowed money of the Borrower, or any interest or premium thereon, when due (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise) (x) owed to the Bank or any of its affiliates or (y) owed to any person other than the Bank or one of its affiliates and in the case of this clause (y) in excess of \$100,000, or (ii)

fail to perform or observe any agreement or instrument relating to any such indebtedness, when required to be performed or observed, if the effect of such failure to perform or observe is to accelerate the maturity of such indebtedness prior to the stated maturity thereof; or

- (d) Sanofi-Aventis shall (i) fail to pay any indebtedness for borrowed money of Sanofi-Aventis, or any interest or premium thereon, when due (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise) (x) owed to the Bank or any of its affiliates or (y) owed to any person other than the Bank or one of its affiliates and in the case of this clause (y) in excess of \$200,000,000, or (ii) fail to perform or observe any agreement or instrument relating to any such indebtedness, when required to be performed or observed, if the effect of such failure to perform or observe is to accelerate the maturity of such indebtedness prior to the stated maturity thereof for any amount exceeding \$200,000,000; or
- (e) any representation or warranty made (i) by the Borrower in this Letter Agreement or any related document or in connection with the making of the Term Loan or the Advances or (ii) by Sanofi-Aventis in the Guaranty or (iii) in any certificate, statement or report made in compliance with this Letter Agreement shall prove to have been false in any material aspect when made; or
- (f) the Borrower or Sanofi-Aventis shall generally not pay, or shall be unable to pay, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay, its debts as such debts become due; or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or petition or apply to any tribunal for the appointment of a custodian, receiver, or trustee for it or a substantial part of its assets; or shall commence any proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment of debt, dissolution, or liquidation law or statute of any jurisdiction (for sake of clarity, other than, in the case of Sanofi-Aventis, dissolution in connection with a merger or reorganisation of Sanofi-Aventis whilst solvent), whether now or hereafter in effect; or shall have had any such petition or application filed or any such proceeding commenced against it in which an order for relief is entered or an adjudication or appointment is made, and which remains undismissed for a period of 30 days or more, or shall take any corporate action indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in any such petition, application, proceeding, or order for relief or the appointment of a custodian, receiver, or trustee for all or any substantial part of its properties; or shall suffer any such custodianship, receivership, or trusteeship to continue undischarged for a period of 30 days or more; provided that, in the case of Sanofi-Aventis, this provision shall apply in relation to any indebtedness of such entity, only if the relevant claim of the creditor thereof exceeds \$200,000,000;
- (g) the Bank shall have determined in its reasonable determination that any condition exists or any event has occurred which constitutes or would result in (i) a material adverse change in the business, operations, assets or financial condition of the Borrower impairing the ability of the Borrower to perform its obligations hereunder or (ii) a material adverse change in the business, operations, assets or financial condition of Sanofi-Aventis impairing the ability of the latter to perform its obligations under the Guaranty; or

(h) the Guaranty shall be revoked by Sanofi-Aventis or otherwise cease to be valid and enforceable or Sanofi-Aventis shall so assert in writing.

Section 8. Miscellaneous

8.1 Modifications, Waivers. No modification or waiver of or with respect to any provision of this Letter Agreement, or consent to any departure by the Borrower from any of the terms and conditions hereof or thereof, shall be effective unless it shall be in writing and signed by the Bank, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given.

8.2 Rights and Remedies Cumulative. No failure on the Bank's part to exercise and no delay in exercising, and no course of dealing with respect to, any right, power or privilege under this Letter Agreement shall preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

8.3 No Protest, Presentment, etc. The Borrower hereby waives presentment, demand for payment, protest, notice of dishonor, and any or all other notices or demands except as otherwise expressly provided for herein.

8.4 Notices. All notices, requests and other communications pursuant to this Letter Agreement shall be in writing, either by letter (delivered by hand or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested) or telex or telecopy, addressed as set forth below in this Letter Agreement, or at such other address as any party may notify to the other parties. Any notice, request or communication hereunder shall be deemed to have been given, if by hand delivery when delivered, or if by certified or registered mail upon receipt, or in the case of telex or telecopy notice when dispatched (and in the case of telex, when appropriate answerback received) addressed as aforesaid or at such other address as any party may notify to the other party (except that any request for Advances pursuant to Section 1.2 shall be effective when received).

If to the Borrower: Scynexis, Inc.
3501C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
Attn: Yves Ribeill, PhD
President and Chief
Executive Officer
Tel: (919) 544-8600
Fax : (919) 544-8697

If to the Bank: HSBC Corporate Banking
452 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10018
Attn: Sarah McClintock
Tel: (212) 525- 2497
Fax: (212) 642-0314

8.5 Choice of Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE, WITH THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF. THE BORROWER IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE

NON- EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND THE FEDERAL COURT OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK IN ANY ACTION BROUGHT TO ENFORCE ANY OF THE BANK'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER. THE BORROWER AND THE BANK HEREBY WAIVE, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS LETTER AGREEMENT.

8.6 Successors and Assigns. This Letter Agreement shall be binding to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that the Borrower shall not assign or transfer its rights or obligations hereunder without the Bank's prior written consent. The Bank may assign all or any part of the Term Loan or the Advances and its rights hereunder and related documents to an affiliate or another bank or other financial institution, provided that the Bank will not assign all or any part of the Term Loan or the Advances and its rights hereunder and related documents to a bank or a financial institution that is not an affiliate without the Borrower's prior consent which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Bank may furnish any information concerning the Borrower to actual or prospective assignees and participants, however, any financial information disclosed shall be required to be kept in the strictest confidence, to the extent permissible by law or regulation. The Bank may, from time to time in its sole and absolute discretion, change its lending office for the Term Loan or any Advance.

8.7 Severability. Any provision hereof which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or enforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any jurisdiction.

8.8 Right of Setoff. The Bank and any Bank affiliate is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other indebtedness at any time owing by the Bank or any such Bank affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower against any of and all the obligations of the Borrower now or hereafter existing under this Letter Agreement held by the Bank or any such Bank affiliate, irrespective of whether or not the Bank or any such Bank affiliate shall have made any demand under this Letter Agreement and although such obligations may be unmaturred. The rights of the Bank and Bank affiliates under this Section 8.8 are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) which the Bank or Bank affiliates may otherwise have.

8.9 Costs, Expenses. The Borrower agrees to pay on demand all costs and expenses actual incurred by the Bank in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery, filing or enforcement of this Letter Agreement including, without limitation, the fees and out-of-pocket expenses of counsel for the Bank and all court costs.

8.10 Indemnification. The Borrower shall indemnify the Bank and each of its affiliates and their respective directors, officers, agents and advisors (each such Person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and to hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses, including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee, incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (a) the execution or delivery of this Letter Agreement or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or the consummation of the transactions

contemplated hereby, (b) the Term Loan or any Advance or the use of the proceeds therefrom, or (c) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Borrower shall at all times indemnify, defend and hold the Indemnitees harmless from and against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses, including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee, arising in connection with the Bank's or any Indemnitees' action or failure to act with respect to telecopy instructions, except in the case of gross negligence or willful misconduct by the Bank or any Indemnitee.

8.11 Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Borrower shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Letter Agreement or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the Term Loan or any Advance or the use of the proceeds thereof.

8.12 Headings. Section headings in this Letter Agreement are included herein for the convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Letter Agreement for any other purpose.

8.13 USA PATRIOT Act. The Bank hereby notifies the Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), it may be required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Borrower, which information includes the name and address of the Borrower and other information that will allow such Bank to identify the Borrower in accordance with said Act.

8.14 Maintenance of Records by the Bank. The Bank shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice records evidencing the indebtedness of the Borrower to the Bank resulting from the Term Loan and each Advance in which it shall record (a) the amount of the Term Loan and each Advance made hereunder and the Maturity Date, (b) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower hereunder and (c) the amount of any sum received by the Bank hereunder. The entries made in the records maintained pursuant to the paragraph shall be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations recorded therein; provided that the failure of the Bank to maintain such records or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Term Loan or the Advances in accordance with the terms of this Letter Agreement.

Please indicate your approval to the foregoing by executing and delivering to the Bank the enclosed copy hereof, whereupon this Letter Agreement shall be effective.

Very truly yours,

HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Sarah McClintock

Name: Sarah McClintock

Title: Senior Vice President

The Borrower agrees to the foregoing terms and conditions and agrees to perform all of the obligations set forth in the foregoing Letter Agreement.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Brian Schwab

Name: Brian Schwab

Title: Chief Licensing Officer and Secretary

EXHIBIT I

FORM OF [REQUEST FOR ADVANCES]/
[INTEREST PERIOD CONTINUATION]

HSBC Bank USA, National Association
452 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10018

Attention: Donna Riley
Section Manager Agency Services
Telephone: 716-841-4178
Fax: 917-229-5285

Pursuant to Section [1.2]¹ / [1.3]² of the Letter Agreement dated as of 9 April, 2010 (the "Letter Agreement") among Scynexis Inc. (the "Borrower") and HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (the "Bank"), we hereby give you irrevocable notice that we request [an Advance]/[a continuation of an existing Advance (a "Rollover")] under the Letter Agreement as follows:

1. Amount of [Advance]/[Rollover] _____
2. Date of [Advance]/[Rollover] _____
3. Interest Period _____

We hereby certify that no Event of Default, and no event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing and that the representations and warranties contained in Section 5 of the Letter Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.³

Capitalized terms used herein and not defined shall have the respective meanings given to them in the Letter Agreement.

Dated this ____ day of _____, 20__.

SCYNEXIS INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

¹ Insert in the case of a Request for Advance.
² Insert in the case of a request *only* for a Continuation of an Interest Period.
³ To be included except where the request is solely for a Rollover.

EXHIBIT II

A.

The Debtor is a party to that certain Venture Loan and Security Agreement (the “Loan and Security Agreement”), dated July 14, 2006, by and among Debtor, Horizon Technology Funding Company LLC (“Horizon”) and Bridge Bank, N.A. (“Bridge Bank”), pursuant to which the Debtor granted Horizon and Bridge Bank a security interest in certain of its assets to secure the Debtor’s obligations pursuant thereto.

B.

The Debtor is a party to that certain Master Security Agreement No. 4081055 dated June 28, 2004 (the “Master Security Agreement”), as amended, by and between the Debtor and Oxford Finance Corporation (“Oxford”), pursuant to which the Debtor granted Oxford a security interest in certain of its assets to secure the Debtor’s obligations pursuant thereto.

AMENDMENT NO. 1 dated as of March 8, 2013 to the credit agreement referred to below (this "Amendment No. 1"), between SCYNEXIS, INC., a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware (the "Company"), and HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States of America (the "Bank").

WHEREAS, the Company and the Bank are party to a credit agreement dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Existing Credit Agreement"), providing for revolving credit loans and a term loan to be made by the Bank to the Company in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$15,000,000; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto desire to amend the Existing Credit Agreement in certain respects, including to extend the maturity thereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. Except as otherwise expressly defined herein, terms defined in the Existing Credit Agreement are used herein as defined therein.

Section 2. Amendments. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions precedent specified in Section 4 below and to the accuracy, on the Effective Date (as defined below), of the representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below, the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended as follows:

2.01. References. References in the Existing Credit Agreement to "this Letter Agreement" (and indirect references such as "hereunder", "hereby", "herein" and "hereof") shall be deemed to be references to the Existing Credit Agreement as amended hereby.

2.02. Extension of Maturity Date. Section 1.1(a) of the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended by replacing the date "11 March, 2013" with the date "31 December, 2014".

2.03. Interest Period. Section 1.8(a) of the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended by adding the words "(as to which term a quotation for the London interbank offered rate is published)" following the words "90 days".

Section 3. Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to the Bank that as of the date hereof both immediately prior to and after giving effect to this Amendment No. 1 (a) the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in the Existing Credit Agreement are true and correct on and as of the date hereof as if made on and as of the date hereof, as if each reference therein to "this Letter Agreement" included reference to this Amendment No. 1, and (b) no Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing.

Section 4. Conditions Precedent. As provided in Section 2 above, the amendments to the Existing Credit Agreement set forth in said Section 2 shall become effective subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent on or before March 11, 2013 (the first date upon which such conditions shall have been satisfied herein referred to as the "Effective Date");

4.01. Documents. The Bank shall have received the following documents, each of which shall be satisfactory to the Bank in form and substance:

(a) Amendment No. 1. An executed copy of this Amendment No. 1.

(b) Secretary's Certificate. A certificate from the Secretary of the Company certifying (i) as to the incumbency and signature of each officer authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Company this Amendment No. 1, (ii) that attached thereto are the true and complete copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and the By-Laws of the Company and all amendments thereto, and (iii) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Amendment No. 1 (or, in each case, written confirmation that such documents have not changed since those delivered in connection with the most recent amendment of the Existing Credit Agreement).

(c) Confirmation and Extension of Guaranty. A letter from Sanofi (formerly, sanofi-aventis) extending the expiration date of the Guaranty to January 30, 2015 and confirming that the Guaranty remains in full force and effect after giving effect to this Amendment No. 1.

Section 5. Miscellaneous. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, nothing in this Amendment No. 1 shall be deemed to constitute an amendment or modification of any provision of the Existing Credit Agreement. This Amendment No. 1 may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same amendatory instrument and any of the parties hereto may execute this Amendment No. 1 by signing any such counterpart. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile transmission or other electronic transmission (i.e., a "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof. This Amendment No. 1 shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment No. 1 to be duly executed and delivered as of the day and year first above written.

COMPANY

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill
Name: Yves Ribeill
Title: CEO & President

BANK

HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Courtney Wright
Name: Courtney Wright
Title: Vice President
Multinationals #19791

HSBC Bank USA, National Association
452 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10018

For the attention of: Sarah McClintock

Paris, 9 April 2010

STAND-ALONE FIRST DEMAND GUARANTEE

The undersigned **sanofi-aventis**, a *société anonyme* with capital of €2 636 958 104, registered office 174, avenue de France – 75013 Paris (the “**Guarantor**”) is duly represented for the purposes of the presents by Mr Jérôme Contamine, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, duly authorized by virtue of (i) a decision of the Board of Directors dated 28 April 2009, and (ii) a delegation of powers with respect to guarantees by Mr. Chris Viehbacher, Chief Executive Officer of the Guarantor, dated 27 July 2009. The Guarantor refers to the credit facility of a maximum term of 3 years and of a total principal amount of USD 15,000,000 (Fifteen Million United States Dollars) (such credit facility, hereinafter the “**Facility**” and such principal amount, the “**Principal Amount of the Facility**”) which can be utilized by way of drawdowns to be granted on or about the date hereof by HSBC Bank USA, National Association acting through its branch located at 452 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY (the “**Bank**”) to **Scynexis Inc.**, a company incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware, whose principal office is at 3501 C Tricenter Boulevard, Durham, North Carolina, 27713 USA (the “**Borrower**”). In this Guarantee, including in the recitals hereabove, “**USD**” denotes the lawful currency of the United States of America.

The Guarantor declares that it has full and complete knowledge of the terms and conditions of the Facility.

1. The Guarantor declares, in accordance with article 2321 of the Civil Code, that it undertakes irrevocably by the present Guarantee to pay the Bank, unconditionally and with no right to raise any exception whatsoever, on first written demand by the Bank, any sum claimed by the Bank in respect of the Facility, subject to the provisions of this Guarantee.
2. The Guarantor’s undertaking covers any sum claimed in writing by the Bank in respect of the Facility, subject to the following provisions.
3. The sums due by the Guarantor under this Guarantee (the “**Sums Due**”) shall be paid in USD.

The obligations of the Guarantor under the present Guarantee will remain in force until 30 April 2013, midnight Paris (France) time (the “**Expiration Date**”). After the Expiration Date, the present Guarantee will automatically cease to have effect as regards the obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee, whether or not the original is returned to the Guarantor, and the Guarantor will no longer be obliged to make any payment under the present Guarantee other than payment of any Sums Due claimed in a written request by the Bank for payment received by the Guarantor prior to the Expiration Date and which are still outstanding at said date (the “**Residual Sums Due**”).

4. Any payment delay after the due date of any sum due by the Guarantor to the Bank under the present Guarantee will automatically entitle the Bank to charge late payment interest until the date of effective payment by the Guarantor, at the rate indicated by the Bank as equating to its financing cost for USD, expressed on an annual basis, plus 1% per annum; no other default interest will be payable in relation to the Guarantor's obligations under the Guarantee.

5. Partial demands are possible.

6. The present Guarantee constitutes an autonomous obligation of the Guarantor which is, in accordance with article 2321 of the Civil Code, independent from the Facility or any other relations that may exist between the Guarantor, the Bank and the Borrower, and from the situation of the Borrower. The present Guarantee will remain in full force and effect in all circumstances, in particular in the event that the Borrower becomes insolvent or is the subject of a voluntary creditors' arrangement, any corporate recovery procedure, administration order, winding-up order or any other judicial or extra-judicial procedure aiming at the collective settlement of its liabilities, a corporate reorganization or similar processes. Notwithstanding the occurrence of such circumstances, the Guarantor will remain bound by its obligations under the present Guarantee and may not enforce against the Bank the terms and conditions of the Facility, any suspension of the accrual of interest or any deferred payment terms or other conditions that the Borrower, or any official liquidator or administrator or any other person may be entitled to rely upon vis-à-vis the Bank in connection with any such procedures or circumstances. The Guarantor moreover expressly waives its right to enforce any deferred payment terms, grace periods or waivers granted to the Borrower by any judge having jurisdiction.

7. It is moreover understood that the obligation entered into by the Guarantor under this Guarantee as described above cannot be affected or amended in any way and will remain fully and entirely valid notwithstanding (i) present or future implementation of any legislative measure of the United States of America, Delaware or North Carolina or of any regulations issued by the public authorities of any kind having the effect or consequence of affecting in any way the obligations of the Borrower under the Facility, in particular affecting the amount thereof, the maturity thereof or the applicable interest rate of the Facility, or the currency in which the Facility is denominated or meant to be repaid, (ii) any nationalization, expropriation, confiscation or other legislative, governmental or administrative measure of any kind affecting some or all of the assets of the Borrower and/or the direct or indirect interest of the Guarantor in the capital or net worth of the Borrower, (iii) any war, revolution or uprising in the United States of America, (iv) any change in the terms and conditions of the Borrower's obligations to the Bank or any delay by the Bank in demanding payment from the Borrower or the Guarantor or (v) or any other circumstance which, but for the provisions contained in this Guarantee, would result in a discharge of the Guarantor's obligations hereunder.

8. This Guarantee will remain in full force and effect even if the Guarantor ceases to hold all or part of the capital and/or voting rights subsisting under equity instruments or participating securities issued by the Borrower; the same will apply if the Borrower is or becomes a different structure of which the Guarantor ceases to be a stockholder or partner.

9. In addition to its unconditional and irrevocable obligation as defined above, the Guarantor agrees to reimburse the Bank on demand from the Bank accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation, all expenses including reasonable advisory and legal fees incurred in connection with the enforcement of the Guarantor's obligations under this Guarantee (the "**Guarantor's Obligation to Pay Related Costs**").

10. All sums paid by the Guarantor under this Guarantee will be paid net and free of all current or future duties, levies and taxes of any kind withheld or deducted on behalf of any French or foreign tax authorities and with no set-off by the Guarantor against any sums owed by the Bank to the Guarantor for any reason. If the Guarantor is required to deduct from the sums it owes to the Bank under this Guarantee any amount in respect of any duty, levy, tax or deduction of any kind, it agrees to gross-up said sums so that the Bank will receive the sums that it would have received in the absence of such duty, levy, tax or deduction (the "**Guarantor's Gross-Up Obligation**").

11. As from the fifth Paris business day following the date of receipt by the Guarantor of a payment demand from the Bank under this Guarantee, the Bank will be entitled to set off any amount owed by the Guarantor to the Bank under the present Guarantee against any sum owed by the Bank to the Guarantor for whatever reason, even if said amount is not yet due for payment; and the Bank is hereby authorized to convert such sum into USD to allow such set-off. Notwithstanding this, the Bank's (x) right to set off an amount owed by the Guarantor under the present Guarantee against any obligation of the Bank to the Guarantor subsisting under (i) a committed credit line (including any confirmed cash facility, any guarantee issuance facility, any facility for the issuance of letters of credit or similar instruments), (ii) an underwriting commitment, (iii) a future or spot market transaction, (iv) a forward financial instrument, or (v) a temporary transfer or loan of securities (any obligation of a type mentioned in (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of this article 11 being referred to as a "**Specific Obligation of the Bank**") and (y) the terms, conditions and effects of such set-off right (if any) will be governed exclusively by the terms of the relevant Specific Obligation of the Bank.

12. All obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee are capped at an amount equal to the arithmetical sum of (i) the Principal Amount of the Facility and (ii) the Additional Amount (such arithmetical sum, the "**Cap**"), the Cap being reducible in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee; "**Additional Amount**" means an amount equal to 8 per cent. of the Principal Amount of the Facility, such amount representing the portion of the Cap relating to (i) the Guarantor's Obligation to Pay Related Costs, (ii) the Guarantor's Gross-Up Obligation and (iii) any interest owing by the Borrower under the Facility. Any payment made to the Bank under this Guarantee and any set-off by the Bank under article 11 of this Guarantee or under the terms of a Specific Obligation of the Bank in USD will automatically reduce the Cap by the amount

of such payment or of such set-off and hence reduce the Guarantor's undertaking under this Guarantee. Any set-off by the Bank under article 11 of this Guarantee or under the terms of a Specific Obligation of the Bank where the Bank's obligation is expressed in a currency other than USD, will reduce accordingly and automatically in EUR the Cap and the Guarantor's obligation under this Guarantee; the applicable exchange rate will be the appropriate spot exchange rate quoted by a leading bank in Paris on the date of the payment or set-off; if on that date USD is unavailable, non-convertible, non-transferable or non-exchangeable or if on such date the relevant exchange rate is not available, the applicable rate will be the latest available appropriate spot exchange rate used by such a bank. The Guarantor's obligation under the present Guarantee relates to any sums claimed by the Bank on one or more occasions, up to the amount of the Cap, as the same may have been reduced and is remaining as of the date of the demand for payment or set-off.

13. The rights of the Bank under the present Guarantee are granted by the Guarantor *intuitu personae*. Said rights may not be assigned or transferred without the prior written consent of the Guarantor. The same applies to any receivable owing by the Guarantor to the Bank under this Guarantee. The Guarantor shall not unreasonably withhold its consent in the event of the merger or reorganization of the Bank, whether by way of universal transfer of assets and liabilities of the Bank or by way of partial transfer of the Bank's assets to a third party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Bank's rights under this Guarantee and any receivable owed to the Bank as a result of this Guarantee may be assigned or transferred without the Guarantor's consent if said rights or debt are assigned or transferred to (i) any entity controlled, within the meaning of article L.233-3 of the Commercial Code, by the Bank, (ii) any entity controlling, within the meaning of said article L.233-3, the Bank (such other entity being called the "**Bank's Holding Company**") or (iii) any entity, other than the Bank, also controlled within the meaning of said article L.233-3 by the Bank's Holding Company.

14. The present Guarantee will be additional to any other guarantee, indemnity or other security interest or collateral whether contractual, having arisen by operation of law or resulting from a judgment or court order and subsisting for the benefit of the Bank and which the Bank may enforce as it sees fit and in the order and for the amounts it sees fit without being required to provide any explanation to the Guarantor.

15. Any payment by the Guarantor will be validly made if made by transfer to the Bank at such account as the Bank may specify in writing. No failure to pay shall be capable of occurring and shall be attributable to the Guarantor under this Guarantee as long as the Guarantor shall not have received from the Bank all relevant account and banking details allowing the Guarantor to make USD denominated payments hereunder to the Bank.

16. Any written communication (including payment demands) relating to the present Guarantee will be sent, unless indicated otherwise in the present Guarantee, by mail or facsimile (or registered letter with acknowledgment of receipt or any other similar method) to the following addresses (or to any other addresses duly notified to the other party in good time);

(a) if the communication is sent by the Guarantor to the Bank:

HSBC Bank USA, National Association

For the attention of: Sarah McClintock

Fax: 212-642-0314

With copy to: Donna Riley

Fax: 917-229-5285

(b) if the communication is sent by the Bank to the Guarantor:

sanofi-aventis

174, avenue de France

75013 – Paris, France

For the attention of: Mr. Jérôme Contamine,

Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer

Fax: +33 (0)1 53 77 46 77

With copy to: Mr. Olivier Klaric

Vice-President

Financing and Treasury

Fax: +33 (0)1 55 71 34 80

17. The present Guarantee is governed by and shall be construed in accordance with French law. The courts falling within the territorial jurisdiction of the Tribunal de Commerce of Paris, France, are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Guarantee.

Signed on behalf of sanofi-aventis

By: /s/ Jerome Contamine

Name: Jerome Contamine

Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: 9 April 2010

Acknowledged and agreed

HSBC Bank USA, National Association

By: /s/ Sarah McClintock

Name: Sarah McClintock

Title: Senior Vice President

Date: 9 April 2010

REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT;
GENERAL SECURITY AGREEMENT

This Reimbursement Agreement; General Security Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of April 9, 2010 ("Effective Date") by and between SCYNEXIS, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Debtor"), and sanofi-aventis, a French Société Anonyme ("Secured Party"). In consideration of the premises, covenants, and agreements set forth below, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. On the date hereof, Debtor has entered into a Letter Agreement with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "Lender"), dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Credit Agreement"). At the request of the Debtor and in order to induce the Lender to make credit available to the Debtor, Secured Party has agreed to guaranty the repayment of sums owed by the Debtor to the Lender under the Credit Agreement, pursuant to that certain Guaranty dated as of April 9, 2010 executed by the Secured Party in favor of the Lender or any other guaranty which may be issued by Secured Party to support any credit made available to Debtor (collectively, the "Guaranty").

In the event that Secured Party makes any payment to the Lender (or its successors, transferees, or assignees) pursuant to the Guaranty, the Debtor hereby agrees to reimburse Secured Party or its designee for any and all payments made by the Secured Party to the Lender. (Such reimbursement obligations and all other sums payable by the Debtor to Secured Party pursuant to this Agreement (including without limitation, principal, interest, (including but not limited to, all interest that accrues after the commencement of any case, proceeding or other action relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Debtor), fees or other amounts payable hereunder) and are hereinafter referred to as the "Obligations").

2. The Debtor agrees to pay the amount of all outstanding Obligations in full within thirty (30) days of the Secured Party's payment of such amounts to the Lender (or any successor, transferee or assignee thereof). The Debtor agrees to pay interest on the unpaid amount of outstanding Obligations from the date such amount is paid to the Lender (or any successor, transferee or assignee thereof) by the Secured Party until the date that the Debtor repays the Secured Party for such Obligations ("Interest Period") at the rate of LIBOR plus five percent (5%). For the foregoing purposes, "LIBOR" shall mean, that rate per annum for United States dollar deposits with a one month maturity for an amount equal or comparable to the outstanding principal balance under this Agreement, as reported on Telerate page 3750 (or if not so reported, then as determined by Secured Party from another recognized source of interbank quotations of Secured Party's choice), as of 11:00 a.m. London time, two (2) London business days prior to the commencement of each Interest Period for settlement in immediately available funds by major top credit quality banks in the London Interbank Market. LIBOR shall be rounded to the next higher 1/16th of 1%. All computations of interest shall be made by the Debtor

on the basis of a year of 360 days, in each case for the actual number of days (including the first day, but excluding the last day) occurring in the period for which such interest is payable. Interest shall be payable monthly on the first day of each calendar month during which the Obligations remain outstanding.

3. The Debtor agrees that Secured Party and its employees, officers, and directors have no obligation as a condition to receiving reimbursement of amounts paid under the Guaranty or for the purposes of imposing liability or otherwise (i) to determine whether the Debtor is in fact in default under the Credit Agreement or (ii) to determine whether there are any offsets or defenses to the sums paid by Secured Party under the Guaranty. The rights of Secured Party to reimbursement of all sums paid by Secured Party under the Guaranty are unconditional. The Obligations shall survive any termination, repayment, cancellation, rescission, or amendment of the Credit Agreement, until such time that the Debtor pays such Obligations in full in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. All rights of the Secured Party, all Obligations of the Debtor and the liens hereunder, are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any lack of validity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement, any related document or any other agreement, or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Debtor in respect of the Obligations or this Agreement. In addition, the Debtor agrees to pay Secured Party any reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by Secured Party in collecting the Obligations from the Debtor or in enforcing this Agreement.
4. Debtor shall defend, indemnify and hold the Secured Party harmless for all claims, actions, losses, damages, expenses (including court costs and attorneys' fees) or other liabilities of any kind whatsoever, that the Secured Party may suffer in connection with the Guaranty and this Agreement, except for such third party claims, actions, losses, damages, expenses or other liabilities that arise from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Secured Party or its employees, officers, directors or agents.
5. All payments shall be made free and clear and without deduction or withholding for or on account of, any present or future income, stamp or other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings, now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by any governmental authority (collectively, "Taxes"). If any Taxes are required to be withheld from any amounts payable to the Secured Party hereunder, then the amounts so payable to the Secured Party shall be increased, and the Debtor shall be liable to pay to the Secured Party the amount of such increase, to the extent necessary to yield to such Secured Party (after payment of all such Taxes) the full amount of all Obligations payable hereunder. The Obligations shall be paid by the Debtor without regard to any equities between the Debtor and the Secured Party or any right of setoff or cross-claim.

-
6. The Debtor expressly waives with respect to Secured Party only: (a) notice of acceptance of this Agreement and of all extensions of credit to the Debtor; (b) presentment and demand for payment of the Obligations, (c) protest and notice of dishonor or of default; (d) any modifications, renewals or restatements of any obligation of Secured Party relating to the Obligations by operation of law or by action of any court, (e) all other notices to which the Debtor might otherwise be entitled; (f) demand for payment or performance under this Agreement; and (g) any rights of the Debtor pursuant to North Carolina General Statute §26-7.
 7. In consideration of the Obligations, the Debtor agrees that, in order to provide Secured Party with security for payment and performance of all Obligations, the Debtor hereby grants the Secured Party (or any other person designated by Secured Party) a first priority security interest in all of the Debtor's right, title and interest in and to the following, whether now existing or hereafter from time to time acquired, made, created or accruing: (i) all equipment, furniture, machinery, fixtures and appliances, and all software and databases (electronic or other) and the use and enjoyment of such software and databases, excluding the Debtor's HEOS® information management software and/or the use and enjoyment thereof, together with all parts, accessories and attachments and all replacements thereof and additions thereto employed or useful in the operation of the Debtor's business and owned by Debtor, regardless of where located; (ii) all leasehold improvements owned by Debtor; (iii) all accounts receivable and (iv) all books and records, computer tapes and programs, manuals, instructions and ledger books arising out of or related to any of the foregoing (collectively "Records"), and all accessions to, substitutions for and all replacements, products and proceeds of each of the foregoing, including without limitation, with respect to all of the foregoing, insurance or condemnation proceeds owing therefrom (and any other rights or claims of Debtor (whether current, future, actual or contingent) granted pursuant to any insurance policy issued in connection with the foregoing), all property received wholly or partly in trade or exchange of any of the foregoing, all leases of any of the foregoing, and all rents, revenues, issues, profits, and proceeds arising from the sale, lease, license, encumbrance, collection or any other temporary or permanent disposition of any of the foregoing or any interest therein (all of the foregoing being hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Collateral"). The Debtor and the Secured Party agree that the security interest hereby granted attaches upon the execution of this Agreement.

Secured Party shall have no duty of care with respect to the Collateral, except that Secured Party shall exercise reasonable care with respect to Collateral in Secured Party's custody, but shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care if such property is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which Secured Party accords its own property, or if Secured Party takes such action with respect to the Collateral as the Debtor shall request in writing, but no failure to comply with any such request nor any omission to do any such act requested by the Debtor shall be deemed a failure to exercise reasonable care, nor shall Secured Party's failure to take steps to preserve rights against any parties or property be deemed a failure to have exercised reasonable care with respect to Collateral in Secured Party's custody.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, and for valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged by the Debtor, the Debtor hereby irrevocably and immediately grants the Secured Party an irrevocable license to use the HEOS® information management software, together with all parts, accessories and attachments and all replacements thereof and additions thereto, as loaded from time to time in any tangible Collateral, provided that the Secured Party undertakes not to make use of the subject matter of such license prior to any Event of Default; the license granted hereunder by the Debtor includes, without limitation, the right for the Secured Party, at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default, to grant sublicenses to any third parties to use the subject matter of the license granted to the Secured Party pursuant to this provision. Besides, without prejudice and in addition to the rights (whether current, future, actual or contingent) of the Secured Party under section 17 of this Agreement, the Secured Party shall have the right, at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default, to assign or otherwise transfer (or create any trust over or any security interest in) all its rights (whether current, fixture, actual or contingent) resulting from the license granted by the Debtor under this section 7, to, in favour of, or for the benefit of any third party.

8. The Debtor further agrees and covenants, (a) that, if Secured Party so demands in writing at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder, all proceeds of the Collateral shall be delivered to Secured Party promptly in a manner satisfactory to Secured Party; (b) that, if Secured Party so demands in writing at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder, all Records shall be delivered to Secured Party at the time and place and in the manner in which specified by Secured Party's demand; (c) to execute and deliver, upon request, any notice, statement, instrument, document, agreement or other papers and to perform any act requested by Secured Party which may be necessary to create, perfect, preserve, validate or otherwise protect any security interest granted pursuant hereto or to enable Secured Party to exercise and enforce its rights hereunder or with respect to such security interest; (d) that during the period that any sums owed to the Lender (or any successor, transferee or assignee thereof) under the Credit Agreement remain unpaid and prior to the termination of the Credit Agreement and thereafter for so long as this Agreement remains in effect, the Debtor will not, without obtaining Secured Party's prior written approval, dispose of (except in the ordinary course of business) or, create, incur, assume, or suffer to exist any lien, security interest in or security title with respect to the Collateral pursuant to a security agreement subject to the Uniform Commercial Code or any similar law of any jurisdiction or otherwise, except as herein provided, and the Debtor will not sign or file or authorize the signing or filing of a financing statement under the said Uniform Commercial Code of any jurisdiction with respect to the Collateral or any portion thereof, except as herein provided.

-
9. The Debtor shall preserve and maintain the lien created by this Agreement and will protect and defend its title to the Collateral so that the lien so granted shall be and remain a first priority security interest in the Collateral. If, in the Secured Party's reasonable opinion, any lien may create an obligation having priority over the lien granted hereby, the Secured Party may, in addition to all other rights and remedies provided hereunder and under law or equity, pay such lien and the amount of such payment shall be charged to the Debtor and secured by the lien granted hereby. The Debtor further agrees to provide Secured Party with such information as Secured Party may from time to time request with respect to the location of any of the Debtor's business. In addition, Secured Party will be notified promptly in writing of a change in location of the Debtor's principal place of business or of a change in location of any Collateral, or of a change in the Debtor's name, identity or structure.
10. The Debtor will maintain insurance on such of the Collateral, with such companies, in such amounts, against such risks and such insurers as Secured Party may reasonably request. All policies of insurance will specify that Secured Party is an additional insured as its interest may appear and shall provide that such insurance shall not be cancelable by the Debtor or the insurer without at least 10 days advance written notice to Secured Party. In the event any or all insurance hereinbefore provided for is canceled, any returned premium thereon shall be collected by Secured Party and may be applied by Secured Party to any part of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured. If the Debtor fails to maintain such insurance, Secured Party may, at its option, but without obligation, purchase such insurance or pay any premium owing, and any such sum paid by Secured Party shall be payable by the Debtor on demand by Secured Party or at its option may be added to any of the Obligations and secured hereby. The Debtor shall deliver to the Secured Party such certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of such insurance as the Secured Party may reasonably request. The Debtor will pay all taxes, license fees and other impositions on the Collateral as well as the cost of repairs and maintenance. Secured Party may, at its option, but without obligation, pay any and all amounts for taxes, repairs and other costs, expenses and liabilities, and any such sum shall be payable on demand or added to the Obligations and secured hereby.

The Debtor shall cause the Collateral to be maintained and preserved in good condition, repair, and working order, excepting ordinary wear and tear. The Debtor shall not permit any of the Collateral to become a fixture to any real estate that is not subject to a mortgage or deed of trust made by the Debtor in favor of the Secured Party. The Debtor shall, on demand therefore by the Secured Party, deliver to the Secured Party any and all evidence of ownership of any of the Collateral (including without limitation, certificates of title and applications for title). Debtor shall not misuse, conceal or in any way use or dispose of the Collateral unlawfully or contrary to the provisions of this Agreement or any insurance coverage. Loss of, damage to, or uncollectability of the Collateral or any part thereof will not release Debtor from any of its obligations hereunder. The exercise by the Secured Party of any of the rights under this Agreement shall not release Debtor from any of its duties or obligations under any such Collateral and the Secured Party is not obligated or liable under any such Collateral by reason of this Agreement, nor is the Secured Party obligated to perform any obligations or duties of the Debtor thereunder or to take any action hereunder.

-
11. The Debtor represents and warrants to Secured Party (which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be renewed as of the date of each renewal or extension of credit under any of the Obligations and shall continue in effect until no Obligations remain outstanding and this Agreement is terminated) that:
- a. Except as set forth on Exhibit A, the Debtor is the absolute and sole owner of the Collateral free and clear of all security interests, liens, claims and encumbrances whatsoever, other than those evidenced by this Agreement.
 - b. The Collateral is located at the address(es) described on Exhibit B.
 - c. Secured Party and any persons designated by it shall have the right to call at the place where the Collateral is located at any reasonable time and without hindrance or delay to inspect the Collateral.
 - d. The Debtor's legal name is the name listed below and the following is the only names used by the Debtor during all or any part of the thirteen-year period preceding the date of this Agreement:
SCYNEXIS, Inc., provided however that the Debtor was formerly known as "SCYNEXIS Chemistry & Automation, Inc." and as "ScyRex, Inc."
 - e. The Debtor will promptly advise Secured Party in writing of any change in name, identity or structure of the Debtor or any change of the Collateral locations listed above or the opening of any new places of business or the closing of the Debtor's existing places of business.
 - f. Except as set forth on Exhibit A, the Debtor has the power to make, deliver and perform this Agreement and has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. This Agreement is the valid obligation of the Debtor, legally binding upon the Debtor and enforceable in accordance with its terms. No consent or approval of any other person or entity, under the terms of any contract or otherwise, and no consent, license, approval or authorization of any governmental authority, bureau or agency is required in connection with the execution, delivery, performance, validity and enforceability of this Agreement.

-
- g. The Debtor's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, does not violate any of the terms, conditions or obligations of: (i) its certificate of incorporation or bylaws; (ii) any indenture, contract, permit, agreement or other instrument to which Debtor is a party or by which it or any of the Collateral is bound; or (iii) any law, regulation, ruling, order, injunction, decree or other requirement applicable to or imposed upon the Debtor by any law, the action of any court or other governmental authority or agency.
 - h. The Debtor's principal place of business is listed below:
 - 3501C Tri-Center Boulevard
 - Durham, North Carolina 27713
 - i. Within thirty (30) days after the Effective Date of this Agreement, Debtor shall provide to the Secured Party written evidence that each secured party listed in Exhibit A has filed or authorized the Debtor to file the applicable termination filing, for each filing officer with whom a financing statement was filed, terminating all security interests and liens granted pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement and Master Security Agreement (each as defined in Exhibit A).
 - j. The Debtor has not during the period of October 31, 2009 until and including the Effective Date, (i) sold, leased, transferred or otherwise disposed of the Collateral or any part of the Collateral or any interest therein; (ii) suffered any judgment affecting the Collateral or any part therein; or (iii) suffered any demolition or injury or waste to the Collateral, which materially impaired the value of such Collateral. The Debtor represents and warrants that it is legally entitled to procure a full and unconditional release and discharge of any security right or interest which would, but for such discharge or release, rank equally with or superior to the security interest granted to the Secured Party herein and that all obligations secured by such prior security interest have been paid in full.

12. The following shall constitute defaults or events of default hereunder ("Events of Default") :

- a. Failure by the Debtor to pay within five (5) days of when due any payments which are due and payable hereunder; or

-
- b. Failure by the Debtor to keep, perform or observe any covenant, term or condition required to be kept, performed or observed by the Debtor hereunder and the failure to cure the same within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice of default from Secured Party, or Debtor's breach of any representation or warranty contained herein in any material respect; or
 - c. If the Debtor (i) files a petition or has a petition filed against it under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any proceeding for the relief of insolvent debtors; (ii) generally fails to pay its debts as such debts become due; (iii) has a custodian appointed for the Debtor or for substantially all of its assets; (iv) benefits from or is subject to the entry of an order for relief by any court of insolvency, (v) makes an admission of insolvency seeking the relief provided in the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other insolvency law; (vi) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; (vii) has a receiver appointed, voluntarily or otherwise, for its property; (viii) suspends business; or (ix) becomes insolvent, however otherwise evidenced, and in the case of an involuntary petition or proceeding, the same is not dismissed within sixty (60) days after being filed; or
 - d. Any attempted enforcement of or realization upon any security interest, lien or judgment affecting the Collateral or any part thereof; or
 - e. Any attachment, garnishment, execution or other process is issued against any Collateral or any part thereof; or
 - f. The Debtor's creation, incurrence, assumption or suffering to exist any Lien on any of the Collateral or any part therein to secure the indebtedness of Debtor or any other person except for such existing Lien that Debtor is legally entitled to have terminated as of the date hereof. For the foregoing purposes, "Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge or other security interest or any similar preferential agreement or arrangement and the filing of any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code or comparable laws of any jurisdiction; or
 - g. Any actual or threatened demolition or injury or waste to the Collateral which may materially impair the value of the Collateral, except to the extent such demolition, injury or waste is covered by insurance; or
 - h. The Debtor commences the process of liquidation or dissolution or its charter expires or is revoked; or

Scynexis, Inc. (Debtor) — sanofi-aventis (Secured Party)

Reimbursement Agt; General Security Agt

April 2010

Page 8 of 15

-
- i. The Debtor sells, leases, transfers (or creates any trust for the benefit of any person) or otherwise disposes of the Collateral or any part of the Collateral, or any interest therein, contrary to the provisions of this Agreement without prior consent of the Secured Party.
13. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, or at any time thereafter, Secured Party may declare any or all of the Obligations immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest, or notice of any kind, demand or notice to the Debtor. Furthermore, upon the occurrence of any such Event of Default, or at any time thereafter, Secured Party, at its option, may terminate any obligation to guarantee any further advances or amounts then outstanding under the Credit Agreement and may notify the Lender (and/or any successor, transferee or assignee thereof) of such termination. Upon an Event of Default, or at any time thereafter, Secured Party may also peacefully enter upon the Debtor's premises, or wherever the Collateral is located, and peacefully take possession thereof, and maintain such possession on the Debtor's premises, or demand and receive such possession from any person who has possession thereof, or remove the Collateral or any part thereof, to such other places as the Secured Party may desire, all without any obligation, and without notice (except as specified below) and with or without taking possession thereof, sell, lease, assign, grant options to purchase or otherwise dispose of the Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale, at any location chosen by the Secured Party, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices and upon such other terms as are commercially reasonable. In addition to and independent of any of the ongoing rights or other rights, Secured Party shall also have all of the rights and remedies provided to a secured party by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in North Carolina at that time or other applicable law. In addition thereto, the Debtor further agrees that (i) in the event that notice is necessary under applicable law, written notice mailed to the Debtor at the address given below five (5) business days prior to the date of public sale of any of the Collateral subject to the security interest created herein or prior to the day after which private sale of any other disposition of said Collateral will be made shall constitute reasonable notice, but notice given in any other reasonable manner or at any other time shall be sufficient; (ii) in the event of sale or other disposition of any such Collateral, Secured Party may apply the proceeds of any such sale or disposition to the satisfaction of its reasonable attorneys' fees, legal expenses, and other costs and expenses reasonably incurred in connection with its taking, retaking, holding, preparing for sale, and selling of the Collateral and to any of the Obligations in such order as Secured Party, in its discretion, may elect; (iii) without precluding any other methods of sale, the sale of Collateral shall have been made in a commercially reasonable manner if conducted in conformity with reasonable commercial practices of lenders disposing of similar property but in any event Secured Party may sell on such terms as Secured Party may choose, without assuming any credit risk and (iv) Secured Party may require the Debtor to assemble the Collateral, taking all necessary or appropriate action to preserve and keep it in good condition, and make such available to Secured Party at a place and time convenient to both parties, all at the expense of the Debtor. Furthermore, in any such event, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the

Debtor waives all rights which the Debtor has or may have as to notice and to a judicial hearing prior to any seizure of the Collateral by Secured Party and full power and authority are hereby given Secured Party to sell, assign, and deliver the whole of the Collateral or any parties thereof, at any time(s) at any broker's board, or at public or private sale, at its option, and no delay on its part in exercising any power of sale or any rights or options hereunder, and no notice of demand, which may be given to or made upon the Debtor by Secured Party with respect to any power of sale or other right or option hereunder, shall constitute a waiver thereof, or limit or impair Secured Party's right to take any action or to exercise any power of sale or any other rights hereunder, without notice or demand, or prejudice Secured Party's rights as against the Debtor in any respect.

14. Any and all of Secured Party's rights with respect to the security interest hereunder shall continue unimpaired, and the Debtor shall be and remain obligated in accordance with the terms hereof, notwithstanding the release or substitution of any Collateral at any time or of any rights or of interest therein, or any delay, extension of time, renewal, compromise or other indulgence granted by Secured Party in reference to any of the Obligations, or any promissory note, draft, bill of exchange or other instrument given in connection therewith, the Debtor hereby waiving all notice of any such delay, extension, release, substitution, renewal, compromise or other indulgence, and hereby consenting to be bound thereby as fully and effectually as if the Debtor had expressly agreed thereto in advance.
15. No delay on Secured Party's part in exercising any power of sale, option or other right hereunder, and no notice or demand which may be given to or made upon the Debtor by Secured Party, shall constitute a waiver thereof, or limit or impair Secured Party's right to take any action or to exercise any other power of sale, option or any other right hereunder, without notice or demand, or prejudice Secured Party's rights as against the Debtor in any respect.
16. The Debtor shall, from time to time, promptly execute and file such financing statements as Secured Party may request in order to create, evidence, perfect or preserve any security interest granted or purported to be granted hereby or to enable the Secured Party to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder with respect to any Collateral. Secured Party is authorized, at its option, to file financing or continuation statement(s) or amendments thereto without the signature of the Debtor with respect to any of the Collateral; the Debtor agrees to reimburse Secured Party for the expense of any such filing. The Debtor will furnish to the Secured Party from time to time statements and schedules further identifying and describing the Collateral and such other reports in connection with the Collateral as the Secured Party may reasonably request, all in reasonable detail, and will permit the Secured Party and/or its designated agents, at any time during the Debtor's usual business hours, to inspect and/or conduct audits with respect to the Collateral. The Debtor hereby irrevocably appoints the Secured Party the Debtor's attorney-in-fact, with full authority to take any action and to execute any instrument that the Secured Party may deem necessary to carry-out the provisions of this Agreement, including without limitation, to execute and file any UCC financing statements the Secured Party deems necessary or appropriate.

-
17. Secured Party may assign or otherwise transfer this Agreement, or any instrument(s) evidencing all or any of the Obligations, and any agreement relating thereto (other than the Guaranty, which shall not be assigned or transferred by Secured Party) and, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, may deliver all or any of the Collateral to the transferee(s), who shall thereupon become vested with all the powers and rights in respect thereto given to Secured Party herein or in the instrument(s) transferred, and Secured Party shall thereafter be forever relieved and fully discharged from any liability or responsibility with respect thereto, without prejudice to the retention by Secured Party of all rights and powers hereby given with respect to any and all instruments, rights or property not so transferred. The Debtor may not assign its rights or delegate its duties hereunder without Secured Party's written consent.
 18. This is a continuing agreement and shall remain in full force and effect until revoked by Secured Party in writing or written notice shall have been received from the Debtor by Secured Party that it has been revoked, but any such notice by the Debtor shall not release the notifying party (or parties) from any liability, responsibility, lien or security interest created hereunder with respect to such of the Obligation(s) as may have been theretofore incurred and any renewals, extensions or modifications of such Obligations and any expenses paid or incurred by Secured Party in endeavoring to collect the Obligations, including attorneys' fees, or realize upon the Collateral or in enforcing this Agreement. Furthermore, if this Agreement is terminated, or revoked by operation of law as against the Debtor, the Debtor will indemnify and save Secured Party, its successors or assigns, harmless from any loss which may be suffered or incurred by Secured Party in making, giving, granting or extending any loan or other credit, or otherwise acting, hereunder prior to receipt by Secured Party of notice in writing of such termination or revocation.
 19. The Debtor agrees that the security interest granted hereby shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be released by Secured Party until all Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full and such payments are no longer subject to rescission, recovery or repayment upon the bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, receivership or similar proceeding affecting the Debtor.
 20. The Debtor will upon demand pay to the Secured Party the amount of any and all reasonable expenses (including fees and disbursements of its counsel) which the Secured Party may incur in connection with (i) the custody, use or operation of, or the sale of, or other realization upon, any of the Collateral, or (ii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Secured Party hereunder.

-
21. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina in all respects, including matters of construction, validity and performance (without regard to its principles of conflicts of law); none of its terms or provisions may be waived, altered, modified, limited or amended except by an agreement expressly referring hereto and to which Secured Party consents in writing duly signed for Secured Party and on its behalf; the rights granted to Secured Party herein shall be supplementary and in addition to those granted in any other agreements with respect to the Obligations. This Agreement binds the Debtor, its successors and assigns, and inures to the benefit of the Secured Party, its successors and assigns.

Scynexis, Inc. (Debtor) — sanofi-aventis (Secured Party)

Reimbursement Agt; General Security Agt

April 2010

Page 12 of 15

Executed this the 9th day of April, 2010.

Very truly yours,

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill (Seal)
Yves Ribeill, President

ACCEPTED AND AGREED

SANOFI-AVENTIS

By: /s/ Jérôme Contamine
Name: Jérôme Contamine
Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Scynexis, Inc. (Debtor) — sanofi-aventis (Secured Party)
Reimbursement Agt; General Security Agt
April 2010
Page 13 of 15

EXHIBIT A

Outstanding Security Interests, Liens, Claims and Encumbrances

A.

The Debtor is a party to that certain Venture Loan and Security Agreement (the “Loan and Security Agreement”), dated July 14, 2006, by and among Debtor, Horizon Technology Funding Company LLC (“Horizon”) and Bridge Bank, N.A. (“Bridge Bank”), pursuant to which the Debtor granted Horizon and Bridge Bank a security interest in certain of its assets to secure the Debtor’s obligations pursuant thereto. Upon the repayment of all outstanding obligations of the Debtor pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement, which will be effected in connection with the closing of the Credit Agreement using a portion of the proceeds thereof, all security interests and liens granted pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement will be immediately terminated.

B.

The Debtor is a party to that certain Master Security Agreement No. 4081055 dated June 28, 2004 (the “Master Security Agreement”), as amended, by and between the Debtor and Oxford Finance Corporation (“Oxford”), pursuant to which the Debtor granted Oxford a security interest in certain of its assets to secure the Debtor’s obligations pursuant thereto. Upon the repayment of all outstanding obligations of the Debtor pursuant to the Master Security Agreement, which will be effected in connection with the closing of the Credit Agreement using a portion of the proceeds thereof, all security interests and liens granted pursuant to the Master Security Agreement will be immediately terminated.

Scynexis, Inc. (Debtor) — sanofi-aventis (Secured Party)
Reimbursement Agt; General Security Agt
April 2010
Page 14 of 15

EXHIBIT B
Location of Collateral

A.

3501C Tricenter Blvd
Durham, NC 27713
USA

B.

7020 Kit Creek Road
Building 2, Suite 160
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
USA

Scynexis, Inc. (Debtor) — sanofi-aventis (Secured Party)
Reimbursement Agt; General Security Agt
April 2010
Page 15 of 15

Guarantee Extension Agreement

This Guarantee Extension Agreement (this "Agreement") dated as of 5 March 2013 (the "Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date"), is made and entered into between Sanofi, a French Société Anonyme ("Sanofi") and Scynexis, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Scynexis", together with Sanofi, the "Parties").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, SCYNEXIS and HSBC Bank USA, National Association ("HSBC") entered into a credit facility on April 9, 2010 in the total principal amount of USD 15,000,000 the "Facility";

WHEREAS, Sanofi and HSBC entered into that certain Stand-Alone First Demand Guarantee, dated as of April 9, 2010, as in effect at any given time (the "Guarantee") by which Sanofi guaranteed the Facility;

WHEREAS, the Parties entered into that certain Reimbursement Agreement; General Security Agreement dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Security Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Parties entered into that certain Addendum dated April 9, 2010 (the "Addendum") whereby Scynexis agreed to use the proceeds of certain transactions to repay amounts owing to HSBC under the Facility under the conditions specified therein;

WHEREAS, Scynexis and HSBC contemplate amending the Facility to provide postponement of the Maturity Date (as defined in the Facility) of the Facility to 31 December 2014, by entering into that certain First Amendment to Facility, a final draft of which is attached hereto as Exhibit C (the "First Amendment to Facility", and collectively with the Facility as amended thereby, the "Amended Facility");

WHEREAS, Scynexis has requested that Sanofi amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee (as defined therein) to and including 30 January 2015;

WHEREAS, Sanofi is willing to amend and extend such Expiration Date of the Guarantee subject to: (i) receipt by Sanofi and Merial of the Observer Agreements (defined below) and, (ii) other terms hereunder;

WHEREAS, as a condition to and in consideration of the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Sanofi requires that Scynexis enter into this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

Sanofi shall procure extension of the Guarantee to 30 January 2015, in form and substance satisfactory to Sanofi and HSBC, no later than on 11 March 2013, close of business (New York time) and this Agreement shall become effective, provided all of the following conditions precedent are met:

- A. Sanofi Board Observation Rights. Scynexis shall have fully executed and delivered to Sanofi that certain Board Observation Rights Agreement by and between Parties, substantially in the same form as the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, no later than on __ March 2013 (the "Sanofi Observer Agreement").
- B. Merial Board Observation Rights. Scynexis shall have fully executed and delivered to Merial Limited ("Merial") that certain Board Observation Rights Agreement by and between Scynexis and Merial, substantially in the same form as the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, no later than on 6 March 2013 (the "Merial Observer Agreement", together with the Sanofi Observer Agreement, the "Observer Agreements").
- C. Execution. Sanofi shall have received this Agreement duly executed and delivered by Scynexis no later than on 6 March 2013.
- D. Fourth Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement. No later than on 7 March 2013, Scynexis shall have delivered to each of Merial and Sanofi an original copy fully executed by Scynexis and the relevant shareholders of a Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement (the "Fourth Amendment Agreement"), it being acknowledged and agreed that pdf signature pages shall be sufficient for purposes of this condition.
- E. Absence of Default. As of 11 March 2013, no Default or Event of Default under the Facility or the Security Agreement and no GEA EOD (as defined below) under this Agreement shall have occurred or be continuing.
- F. Representations and Warranties. All representations and warranties of Scynexis contained in the Security Agreement, in this Agreement, and in the Observer Agreements shall be true and correct in all respects with the same effect as though such representations and warranties had been made as of the Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date.
- G. Additional Documents. Sanofi shall have received such other statements, opinions, certificates, documents, and information with respect to the matters contemplated by this Agreement, the Observer Agreements, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the Security Agreement, the Guarantee, the Facility and/or the First Amendment to the Facility as Sanofi may reasonably request.

SECTION 2. COVENANTS

Until the later of (i) all obligations of Sanofi under or in connection with the Guarantee (whether current, future, actual or contingent) irrevocably terminating and (ii) Sanofi having been irrevocably indemnified (by cash payment) in full by Scynexis for all amounts Sanofi shall have paid (if any) under or in connection with the Guarantee, Scynexis covenants to Sanofi that:

- A. Notice of HSBC Correspondence. Scynexis shall immediately forward any notice or correspondence from HSBC concerning either the Revolving Facility or the Term Facility (as defined in the Facility) other than mere interest rate fixing notices to Sanofi at the address listed in Section 5.B.
- B. Notice of Insolvency. Scynexis will promptly provide notice to Sanofi at the address named in Section 5.B. upon occurrence of or anticipation of insolvency as contained in Section 7(f) of the Facility.
- C. Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates. Scynexis shall deliver to Sanofi: (i) as soon as available, but in any event within 30 days after the end of each calendar month, a company prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheet, income statement, and statement of cash flows covering Scynexis's operations during such period, in a form and substance reasonably acceptable to Sanofi and certified by a Responsible Officer; (ii) (a) as soon as available, but in any event within 45 days of the end of each fiscal quarter the consolidated balance sheet and related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of Scynexis and its subsidiaries as of the end of and for such fiscal quarter, each prepared in accordance with GAAP, and (b) in the case of the financial statements referred to in the foregoing clause (a), a certification by the chief financial officer of Scynexis to the effect that such consolidated financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial conditions and results of operations of Scynexis and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied (subject to normal year-end adjustments); (iii) as applicable, (a) as soon as available, but in any event within 60 days of the end of each fiscal semi-annual period the consolidated balance sheet and related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of Scynexis and its subsidiaries as of the end of and for such fiscal semi-annual period, each prepared in accordance with GAAP, and (b) in the case of the financial statements referred to in the foregoing clause (a), a certification by the chief financial officer of Scynexis to the effect that such consolidated financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial conditions and results of operations of Scynexis and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied (subject to normal year-end adjustments); (iv) as soon as available, but in any event within 150 days after the end of Scynexis's fiscal year, audited consolidated and consolidating financial statements of Scynexis prepared in accordance with generally acceptable accounting principles, consistently applied; (v) an annual budget, approved by Scynexis's Board of Directors, as soon as available but not later than 15 days after the

beginning of each fiscal year of Scynexis during the term of this Agreement; (vi) if applicable, copies of all statements, reports and notices sent or made available by Scynexis to any holders of Subordinated Debt; (vii) promptly upon receipt of notice thereof, a report of any legal actions pending or threatened against Scynexis or any subsidiary that could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Scynexis or any subsidiary of \$300,000 in aggregate or more; (viii) promptly upon receipt, each management letter prepared by Scynexis's independent certified public accounting firm regarding Scynexis's management control systems; and (ix) such budgets, sales projections, operating plans or other financial information generally prepared by Scynexis in the ordinary course of business as Sanofi may reasonably request from time to time.

- a. In addition, Scynexis shall also furnish to Sanofi any other material information pertaining to: (i) the financial condition or prospects of Scynexis; (ii) the ability of Scynexis to service the HSBC credit under the Facility as amended from time to time; (iii) the terms of the Credit Agreement; (iv) the Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) granted to Sanofi by the Security Agreement; (v) the terms of the Security Agreement, (vi) the terms of the Guarantee, or (vii) any change in the status of items (i)-(vi) above.
- b. At the same time as the financial statements required above for Scynexis are delivered, Scynexis shall deliver to Sanofi a certificate signed by Scynexis' chief financial officer to the effect that, with reference to the circumstances and facts then prevailing, no GEA EOD (as defined below), no Event of Default as defined in Section 12 of the Security Agreement, no failure to comply with the terms of the Addendum thereof dated 9 April 2010, no Event of Default as defined in Section 7 of the Amended Facility, and no event which, with the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, would constitute such an event of default, has occurred and is continuing (any such event of default or default, a "Credit Event").
- c. As soon as possible, and in any event within three (3) calendar days after becoming aware of the occurrence of a Credit Event, Scynexis shall deliver to Sanofi a written statement of a Responsible Officer satisfactory to Sanofi setting forth details of the Credit Event, and the action which Scynexis has taken or proposes to take with respect thereto.

For the purposes of this Agreement, "Responsible Officer" shall mean each of the Chief Executive Officer, or the Chief Financial Officer of Scynexis. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Subordinated Debt" shall mean any debt incurred by Scynexis that is subordinated in writing to the debt owing by Scynexis to Sanofi on terms reasonably acceptable to Sanofi (and is identified as being such by Scynexis and Sanofi).

SECTION 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Scynexis represents and warrants to Sanofi that the following statements are true and correct in all material respects (and without limiting the foregoing, that the following sections A, C, D, F, G, J, K, and L shall be true and correct on the Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date, on the extension of the Guarantee, on each day the commitment fee is payable under Section 1.4 of the Amended Facility, on each repayment date under the Amended Facility, and on each interest payment date under the Amended Facility):

- A. Corporate Power and Authority. Scynexis has all requisite power and authority to enter into this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, and the Observer Agreements and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the Amended Facility, and the Observer Agreements.
- B. Authorization of Agreements. The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to the Facility, and the Observer Agreements by Scynexis has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Scynexis and any relevant Scynexis shareholder.
- C. Reaffirmation of Security Agreement Representations and Warranties. All representations and warranties contained in the Security Agreement, the First Amendment to the Facility, the Fourth Amendment Agreement and the Observer Agreements are true and correct in all material respects as of the Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date, as of the effective date of the extension of the Guarantee, and as of the effective date of the First Amendment to Facility.
- D. No Conflict. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, and the Observer Agreements by Scynexis does not and will not: (i) violate: (A) any provision of any law or any governmental rule or regulation applicable to Scynexis; (B) the certificate or articles of incorporation or by-laws of Scynexis; or (C) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other agency or government binding on Scynexis; (ii) conflict with, result in a breach or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a conflict, breach or default under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, which such breach or default would give rise to any liability (or liabilities) and/or other payment obligation(s) of Scynexis (whether current, future, actual or contingent) of at least \$300,000 in aggregate; or (iii) require any approval of stockholders, members or partners or any approval or consent of any Person under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except for such approvals or consents which will be obtained on or before the Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date and disclosed to Sanofi.

For the purposes of this Agreement, “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, joint stock company, trust, land trust, business trust, employee benefit plan or trust, unincorporated organization or other entity. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Material Adverse Effect” shall mean (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the assets, properties, operations, business, condition, or prospects (financial or otherwise) of Scynexis, (b) a material impairment of the ability of any of Scynexis or an Affiliate of Scynexis to perform under any Loan Document (as defined in the Observer Agreements) to which it is a party, or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect, or enforceability against Scynexis of any Loan Document to which it is a party. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Contractual Obligations” shall mean as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, undertaking, contract, indenture, mortgage, lien, deed of trust or other instrument or arrangement (whether in writing or otherwise) and whether now existing or contingent on some future event to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of such Person’s property is or may become bound.

- E. No HSBC Correspondence. Scynexis has not received any notice or correspondence pertaining to, threatening, suggesting or stating that there has been or may have been an Event of Default or Default (as such terms are defined in the Facility) under the Facility.
- F. Solvent; No Fraudulent Transfer. No event or circumstance contemplated by Section 7(f) of the Facility with respect to Scynexis has occurred and consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, and the Observer Agreements, will cause the occurrence of any such event or circumstance. No transfer of property is being made and no obligation is being incurred by Scynexis or any subsidiary in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, and the Observer Agreements with the intent or where the effect is to hinder, delay or defraud either present or future creditors of Scynexis or any subsidiary.
- G. Outstanding Balance. Scynexis has provided to Sanofi a summary of the outstanding balance of both the Revolving Facility and the Term Facility as of the Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date.
- H. Binding Obligation. This Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, and the Observer Agreements have been duly executed and delivered by Scynexis and this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, and the Observer Agreements are the legally valid and binding obligations of Scynexis, enforceable against Scynexis in accordance with their respective terms.
- I. Absence of Default – Omnibus. No event has occurred and is continuing or will result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, or the Observer Agreements that would constitute an Event of Default or Default (as defined in the Facility).

-
- J. Absence of Default – Security Agreement and Amended Facility. No event has occurred and is continuing or will result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, or the Observer Agreements that would constitute an Event of Default or Default under the Security Agreement or the Amended Facility.
- K. Absence of Guarantee Extension Agreement Event of Default. No event has occurred and is continuing or will result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Fourth Amendment Agreement, the First Amendment to Facility, or the Observer Agreements that would constitute an Event of Default or Default under the Guarantee Extension Agreement.

SECTION 4. GUARANTEE EXTENSION AGREEMENT EVENTS OF DEFAULT

The following shall constitute Guarantee Extension Agreement Events of Default (each, a “GEA EOD”) hereunder:

- A. Any representation or warranty made (i) by Scynexis in this Guarantee Extension Agreement or any related document or in connection with the extension of the Guarantee or (ii) in any certificate, statement or report made in compliance with this Guarantee Extension Agreement shall prove to have been false in any respect when made, repeated, and deemed repeated.
- B. Any covenant made by Scynexis in this Guarantee Extension Agreement or any related document or in connection with the extension of the Guarantee or made in compliance with this Guarantee Extension Agreement shall prove to have materially not have been complied with.
- C. Any covenant made (i) by Scynexis in this Guarantee Extension Agreement or any related document or in connection with the extension of the Guarantee or (ii) in any certificate, statement or report made in compliance with this Guarantee Extension Agreement shall have proved to have been breached, provided that the following grace periods apply:
- a. Under Section 2.A. of this Agreement:
 - i. Five (5) Business Days, where the correspondence does not relate to an Event of Default under Section 7 of the Facility,
 - ii. Two (2) Business Days, where the correspondence does relate to an Event of Default under Section 7 of the Facility,
 - b. Under Section 2.B. of this Agreement, there is no grace period,
 - c. Under Section 2.C. of this Agreement, five (5) Business Days.

For the purposes of this Agreement, “Business Day” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which commercial banks are authorized or required to close in New York.

SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed exclusively in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.
- B. Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made as of the date delivered or mailed if delivered in person, by telecopy, cable, telegram or telex, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the respective parties as follows:

if to Sanofi:

Sanofi
54 rue La Boétie
75008 Paris, France
Attention: Marie Debans; Corinne Cervantes; Alexander de Daranyi

with a copy to:

Life Sciences Law
870 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.
Chapel Hill, NC 27514
Attention: Sheila Mikhail

if to Scynexis:

3501 C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
Attn: Yves Ribeill, Ph.D
President and Chief Executive Officer
Tel: (919) 544-8600
Fax: (919) 544-8697

- C. Terms Defined. As used herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings given to them in the Facility, as in effect at any given time, except as otherwise defined herein, or as the context otherwise requires, provided that, the definitions of Preferred Stock and Holders shall have the meanings given to them in the Fourth Amendment Agreement.
- D. Waiver. On or prior to the Guarantee Extension Agreement Effective Date, and contingent upon Scynexis fully executing and delivering that certain Certificate attached to the HEOS Waiver (as defined below), Sanofi has waived in writing, all of its rights in connection with HEOS[®] information management software, together with all parts, accessories, attachments, replacements thereof and additions thereto other than any

hardware including any tangible Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) in which such elements have been uploaded in the past (collectively, the “HEOS Software” the waiver referred to as the “HEOS Waiver”), as further described in the HEOS Waiver, attached hereto as Exhibit D. Any inaccuracy of any representation or warranty and any breach of any covenant hereunder arising in connection with the HEOS Software shall not constitute a breach hereunder to the extent waived in the HEOS Waiver.

- E. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original agreement, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- F. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, and the terms and provisions hereof, constitute the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous amendments or understandings with respect to the subject matter hereof; whether express or implied, oral or written.
- G. Severability. In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such provision shall be severable from the remainder of this Agreement and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- H. Further Assurances. The Parties each, at any time or from time to time shall execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered such further assurances, instruments, consents, waivers, or documents as may be reasonably necessary to fulfill the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The responsible party shall promptly cure any defects in the execution and delivery of the documents evidencing the granting of the board observer rights and immediately execute and deliver to the other Party all such other and further instruments as may be reasonably required from time to time in order to satisfy or comply with the covenants and agreements made in this Agreement.
- I. Specific Performance. Irreparable damage would occur if any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with the terms hereof, and the Parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy at law or equity.
- J. Venue. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE FEDERAL AND STATE COURTS LOCATED IN THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY SUBMITS TO THE PERSONAL JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF SUCH COURTS FOR THE

PURPOSES THEREOF AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY CLAIM OF IMPROPER VENUE AND ANY CLAIM THAT SUCH COURTS ARE AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, TO ITS ADDRESS SET FORTH IN SECTION 5.B. OF THIS AGREEMENT, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE 10 DAYS AFTER SUCH MAILING.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Scynexis and Sanofi have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective duly authorized agents or officers, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill

Name: Yves Ribeill

Title: President and CEO

SANOFI

By: /s/ Jerome Contamine

Name: Jerome Contamine

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Exhibit A

Sanofi Board Observation Rights Agreement

BOARD OBSERVATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Board Observation Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of 5 March 2013 (the "Effective Date") by and between Sanofi, a French Société Anonyme ("Sanofi"), and Scynexis, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Scynexis"), together with Sanofi, the "Parties").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Sanofi and HSBC Bank USA, National Association ("HSBC") entered into that certain Stand-Alone First Demand Guarantee, dated as of April 9, 2010, as subsequently amended (the "Guarantee"), whereby Sanofi guaranteed the loan;

WHEREAS, the Parties entered into that certain Reimbursement Agreement; General Security Agreement dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Security Agreement");

WHEREAS, Scynexis has requested that Sanofi amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee (as defined therein) to and including 30 January 2015;

WHEREAS, Sanofi is willing to amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee, subject to the terms of that certain Guarantee Extension Agreement dated as of 5 March 2013, by and between Parties (the "GEA");

WHEREAS, in consideration of the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Sanofi requires that Scynexis obtain all necessary consents to grant and shall subsequently grant Sanofi and Merial Limited ("Merial") board observation rights;

WHEREAS, Merial is the Animal Health Division of Sanofi;

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. RIGHTS GRANTED

As consideration for the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Scynexis hereby grants Sanofi the following rights:

- A. Additional Observer Rights. In addition to the contractual board observer rights Sanofi shall be entitled to in Section 1.B. below, Sanofi shall be entitled to receive and Scynexis shall furnish: (a) nonpublic financial information about Scynexis; (b) the same financial information as set forth in Sections 3.1(a), (b) and (c) of that certain Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement of Scynexis dated as of 5 March 2013 (the "Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement"); and (c) inspection rights equivalent to the rights set out in Section 3.2 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement.

-
- B. Sanofi Observer. Until the later of (i) all obligations of Sanofi under or in connection with the Guarantee (whether current, future, actual or contingent) irrevocably terminating and (ii) Sanofi having been irrevocably indemnified (by cash payment) in full by Scynexis for all amounts Sanofi shall have paid (if any) under or in connection with the Guarantee, Scynexis shall invite Sanofi, and Sanofi shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate one (1) individual who shall be reasonably acceptable to Scynexis, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed (the “Sanofi Observer”) to attend in a nonvoting observer capacity all meetings of the Board of Directors of Scynexis (the “Scynexis Board”), provided that, Sanofi will exercise reasonableness when deciding whether to send such Sanofi Observer to any meeting of the Scynexis Board taking into consideration available meeting space, and in connection therewith, Scynexis shall give the Sanofi Observer copies of all notices, minutes, consents and other materials, financial or otherwise, which Scynexis provides to the Scynexis Board; provided, however, that Scynexis reserves the right to exclude the Sanofi Observer from access to any material or meeting or portion thereof if Scynexis believes upon advice of counsel that such exclusion is reasonably necessary to preserve the attorney-client privilege between Scynexis and its counsel, to protect highly confidential information, or if the information relates to a transaction or arrangement with a third party whose business is competitive with the business of Sanofi or its affiliates and the Scynexis Board reasonably determines that it is in the best interest of Scynexis to withhold such information from Sanofi Observer; provided that such exclusion of the Sanofi Observer is to the minimum extent required to preserve the attorney-client privilege, to protect highly confidential information, or to protect competitive third parties interests, as applicable.
- C. Confidentiality. Sanofi Observer agrees to use, and to use the same degree of care that Sanofi Observer uses to protect its own confidential information and to keep confidential any information furnished to it pursuant to Sections 3.1 and 3.2 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement that Scynexis identifies as being confidential or proprietary (so long as such information is not in the public domain), except that Sanofi Observer may disclose such proprietary or confidential information to any subsidiary, affiliate or parent of Sanofi as long as such subsidiary, affiliate or parent is advised of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 1.C. Sanofi Observer shall have no obligations of confidentiality or non-use with respect to information (i) at such time as it enters the public domain through no fault of Sanofi Observer; (ii) that is communicated to it by a third party free of any obligation of confidentiality to Scynexis known to Sanofi Observer; or (iii) that is developed by Sanofi Observer or its agents independently of and without reference to any confidential information communicated by Scynexis. Without limiting the foregoing,

the Sanofi Observer may disclose all information provided to the Sanofi Observer in connection with the Sanofi Observer's rights under this Agreement to Sanofi and to any subsidiary, parent or affiliate of Sanofi, provided that, Sanofi Observer may not disclose any information provided to it that Scynexis identifies as being confidential or proprietary (unless the addressee of the disclosure is advised of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 1.C.), except to the extent required to be disclosed by law, court order, or regulatory process, (but solely to the extent such information has not otherwise been disclosed by Scynexis to Sanofi's shareholders as a result of its ongoing business relationship). Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent disclosure to any stock exchange, subsidiary, affiliate, parent, attorney, tax authority, financial, antitrust, trade or life science regulator, auditor, or accountant of Sanofi or of any subsidiary thereof. Sanofi and the Sanofi Observer shall have no fiduciary duty, including, without limitation, a duty of loyalty or care, to Scynexis or any shareholder of the Company, under Delaware law or otherwise, with respect to or arising from Sanofi's and the Sanofi Observer's rights and position as a board observer or receipt of information from Scynexis. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the obligation of confidentiality and non-use of this Section 1.C. shall only apply to information which in the reasonable judgment of Scynexis and Sanofi from content and circumstances is confidential.

- D. Termination. The rights described in this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the later of: (a) the first date that Sanofi and Sanofi's affiliates no longer hold any shares of Scynexis's stock (or shares of Scynexis's stock issued upon conversion thereof) or (b) Sanofi no longer has any obligations under the Guarantee and Scynexis no longer has any obligations under the Security Agreement. In addition, Sanofi shall have the right to replace or terminate Sanofi Observer any time, without prior notice to Scynexis, and without cause. The confidentiality provision of this Agreement shall survive any termination for five (5) years.

SECTION 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Scynexis represents and warrants to Sanofi as of the Effective Date that the following statements are true and correct in all material respects:

- A. Corporate Power and Authority. Scynexis has all requisite power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- B. Authorization of Agreements. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by Scynexis has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Scynexis.
- C. Necessary Consents. All necessary consents, approvals, waivers, instruments, amendments, registrations, and authorizations of all governmental authorities and other Persons, including, without limitation, the Scynexis Board and shareholders of Scynexis, in connection with this Agreement have been obtained.

-
- D. No Conflict. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by Scynexis does not and will not: (i) violate: (A) any provision of any law or any governmental rule or regulation applicable to Scynexis; (B) the certificate or articles of incorporation or partnership agreement or other agreements by which Scynexis is bound, other constitutive documents or by-laws of the Scynexis; or (C) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other agency or government binding on the Scynexis; (ii) conflict with, result in a breach or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a conflict, breach or default under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except to the extent such conflict, breach or default could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or has otherwise been specifically waived by Sanofi, in writing; or (iii) require any approval of stockholders, directors, members or partners or any approval or consent of any Person under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except for such approvals or consents which will be obtained on or before the Effective Date and disclosed to Sanofi, and except for any such approvals or consents the failure of which to obtain will not have a Material Adverse Effect.

For the purposes of this Agreement, "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, joint stock company, trust, land trust, business trust, employee benefit plan or trust, unincorporated organization or other entity. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Material Adverse Effect" shall mean (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the assets, properties, operations, business, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Scynexis, (b) a material impairment of the ability of Scynexis or an affiliate of Scynexis to perform under any Loan Document (as defined below) to which it is a party, or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect, or enforceability against Scynexis of any Loan Document to which it is a party. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Contractual Obligations" shall mean as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, undertaking, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument or arrangement (whether in writing or otherwise) to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of such Person's property is bound. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Loan Documents" shall mean the Security Agreement, the GEA, that Credit Agreement by and between HSBC and Scynexis, dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Credit Agreement"), as in effect at any given time, that certain Board Observation Rights Agreement, by and between Merial and Scynexis, dated as of ___ March 2013 (the "Merial BORA") and this Agreement.

-
- E. Binding Obligation. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Scynexis and the Agreement is the legally valid and binding obligation of Scynexis, enforceable against Scynexis in accordance with its respective terms.
- F. Absence of Default. No event has occurred and is continuing or will result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that would constitute an Event or Default or Default (as defined in the Facility).

SECTION 3. MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed exclusively in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.
- B. Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made as of the date delivered or mailed if delivered in person, by telecopy, cable, telegram or telex, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the respective parties as follows:

if to Sanofi:

Sanofi
54 rue La Boétie
75008 Paris, France
Attention: Marie Debans; Corinne Cervantes; Alexander de Daranyi

with a copy to:

Life Sciences Law
870 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.
Chapel Hill, NC 27514
Attention: Sheila Mikhail

if to Scynexis:

3501C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
Attn: Yves Ribeill, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
Tel: (919) 544-8600
Fax: (919) 544-8697

-
- C. Indemnity. Without prejudice to the provisions of Section 1.C, and without creating any implication that observer owes any fiduciary duties of any kind, including, without limitation, a duty of loyalty or care, to Scynexis, its shareholders, its affiliates and other related Persons or any other person or entity, Scynexis shall, to the maximum extent legally permissible, indemnify, defend and hold harmless each and every person who may serve or who has served at any time as a Sanofi Observer against any and all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities of any type, kind or nature, including, without limitation, counsel fees and expenses, judgments, fines, excise taxes, penalties and settlement payments, or other costs, incurred by or imposed upon such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether in law or in equity, in which he or she may become involved as a result of, by virtue of being a Sanofi Observer, or by reason of his or her service in such capacity.

The indemnification provided hereunder shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of persons entitled to indemnification hereunder. The right of indemnification under this Section 3.C, shall be in addition to and not exclusive of all other rights to which any person may be entitled.

No amendment or repeal of the provisions of this Section 3.C, which adversely affects the right of an indemnified person under this Section 3.C, shall apply to such person with respect to those acts or omissions which occurred at any time prior to such amendment or repeal, unless such amendment or repeal was voted by or was made with the written consent of Sanofi.

- D. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original agreement, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- E. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, and the terms and provisions hereof, constitute the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous amendments or understandings with respect to the subject matter hereof, whether express or implied, oral or written.
- F. Severability. In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such provision shall be severable from the remainder of this Agreement and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- G. Further Assurances. The Parties each, at any time or from time to time, shall execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered such further assurances, instruments, consents, waivers, or documents as may be reasonably necessary to fulfill the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The responsible party shall promptly cure any defects in the execution and delivery of the documents evidencing

the granting of the board observer rights and immediately execute and deliver to the other Party all such other and further instruments as may be reasonably required from time to time in order to satisfy or comply with the covenants and agreements made in this Agreement.

- H. Specific Performance. Irreparable damage would occur if any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with the terms hereof, and the Parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy at law or equity.
- I. Venue. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY SUBMITS TO THE PERSONAL JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF SUCH COURTS FOR THE PURPOSES THEREOF AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY CLAIM OF IMPROPER VENUE AND ANY CLAIM THAT SUCH COURTS ARE AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, TO ITS ADDRESS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.B. OF THIS AGREEMENT, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE 10 DAYS AFTER SUCH MAILING.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Scynexis and Sanofi have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective duly authorized agents or officers, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill

Name: Yves Ribeill

Title: President and CEO

SANOFI

By: /s/ Jérôme Contamine

Name: Jérôme Contamine

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Exhibit B

Merial Board Observation Rights Agreement

BOARD OBSERVATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Board Observation Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of 8 March 2013 (the "Effective Date") by and between Merial Limited, a company domesticated in Delaware ("Merial"), and Scynexis, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Scynexis"), together with Merial, the "Parties").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Sanofi, a French Société Anonyme ("Sanofi"), and HSBC Bank USA, National Association ("HSBC") entered into that certain Stand-Alone First Demand Guarantee, dated as of April 9, 2010, as subsequently amended (the "Guarantee"), whereby Sanofi guaranteed the loan;

WHEREAS, Scynexis has requested that Sanofi amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee (as defined therein) to and including 30 January 2015;

WHEREAS, Sanofi is willing to amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee, subject to the terms of that certain Guarantee Extension Agreement, dated as of __ March 2013, by and between the Parties (the "GEA");

WHEREAS, in consideration of the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Sanofi requires that Scynexis obtain all necessary consents to grant and shall subsequently grant Sanofi and Merial board observation rights;

WHEREAS, Merial is the Animal Health Division of Sanofi;

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. RIGHTS GRANTED

As consideration for the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Scynexis hereby grants Merial the following rights:

- A. Additional Observer Rights. In addition to the contractual board observer rights Merial shall be entitled to in Section 1.B. below, Merial shall be entitled to receive and Scynexis shall furnish: (a) nonpublic financial information about Scynexis; (b) the same financial information as set forth in Sections 3.1(a), (b) and (c) of that certain Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement of Scynexis, dated as of March __ 2013 (the "Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement"); and (c) inspection rights equivalent to the rights set out in Section 3.2 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement.

-
- B. Merial Observer. Scynexis shall invite Merial, and Merial shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate one (1) individual who shall be reasonably acceptable to Scynexis, during any period that a representative of Merial is not a member of the Board of Directors of Scynexis (the "Scynexis Board"), which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed (the "Merial Observer") to attend in a nonvoting observer capacity all meetings of the Scynexis Board, and in connection therewith, Scynexis shall give the Merial Observer copies of all notices, minutes, consents and other materials, financial or otherwise, which Scynexis provides to the Scynexis Board; provided, however, that Scynexis reserves the right to exclude the Merial Observer from access to any material or meeting or portion thereof if Scynexis believes upon advice of counsel that such exclusion is reasonably necessary to preserve the attorney-client privilege between Scynexis and its counsel, to protect highly confidential information, or if the information relates to a transaction or arrangement with a third party whose business is competitive with the business of Merial or its affiliates and the Scynexis Board reasonably determines that it is in the best interest of Scynexis to withhold such information from Merial; provided that such exclusion of the Merial Observer is to the minimum extent required to preserve the attorney-client privilege, to protect highly confidential information, or to protect competitive third parties interests, as applicable.
- C. Confidentiality. Merial Observer agrees to use, and to use the same degree of care that Merial Observer uses to protect its own confidential information and to keep confidential any information furnished to it pursuant to Sections 3.1 and 3.2 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, that Scynexis identifies as being confidential or proprietary (so long as such information is not in the public domain), except that Merial Observer may disclose such proprietary or confidential information to any subsidiary, affiliate or parent of Merial as long as such subsidiary, affiliate or parent is advised of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 1.C. Merial Observer shall have no obligations of confidentiality or non-use with respect to information (i) at such time as it enters the public domain through no fault of Merial; (ii) that is communicated to it by a third party free of any obligation of confidentiality to Scynexis known to Merial Observer; or (iii) that is developed by Merial Observer or its agents independently of and without reference to any confidential information communicated by Scynexis. Without limiting the foregoing, the Merial Observer may disclose all information provided to the Merial Observer in connection with the Merial Observer's rights under the this Agreement to Merial, Sanofi and to any subsidiary, parent or affiliate of Sanofi, provided that, Merial Observer may not disclose any information provided to it that Scynexis identifies as being confidential or proprietary (unless the addressee of the disclosure is advised of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 1.C.), except to the extent required to be disclosed by law, court order or regulatory process, (but solely to the extent such

information has not otherwise been disclosed by Scynexis to Merial's shareholders as a result of its ongoing business relationship). Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent disclosure to any stock exchange, subsidiary, affiliate, parent, attorney, tax authority, financial, antitrust, trade or life science regulator, auditors, accountants of Merial or of any parent or subsidiary thereof. Merial and the Merial Observer shall have no fiduciary duty, including, without limitation, a duty of loyalty or care, to Scynexis or any shareholder of Scynexis, under Delaware law or otherwise, with respect to or arising from Merial's and the Merial Observer's rights and position as a board observer or receipt of information from Scynexis. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the obligation of confidentiality and non-use of this Section 1.C. shall only apply to information which in the reasonable judgment of Scynexis and Merial from content and circumstances is confidential.

- D. Termination. The rights described in this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the later of: (a) the first date that Merial and Merial's affiliates no longer hold any shares of Scynexis's stock (or shares of Scynexis's stock issued upon conversion thereof) or (b) Sanofi no longer has any obligations under the Guarantee and Scynexis no longer has any obligations under the Security Agreement. In addition, Merial shall have the right to replace or terminate the Merial Observer any time, without prior notice to Scynexis, and without cause. The confidentiality provision of this Agreement shall survive any termination for five (5) years.

SECTION 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Scynexis represents and warrants to Merial as of the Effective Date that the following statements are true and correct in all material respects:

- A. Corporate Power and Authority. Scynexis has all requisite power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- B. Authorization of Agreements. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by Scynexis has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Scynexis.
- C. Necessary Consents. All necessary consents, approvals, waivers, instruments, amendments, registrations, and authorizations of all governmental authorities and other Persons, including, without limitation, the Scynexis Board and shareholders of Scynexis, in connection with this Agreement have been obtained.
- D. No Conflict. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by Scynexis does not and will not: (i) violate: (A) any provision of any law or any governmental rule or regulation applicable to Scynexis; (B) the certificate or articles of incorporation or partnership agreement or other agreements by which Scynexis is bound, other constitutive documents or by-laws of the Scynexis; or (C) any order,

judgment or decree of any court or other agency or government binding on the Scynexis; (ii) conflict with, result in a breach or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a conflict, breach or default under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except to the extent such conflict, breach or default could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or has otherwise been specifically waived by Sanofi in writing; or (iii) require any approval of stockholders, directors, members or partners or any approval or consent of any Person under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except for such approvals or consents which will be obtained on or before the Effective Date and disclosed to Merial, and except for any such approvals or consents the failure of which to obtain will not have a Material Adverse Effect.

For the purposes of this Agreement, “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, joint stock company, trust, land trust, business trust, employee benefit plan or trust, unincorporated organization or other entity. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Material Adverse Effect” shall mean (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the assets, properties, operations, business, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Scynexis, (b) a material impairment of the ability of Scynexis or an affiliate of Scynexis to perform under any Loan Document (as defined in the First Amendment to Credit Agreement) to which it is a party, or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect, or enforceability against Scynexis of any Loan Document to which it is a party. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Contractual Obligations” shall mean as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, undertaking, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument or arrangement (whether in writing or otherwise) to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of such Person’s property is bound. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Loan Documents” shall mean that certain Security Agreement by and between Sanofi and Scynexis, dated as of April 9, 2010 (the “Security Agreement”), the GEA, that certain Facility, by and between Scynexis and HSBC, dated as of April 9, 2010 (the “Facility”), as in effect at any given time, that certain Board Observation Rights Agreement, by and between Sanofi and Scynexis, dated as of March __ 2013 (the “Sanofi BORA”) and this Agreement.

- E. Binding Obligation. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Scynexis and the Agreement is the legally valid and binding obligation of Scynexis, enforceable against Scynexis in accordance with its respective terms.
- F. Absence of Default. No event has occurred and is continuing or will result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that would constitute an Event of Default or Default (as defined in the Facility).

SECTION 3. MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed exclusively in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.
- B. Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made as of the date delivered or mailed if delivered in person, by telecopy, cable, telegram or telex, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the respective parties as follows:

if to Merial:

Merial Limited
3239 Satellite Boulevard
Duluth, Georgia 30096
Attention: US General Counsel
Fax: 678-638-3960

with a copy to:

Life Sciences Law
870 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.
Chapel Hill, NC 27514
Attention: Sheila Mikhail

if to Scynexis:

3501C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
Attn: Yves Ribeill, Ph.D
President and Chief Executive Officer
Tel: (919) 544-8600
Fax: (919) 544-8697

- C. Indemnity. Without prejudice to the provisions of Section 1.C. and without creating any implication that observer owes any fiduciary duties of any kind, including, without limitation, a duty of loyalty or care, to Scynexis, its shareholders, its affiliates and other related Persons or any other person or entity, Scynexis shall, to the maximum extent legally permissible, indemnify, defend and hold harmless each and every person who may serve or who has served at any time as a Merial Observer against any and all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities of any type, kind or nature, including, without limitation, counsel fees and expenses, judgments, fines, excise taxes, penalties and settlement payments, or other costs, incurred by or imposed upon

such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether in law or in equity, in which he or she may become involved as a result of, by virtue of being a Merial Observer, or by reason of his or her service in such capacity.

The indemnification provided hereunder shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of persons entitled to indemnification hereunder. The right of indemnification under this Section 3.C. shall be in addition to and not exclusive of all other rights to which any person may be entitled.

No amendment or repeal of the provisions of this Section 3.C. which adversely affects the right of an indemnified person under this Section 3.C. shall apply to such person with respect to those acts or omissions which occurred at any time prior to such amendment or repeal, unless such amendment or repeal was voted by or was made with the written consent of Merial.

- D. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original agreement, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- E. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, and the terms and provisions hereof, constitute the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous amendments or understandings with respect to the subject matter hereof, whether express or implied, oral or written.
- F. Severability. In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such provision shall be severable from the remainder of this Agreement and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- G. Further Assurances. The Parties each, at any time or from time to time, shall execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered such further assurances, instruments, consents, waivers, or documents as may be reasonably necessary to fulfill the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The responsible party shall promptly cure any defects in the execution and delivery of the documents evidencing the granting of the board observer rights and immediately execute and deliver to the other Party all such other and further instruments as may be reasonably required from time to time in order to satisfy or comply with the covenants and agreements made in this Agreement.
- H. Specific Performance. Irreparable damage would occur if any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with the terms hereof, and the Parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy at law or equity.

-
- I. Venue. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY SUBMITS TO THE PERSONAL JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF SUCH COURTS FOR THE PURPOSES THEREOF AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY CLAIM OF IMPROPER VENUE AND ANY CLAIM THAT SUCH COURTS ARE AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, TO ITS ADDRESS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.B. OF THIS AGREEMENT, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE 10 DAYS AFTER SUCH MAILING.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Scynexis and Merial have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective duly authorized agents or officers, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill
Name: Yves Ribeill
Title: President and CEO

MERIAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Jose Barella
Name: Jose Barella
Title: Global Chairman

Exhibit C

Final Draft of First Amendment to Facility

AMENDMENT NO. 1 dated as of March 8, 2013 to the credit agreement referred to below (this "Amendment No. 1"), between SCYNEXIS, INC., a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware (the "Company"), and HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States of America (the "Bank").

WHEREAS, the Company and the Bank are party to a credit agreement dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Existing Credit Agreement"), providing for revolving credit loans and a term loan to be made by the Bank to the Company in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$15,000,000; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto desire to amend the Existing Credit Agreement in certain respects, including to extend the maturity thereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. Except as otherwise expressly defined herein, terms defined in the Existing Credit Agreement are used herein as defined therein.

Section 2. Amendments. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions precedent specified in Section 4 below and to the accuracy, on the Effective Date (as defined below), of the representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below, the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended as follows:

2.01 References. References in the Existing Credit Agreement to "this Letter Agreement" (and indirect references such as "hereunder", "hereby", "herein" and "hereof") shall be deemed to be references to the Existing Credit Agreement as amended hereby.

2.02 Extension of Maturity Date. Section 1.1(a) of the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended by replacing the date "11 March, 2013" with the date "31 December, 2014".

2.03 Interest Period. Section 1.8(a) of the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended by adding the words "(as to which term a quotation for the London interbank offered rate is published)" following the words "90 days".

Section 3. Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to the Bank that as of the date hereof both immediately prior to and after giving effect to this Amendment No. 1 (a) the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in the Existing Credit Agreement are true and correct on and as of the date hereof as if made on and as of the date hereof, as if each reference therein to "this Letter Agreement" included reference to this Amendment No. 1, and (b) no Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing.

Section 4. Conditions Precedent. As provided in Section 2 above, the amendments to the Existing Credit Agreement set forth in said Section 2 shall become effective subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent on or before March 11, 2013 (the first date upon which such conditions shall have been satisfied herein referred to as the "Effective Date");

4.01 Documents. The Bank shall have received the following documents, each of which shall be satisfactory to the Bank in form and substance:

(a) Amendment No. 1. An executed copy of this Amendment No. 1.

(b) Secretary's Certificate. A certificate from the Secretary of the Company certifying (i) as to the incumbency and signature of each officer authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Company this Amendment No. 1, (ii) that attached thereto are the true and complete copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and the By-Laws of the Company and all amendments thereto, and (iii) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Amendment No. 1 (or, in each case, written confirmation that such documents have not changed since those delivered in connection with the most recent amendment of the Existing Credit Agreement).

(c) Confirmation and Extension of Guaranty. A letter from Sanofi (formerly, sanofi-aventis) extending the expiration date of the Guaranty to January 30, 2015 and confirming that the Guaranty remains in full force and effect after giving effect to this Amendment No. 1.

Section 5. Miscellaneous. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, nothing in this Amendment No. 1 shall be deemed to constitute an amendment or modification of any provision of the Existing Credit Agreement. This Amendment No. 1 may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same amendatory instrument and any of the parties hereto may execute this Amendment No. 1 by signing any such counterpart. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile transmission or other electronic transmission (i.e., a "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof. This Amendment No. 1 shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment No. 1 to be duly executed and delivered as of the day and year first above written.

COMPANY

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill
Name: Yves Ribeill
Title: CEO & President

BANK

HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Courtney Wright
Name: Courtney Wright
Title: Vice President
Multinationals #19791

Exhibit D
HEOS Waiver

WAIVER

REFERENCE IS HEREBY MADE to that certain Reimbursement Agreement; General Security Agreement by and between Sanofi, a French Société Anonyme (“Secured Party”), and Scynexis, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (“Debtor”), dated as of April 9, 2010 (the “Security Agreement”). Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in this document shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Security Agreement.

On the basis of the attached certificate executed by Charles F. Osborne, Jr. in his personal capacity, on or about the date hereof, (i) the Secured Party hereby irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that the Debtor has disposed of all rights in HEOS[®] information management software, together with all parts, accessories, attachments, replacements thereof and additions thereto other than any hardware including any tangible Collateral in which such elements have been uploaded in the past (collectively the “HEOS Software”) and (ii) the Secured Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives all licenses, rights (including, without limitation, any rights to sublicense the HEOS Software and any rights to assign or transfer its rights to the HEOS Software, regardless of any past or future event giving rise to an Event of Default (as defined in the Security Agreement) or otherwise) and claims (whether current, future, actual or contingent) the Secured Party has or may have with respect to the HEOS Software under or in connection with section 7 of the Security Agreement.

SANOFI

By: /s/ Jerome Contamine
Jérôme Contamine
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
Date: 8 March 2013

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

AMENDED and RESTATED
LICENSE, DEVELOPMENT &
COMMERCIALIZATION AGREEMENT

Between

SCYNEXIS, Inc.

And

ELANCO ANIMAL HEALTH,
a division of ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

This **AMENDED and RESTATED LICENSE, DEVELOPMENT & COMMERCIALIZATION AGREEMENT** (this “**Agreement**”) is made and effective as of the last date of signature hereto (the “**New Effective Date**”) by and between:

SCYNEXIS, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America, having its principal place of business at 3501C Tricenter Blvd., Durham, North Carolina, and its Affiliates (hereafter collectively referred to as “**Scynexis**”);

and

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY, a publicly-traded Indiana corporation, operating through its Elanco Animal Health division and having a principal place of business at 2500 Innovation Way N., Greenfield, Indiana 46140-9163 USA, and its Affiliates (hereafter collectively referred to as “**Elanco**”).

INTRODUCTION

- A. WHEREAS, Scynexis and/or its Affiliate(s) control intellectual property that allow it to discover and develop innovative medicines over a broad range of therapeutic areas.
- B. WHEREAS, Scynexis and/or its Affiliate(s) possess facilities, know-how, expertise and intellectual property rights pertaining to the design and development of parasiticides for companion, production and food chain animals.
- C. WHEREAS, Elanco is engaged in the research, development, marketing, manufacturing and distribution of food chain and companion animal products including but not limited to animal health pharmaceutical and diagnostic products.
- D. WHEREAS, Elanco and Scynexis desire to collaborate to develop parasiticides for companion, production and food chain animals which Elanco would have the right to commercialize on an exclusive basis in the Field in the Territory,
- E. WHEREAS, capitalized terms in this Agreement refer to defined terms in this Agreement.
- F. WHEREAS, Scynexis and Elanco are parties to a certain LICENSE, DEVELOPMENT & COMMERCIALIZATION AGREEMENT dated (the “**Prior Agreement**”), which they now desire to amend and restate in its entirety.
- G. WHEREAS, this Agreement shall supersede the Prior Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the following mutual covenants and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

Interpretation. In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to:

- (a) a paragraph, section, exhibit or schedule is a reference to a paragraph, section, exhibit or schedule to this Agreement;
- (b) any document includes a reference to that document (and, where applicable, any of its provisions) as amended, novated, supplemented or replaced from time to time;

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

-
- (c) a statute or other law includes regulations and other instruments under it and consolidations, amendments, re-enactments or replacements of any of them;
 - (d) the singular includes the plural and vice versa, except as it regards the definitions of Party and Parties;
 - (e) a Party, person or entity includes:
 - (ii) an individual, firm, company, corporation, association, trust, estate, state or agency of a state, government or government department or agency, municipal or local authority and any other entity, whether or not incorporated and whether or not having a separate legal personality; and
 - (iii) an employee, agent, successor, permitted assign, executor, administrator and other representative of such party, person or entity;
 - (f) one gender includes the other;
 - (g) “written” and in writing” include any means of reproducing words, figures or symbols in a tangible and visible form;
 - (h) a month or year is a reference to a calendar month or calendar year, as the case may be; and
 - (i) individuals or persons include companies and other corporations and vice versa.

“**Affiliate**” means any corporation or other entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with a Party to this Agreement. A corporation or other entity will be regarded as in control of another corporation or entity if the latter corporation or entity owns or directly or indirectly controls more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other ownership interest of the former corporation or other entity, or if the latter corporation or entity possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the former corporation or other entity or the power to elect or appoint fifty percent (50%) or more of the members of the governing body of the former corporation or other entity. An Affiliate will be bound under this Agreement in the same manner as if it were a Party hereto.

“**Active Ingredient**” means any chemical component that helps a product to perform its desired function in the Field and includes, without limitation, any [*] of such chemical component.

“**Arising IP**” means any Intellectual Property Rights arising through the performance of this Agreement.

“**Background IP**” means any Intellectual Property Rights relevant to the Field owned or controlled by a Party prior to the Effective Date, and/or (ii) a discovery or invention created or acquired outside the scope of this Agreement [*].

“**Confidential Information**” means, with respect to a Party, all data, results, and information of any type whatsoever, in any tangible or intangible form, including know-how, trade secrets, practices, techniques, methods, processes, inventions, developments, specifications, formulations, formulae, materials or compositions of matter of any type or kind (patentable or otherwise), software, algorithms, marketing reports, customer information, business or financial information, expertise, technology, test data including pharmacological, biological, chemical, biochemical, toxicological, and clinical test data, analytical and quality control data, stability data, studies and procedures of a Party that is disclosed to the other Party under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all [*], shall be deemed the Confidential Information [*].

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Control” means, with respect to any material, Information, or intellectual property right, that a Party owns or has a license to such material, Information, or intellectual property right and has the ability to grant to the other Party access, a license, or a sublicense (as applicable) to such material, Information, or intellectual property right on the terms and conditions set forth herein without violating the terms of any agreement or other arrangement with any Third Party existing at the time such Party would be first required hereunder to grant to the other Party such access, license, or sublicense.

“Development Candidate” shall mean a compound developed under a Development Program which is chosen by the Steering Committee to be presented to Elanco for consideration as an Elanco Compound.

“Development Plan” means a screening, early development project proposed by Elanco under this Agreement which describes, in broad terms, the parasite to be controlled and the applicable animal host (e.g. [*]).

“Development Program” means the work performed by Scynexis and Elanco and/or their respective Affiliate(s) in accordance with a Development Plan as revised from time to time by the Steering Committee.

“Dollar” or **“\$”** means the lawful currency of the United States of America.

“Effective Date” means December 23, 2013.

“Elanco Arising IP” means (i) all Arising IP [*] or [*], and all Arising IP that are [*] and [*] and (ii) all Arising IP [*] or [*] or [*] pursuant to Section [*].

“Elanco Background IP” means the Elanco Test Materials and all Background IP of Elanco. For clarity, Elanco Background IP shall exclude any Background IP of any Third Party that becomes an Affiliate due to such Third Party’s acquisition of Elanco except as provided in Section 11.16.

“Elanco Compound Families” means compounds [*].

“Elanco Compound” means a single Active Ingredient directly resulting from a Development Program that is selected by Elanco for further development for commercialization as a Product, and as to which [*] in accordance with Section [*].

“Elanco Know-How” shall mean all Know-How (excluding any published Elanco Patent Rights) that is (a) Controlled as of the Effective Date or thereafter during the Term by Elanco and is reasonably necessary or useful for the research, development, manufacture, use, importation or sale of the Elanco Compound(s) or Product(s) in the Field, including any such Know-How made by or on behalf of Elanco or sublicensees (other than by Scynexis or its Affiliates) in the course of performing Elanco’s obligations or exercising Elanco’s rights under this Agreement. For clarity, for purposes of this definition an Affiliate shall exclude any Third Party that becomes an Affiliate due to such Third Party’s acquisition of Elanco except as provided in Section 11.16.

“Elanco Compound Patent Rights” means all Patent Rights with respect to Elanco Test Materials, Other Compounds, and Elanco Compound Families.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Elanco Technology” means the Elanco Test Materials, Elanco Compound Families, Other Compounds, Elanco Patent Rights and Elanco Know-How.

“Elanco Test Materials” means the compounds provided to Scynexis from Elanco under this Agreement in either physical or virtual form. In the event that [*] or [*], Elanco shall notify Scynexis of the same within [*] and the Parties shall discuss whether or not to [*] the Agreement.

“Field” means all applications and uses of parasiticides for, in and/or on animals (companion or food), animal products, animal feed, human food, or the food chain, including but not limited to related systems or processes, amelioration, diagnosis, control, prevention, prophylaxis and/or treatment of pathogens, diseases, pests, parasites or sign(s) or symptom(s) related thereto.

“First Commercial Sale” of any Product means the first sale for use by an end-user customer of such Product, as applicable, in a country.

“First in the First New Class” means [*].

“GxP” means compliance with all relevant Regulatory Agency requirements for Good Clinical Practices (per FDA/CVM guidance “Good Clinical Practices: VICH GL9”), Good Laboratory Practices (per FDA/CVM regulation “21 CFR Part 58”), and Current Good Manufacturing Practices (per FDA/CVM regulation “21 CFR Part 211, 225 or 226”).

“Intellectual Property Rights” means any and all Patent Rights, trademarks, trademark applications, copyrighted or copyrightable material, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights, as well as any Know-How or work result whether or not patentable, trademarkable, copyrightable or protectable as a trade secret.

“Know-How” shall mean any and all formulae, processes, trade secrets, technologies, know-how, inventions, improvements, discoveries and claims (including confidential data and Confidential Information), whether patentable or unpatentable, including, without limitation, synthesis, preparation, recovery and purification processes and techniques, control methods and assays, chemical data, toxicological and pharmacological data and techniques, clinical data, medical uses, product forms and product formulations and specifications.

“Net Sales” means, with respect to a Product, the gross amount invoiced by Elanco (including any Elanco Affiliate) or any sublicensee or successor in interest thereof to unrelated Third Parties (excluding any sublicensee) for Product sales in the Territory, less the following:

- (a) Customary trade, quantity and cash discounts allowed;
- (b) [*] discounts, refunds, rebates, chargebacks, retroactive price adjustments and similar allowances, limited to reasonable adjustments and allowances which effectively reduce the net selling price;
- (c) Actual Product returns or allowances;
- (d) [*];
- (e) Allowance for [*];

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(f) Any tax imposed on the sale, delivery or use of the Product, including, without limitation, sales, use, excise or value added taxes, but excluding any tax on income; and

(g) [*] deductions.

Such amounts will be determined from the books and records of Elanco, Elanco Affiliates and/or sublicensee(s) (as applicable), maintained in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (also known as “GAAP”), or, in the case of sublicensees, such similar accounting principles, consistently applied. Elanco further agrees in determining such amounts, it will use Elanco’s then-current standard procedures and methodology, including Elanco’s then current standard exchange rate methodology for the translation of foreign currency sales into U.S. Dollars or, in the case of sublicensees, such similar methodology, consistently applied.

In the event the Product is sold together with one or more other product(s) at a single price (such combination is hereinafter referred to as a “Combination Product”), the Net Sales attributable to such Combination Product shall be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales (as defined above) of the Combination Product by the fraction $A/(A+B)$, where A is the weighted average sale price of the Product in such calendar quarter when sold separately and B is the weighted average sale price of the other product(s) sold separately in finished form in such calendar quarter.

In the event that the weighted average sale price of the Product can be determined but the weighted average sale price of the other product(s) cannot be determined, Net Sales shall be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales of the Combination Product by the fraction A / C , where A is the weighted average sale price of the Product when sold separately in finished form in such calendar quarter and C is the weighted average sale price of the Combination Product in such calendar quarter.

In the event that the weighted average sale price of the other product(s) can be determined but the weighted average sale price of the Product cannot be determined, Net Sales shall be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales of the Combination Product by the following formula: $1 \text{ minus } (B / C)$, where B is the weighted average sale price of the other product(s) when sold separately in finished form in such calendar quarter and C is the weighted average sale price of the Combination Product in such calendar quarter.

In the event that the weighted average sales price of both the Product and the other product(s) in the Combination Product cannot be determined, Net Sales with respect to such Combination Product shall be commercially reasonable and determined by good faith negotiation between Scynexis and Elanco consistent with the ratios referenced above.

“**Notice**” means the definition provided in Section 11.6.

“**Other Arising IP**” means Arising IP other than Elanco Arising IP and Scynexis Arising IP.

“**Other Compound**” shall mean compounds [*] and/or [*] except any compound which is [*] or [*].

“**Parties**” means Scynexis and Elanco.

“**Party**” means Scynexis or Elanco.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Patent Right” means any patent or patent application, including: (i) all substitutions, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part thereof and requests for continued examination of any of the foregoing, (ii) all patents issued from any of the foregoing patent applications, (iii) all reissues, renewals, registrations, confirmations, re-examinations, extensions, and supplementary protection certificates of any of the foregoing, and (iv) all foreign equivalents of any of the foregoing.

“Primary Contact Person” will be the respective individuals designated by Scynexis and Elanco, as noted in Exhibit C, who will be responsible for the day-to-day interactions between the Parties related to the Development Program and the management of the day-to-day operations of the Development Program. Each Party may change its Primary Contact Person upon Notice to the other Party.

“Product” means any embodiment that incorporates, uses or implements an Elanco Compound that is commercialized by or for Elanco in the Field in the Territory. For clarity, a Product is considered [*] if [*]. A Product is not considered [*] due to [*] or because of [*] that [*].

“Program Year” means each twelve (12) calendar month period during the term of the Research Phase, except in the first Program Year in which case the Program Year will not be twelve (12) calendar months in length, but will be the period from the Effective Date through 31-December 2014.

“Reasonable Commercial Efforts” means effort, expertise and resources normally used by the Party in the development and/or commercialization of a compound or product owned or controlled by such Party which is of similar market potential at a similar stage in its development or product life, taking into account issues of safety and efficacy, product profile, the competitiveness of the marketplace, the proprietary position of the compound or product, the regulatory structure involved, the profitability of the applicable products, and other relevant factors.

“Regulatory Agency” means, any governmental authority that regulates Products, including but not limited to the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA), including the Controlled Substance Section (CSS); Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); Food and Drug Administration (FDA), including the Center for Veterinary Medicine (CVM) and the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER); Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS); U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA); or any counterparts thereof in jurisdictions outside of the USA.

“Regulatory Approval” means, with respect to a Product in a country in the Territory, the receipt of all necessary approvals by the applicable Regulatory Agencies to allow the Product to be commercially sold in such country.

“Research Phase” means the stage of this Agreement during which the Parties collaborate to accomplish the objectives set out in the Development Plan(s) and during such time the Parties will undertake such activities as may be agreed from time to time under relevant Development Program(s) as may be useful or necessary to determine whether any given compound should be designated as an Elanco Compound, in each case as more fully described in Article 4. The Research Phase shall commence upon the Effective Date and conclude upon expiration of the Research Term.

“Research Term” has the meaning provided in Section 4.1(c).

“Royalty Term” means, with respect to a Product, the period beginning on the First Commercial Sale of such Product in any country and ending [*].

“Scynexis Arising IP” means all Arising IP [*] or [*], and all Arising IP that are [*] and [*].

“Scynexis Compound Families” mean compounds [*].

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Scynexis Background IP**” means all Background IP of Scynexis. For clarity, Scynexis Background IP shall exclude any Background IP of any Third Party that becomes an Affiliate due to such Third Party’s acquisition of Scynexis except as provided in Section 11.16.

“**Scynexis Know-How**” means all Know How (excluding any Scynexis Compound Patent Rights) that is Controlled as of the Effective Date or thereafter during the Term by Scynexis and is reasonably necessary or useful for the research, development, manufacture, use, importation or sale of the Elanco Compound(s) or Product(s) in the Field, including any such Know-How made by or on behalf of Scynexis in the course of performing Scynexis’s obligations or exercising Scynexis’s rights under this Agreement. For clarity, for purposes of this definition an Affiliate shall exclude any Third Party that becomes an Affiliate due to such Third Party’s acquisition of Scynexis except as provided in Section 11.16.

“**Scynexis Compound Patent Rights**” means all Patent Rights with respect to Scynexis Test Materials and Scynexis Compound Families.

“**Scynexis Technology**” means the Scynexis Test Materials, Scynexis Compound Families, Scynexis Patent Rights and Scynexis Know-How.

“**Scynexis Test Materials**” means the compounds Controlled by Scynexis as of the Effective Date and provided by Scynexis for screening purposes under the Development Program in either physical or virtual form and listed in the attached Exhibit B. In the event that [*] or [*], Elanco shall notify Scynexis of the same within [*] and the Parties shall discuss whether or not to [*] the Agreement.

“**Steering Committee**” means the joint committee composed of representatives of Scynexis and Elanco, as described in this Agreement.

“**Territory**” means worldwide.

“**Third Party**” means any entity, including any natural person, other than Scynexis or Elanco and their respective Affiliates.

“**Valid Claim**” means a claim of [*] Patent Right [*] which has not been held unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, unappealable or unappealed within the time allowed for appeal, and which has not been admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through re-examination, reissue or disclaimer or otherwise.

2. LICENSING AND TRADEMARKS

2.1 License Grant.

(a) Scynexis hereby grants to Elanco an exclusive, even as to Scynexis, sub-licensable royalty-bearing license under the Scynexis Compound Patent Rights and Scynexis’ rights in Joint Patent Rights in the Field in the Territory, to, research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale, import, export and sub-license Elanco Compounds or Products; provided, however, Scynexis shall retain such rights as are necessary or appropriate to allow Scynexis to perform its obligations under all Development Programs.

(b) Scynexis hereby grants to Elanco a worldwide, perpetual, fully-paid, royalty-free, non-exclusive, license in the Field in the Territory with respect to any Scynexis Know-How to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale, import, export and sub-license Elanco Compounds or Products; and

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(c) Elanco hereby grants to Scynexis a non-exclusive license under the Elanco Technology inside the Field in the Territory for the sole purpose of performing Scynexis's obligations under this Agreement.

2.2 Scynexis Rights and Rights Retained. Subject to the license grant in Section 2.1, Scynexis retains its rights for any and all purposes outside the Field in the Territory to use any Scynexis Patent Rights in any Scynexis Test Materials, Scynexis Compound Families, and Scynexis' Joint Patent Rights, including, without limitation, to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale, import, export and license products and processes. Furthermore, subject to Section 2.1(c), no license or other rights are granted to Scynexis to the Elanco Technology, except solely for the benefit of Elanco.

2.3 Sublicenses. Subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, Elanco shall have the sole right to sublicense any and all rights licensed to Elanco under Section 2.1(a). Any such sublicense by Elanco shall be consistent with the terms of this Agreement, and shall include an obligation for each such sublicensee to comply with the applicable obligations of Elanco set forth in this Agreement.

2.4 Trademarks. Elanco will be free to use and to register in any trademark office any trademark for use with a Product in its sole discretion, except for trademarks proprietary to Scynexis and its Affiliates. Elanco will own all right, title and interest in and to any such trademark in its own name during and after the term of this Agreement. As necessary for Elanco to fulfill its obligations and rights under this Agreement, Scynexis hereby grants to Elanco the worldwide, perpetual, fully-paid, royalty-free exclusive sub-licensable license to use in the Field Scynexis trademarks for Products under to this Agreement

3. RESEARCH PHASE

3.1 From time to time during the Research Phase of this Agreement, Elanco shall propose to Scynexis a Development Plan. Thereafter the parties shall meet and confer to develop a Development Program designed to accomplish the Development Plan. The Development Program, shall, among other things, set forth the budget and allocation of FTEs.

3.2 Steering Committee Formation and Composition. A joint committee comprising of four (4) members, two (2) named representatives of each of Elanco and Scynexis (the "**Steering Committee**"), to be appointed within [*] of the Effective Date, shall be formed. Each Party will provide the other Party via Notice with the name, title, e-mail address, telephone number and facsimile number of their respective Steering Committee members. The Steering Committee will meet as needed, but not less than [*] during the term of the Agreement or upon such schedule as agreed upon by the Steering Committee. Such meetings will be at such times agreed to by Scynexis and Elanco, and will alternate between the offices of the Parties unless the Parties otherwise agree, or will be in such other form (e.g., telephone or video conference) as the members of the Steering Committee will agree.

3.3 Steering Committee Functions and Powers. The Steering Committee will be responsible for review of the Development Program consistent with each Party's internal policies and procedures. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Steering Committee will have no right, power or authority to amend this Agreement. The principal functions of the Steering Committee will include:

- (a) prioritization of chemical families for development;
- (b) monitoring the progress and results achieved to support a Development Plan under the Development Program;

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

-
- (c) fostering the collaborative relationship between the Parties;
 - (d) identify barriers to achieving the purpose of the collaboration and designing solutions thereto;
 - (e) select Development Candidates from the Active Ingredients submitted by Scynexis and/or Elanco for consideration as Elanco Compounds; and
 - (f) such other functions in regard to the Development Plan(s) and Development Program(s) as mutually agreed by the Parties.

A Party may change one or more of its representatives to the Steering Committee at any time. Members of the Steering Committee may be represented at any meeting by another member of the Steering Committee, or by a proxy. Either Party may permit additional employees and consultants to attend and participate (on a non-voting basis) in the Steering Committee meetings, subject to the confidentiality provisions of this Agreement.

3.4 Decisions of the Steering Committee. A quorum of the Steering Committee will be present at any meeting of the Steering Committee if one (1) representative of each Party is present at such meeting in person or by telephone or videoconference. If a quorum exists at any meeting, a unanimous vote of the members of the Steering Committee present at such meeting is required to take any action on behalf of the Steering Committee. If the Steering Committee fails to reach unanimity on a matter before it for decision, the matter shall be resolved between the through good faith negotiations. If the Parties are unable to reach agreement within [*], the matter shall be referred to the president of Elanco and the chief executive officer of Scynexis. If the Parties are still unable to reach agreement after within [*] of referring the matter to the president of Elanco and the chief executive officer of Scynexis, then the matter shall [*]. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Party's resolution of a disputed matter in accordance with the foregoing shall be consistent with the terms of this Agreement. The Steering Committee shall not have the authority to amend or change the terms of this Agreement, to resolve disputes regarding the breach of this Agreement or payments due hereunder, or to resolve matters that are expressly identified herein as being subject to the mutual agreement of the Parties.

3.5 Chair. The Steering Committee will be chaired by [*]. The chair does not have a second or casting vote.

3.6 Minutes and Reports. The Steering Committee will be responsible for keeping accurate minutes of its deliberations that record all proposed decisions and all actions recommended or taken. Within [*] of each meeting, the chair will provide the Parties with draft minutes of such meeting and a draft of a report describing in reasonable detail the status of the Development Program, a summary of the work and progress to date, any issues requiring resolution and any proposed decisions and actions recommended or taken to all members of the Development Committee. Minutes will be deemed approved unless a Development Committee representative of either Party objects to the accuracy of such minutes or accompanying report by providing Notice to the other Party's Development Committee representatives within [*] of receipt of such minutes and report. In the event that any such objection is not resolved by the Development Committee, such minutes and accompanying report will be amended to reflect such unresolved dispute. All records of the Steering Committee will be considered Confidential Information and will be available to both Parties.

3.7 Information and Results. Except as otherwise provided, the Parties will make available and disclose to one another all results of the work conducted pursuant to the Development Program prior to and in preparation for the Development Committee meetings, by the deadline and in the form and format to be designated by the Development Committee.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

3.8 Subcontracts.

(a) Elanco may subcontract to Affiliates and Third Parties portions of the Development Program to be performed, provided [*] and [*] that [*] subcontracting by Elanco; and provided, however, that such Affiliate and Third Party subcontractors will be required to enter into appropriate obligations of confidentiality including [*] (said agreements of which signed copies will be submitted to the Development Committee upon request by Scynexis), unless such subcontracting would [*] the Affiliate or Third Party subcontractor, and further provided that the Parties' rights under this Agreement are not adversely affected.

(b) If Scynexis is performing development work for Elanco, Scynexis shall not subcontract any or all portions of such development work without prior written approval from Elanco. Scynexis may submit to Elanco a request for approval of subcontractors. Upon Elanco approval of such subcontractor, Scynexis shall subcontract under terms that are no less stringent than those to which Scynexis is held under this Agreement, including [*] (said agreements of which signed copies will be submitted to the Development Committee upon request by Scynexis). In addition, Elanco shall have the right, upon request, to audit the subcontractor.

4. DEVELOPMENT PLANS

4.1 Performance and Early Termination

(a) For each Development Plan, Scynexis and Elanco will use Reasonable Commercial Efforts to collaboratively identify and develop Active Ingredients consistent with the target of such Development Plan, with the initial focus of identifying Active Ingredients through screening by Scynexis of the Elanco Test Materials and the Scynexis Test Materials.

(b) Scynexis and Elanco will use Reasonable Commercial Efforts to perform the design and development tasks as described in each applicable Development Plan and Development Program. Each Party shall be responsible for its respective compliance with the requirements of all applicable Regulatory Agencies in the manufacture, distribution or animal testing of the Active Ingredients. It is initially contemplated that the first Development Plan will focus on [*] and [*] (the "[*] Development Plan").

(c) The Research Phase shall become effective on the Effective Date and continue for a period of [*] from the Effective Date. ("Research Term") If the Research Phase is not progressing to the satisfaction of either Party after [*] the Effective Date, either Party may terminate the Research Phase upon [*] Notice. Upon Notice of termination of the Research Phase, Scynexis will begin to discontinue work under all Development Plan(s) and related Development Program(s) ("Scale Down"). During Scale Down, Scynexis will not incur any reimbursable expense that is not preapproved by Elanco and will invoice Elanco for the sum of all uncancelable out-of-pocket expenses approved in advance by Elanco up through the date of Notice of termination. Upon termination, Scynexis will invoice Elanco for the sum of all un-invoiced amounts actually incurred by Scynexis. For the sake of clarity, the licenses granted to Elanco by Scynexis pursuant to Sections 2.1(a) and 2.1(b) with respect to any Elanco Compound for which [*] shall not terminate upon expiry or early termination of the Research Phase and all Milestones and/or Royalties shall accrue and become payable in accordance with Article 5.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

In the event Scynexis terminates the Research Phase consistent with this Section 4.1(c) prior to full Research Term expiring, Elanco, at Elanco's sole discretion, may continue the Research Phase for the duration of the Research Term alone or with a third party.

(i) In the event Elanco elects an Elanco Compound after early termination by Scynexis and (A) such Elanco Compound is [*] or (B) such Elanco Compound is [*] which [*] prior to early termination by Scynexis, [*].

(ii) In the event Elanco elects an Elanco Compound after early termination by Scynexis and (A) such Elanco Compound is [*] or (B) such Elanco Compound is [*] which [*] prior to early termination by Scynexis, [*].

4.2 Development Program. The Development Program will be conducted by the Research Team in accordance with the Development Plan and will more fully describe the work to be pursued by Scynexis and Elanco during each Program Year to develop the information necessary for Elanco to make an Elanco Compound Selection in accordance with 4.2(a). The Development Plan shall provide high level guidance as to the types of information necessary for Elanco to consider making an Elanco Compound Selection. Each Development Plan shall, at a minimum, [*].

(a) Attached as Exhibit C is a draft outline of a Development Plan, the specifics of which shall be agreed upon by the Parties, subject to amendment by the Steering Committee. Except for the first Program Year, the Development Plan will be updated and approved by the Steering Committee no later than [*] prior to the start of each Program Year. The Development Plan in effect at any time may not be amended except as agreed in writing by the Steering Committee. If at any time during a Program Year, either Party determines that a change to the Development Plan is necessary, such Party will prepare and submit to the Steering Committee a written proposal detailing its proposed changes to the Development Plan. Any budget for Scynexis's costs under a modified Development Plan, over and above those costs reflected in Section 4.2(h) that are to be reimbursed by Elanco will be approved by the Steering Committee before Scynexis commences any work on such modified Development Plan. So long as such proposed change(s) is (are) submitted to the Steering Committee at least [*] prior to its next regular meeting, then the Steering Committee will decide on such proposed change(s) at its next meeting.

(b) **Sharing of Data.** Parties will provide to each other, at no charge, access to testing, pilot manufacturing and regulatory data relevant to the Active Ingredients in the Field, or if required in response to inquiries from Regulatory Agencies related to Products.

(c) **Results and Records.** The Parties will make available and disclose to one another all results of the work conducted pursuant to the Development Program, and will keep such records as described herein; provided that each Party will maintain such results and records of the other Party in confidence in accordance with the confidentiality provisions in this Agreement, and will not use such results or records except to the extent otherwise permitted by this Agreement. The Parties will maintain records of the results in sufficient detail and in good scientific manner appropriate for patent purposes, and in a manner that properly reflects all work done and results achieved in the performance of the Development Program (including all data in the form required to be maintained under any applicable governmental regulations). Such records will include reports, research notes, charts, graphs, computations, analyses, recordings, photographs, and other graphic or written data specifically relevant to the Development Program.

(d) **Ownership of Active Ingredients and other compounds.** Subject to the license [*], all data, reports, and compounds identified, developed, and/or created under the Development Program, [*] and compounds originating from [*] shall be [*]. Subject to the license [*], all data, reports, and

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

compounds identified, developed, and/or created under the Development Program, [*] and all compounds originating from [*] shall be [*]. For the sake of clarity, all data and reports developed and/or created under the Development Program shall [*]. With respect to each Elanco Test Material, each Other Compound, and each Elanco Compound Family, (i) Scynexis shall not use Elanco Test Material, Other Compound, or Elanco Compound Family in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement or for any commercial or internal research purpose; (ii) Scynexis shall use, store and dispose of Elanco Test Material, Other Compound, and Elanco Compound Families in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and guidelines, (iii) Scynexis shall not reverse engineer, reverse compile, disassemble or derivatize Elanco Test Material, and (iv) shall keep records documenting the quantities of Elanco Test Material received and the disposition of such quantities. With respect to each Scynexis Test Material and Scynexis Compound Family, (i) Elanco shall not use Scynexis Test Material or Scynexis Compound Family in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement or for any commercial or internal research purpose; (ii) Elanco shall use, store and dispose of Scynexis Test Material and Scynexis Compound Families in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and guidelines, (iii) Elanco shall not reverse engineer, reverse compile, disassemble or derivatize Scynexis Test Material or Scynexis Compound Families and (iv) shall keep records documenting the quantities of Scynexis Test Material and Scynexis Compound Families received and the disposition of such quantities.

(e) **Availability of Employees.** Each Party agrees to make its employees and non-employee consultants to a Development Program reasonably available at their respective places of employment to consult with the other Party on issues arising during the Development Program and in connection with any request related to Development Program from any Regulatory Agency, including regulatory, scientific, technical and clinical testing issues.

(f) **Visit of Facilities.** Representatives of the Parties may, upon reasonable advanced notice and at times reasonably acceptable to the other Party, visit the portions of the other Party's facilities where activities are being performed in connection with the Development Program, and consult informally, during such visits and by telephone, facsimile and e-mail, with the other Party's personnel performing work on the Development Program. Notwithstanding the foregoing, either Party may restrict the other's access to its facilities as required to protect the confidentiality of information not directly related to the Development Program.

(g) **Research Team.** During the Research Term, unless earlier terminated in accordance with Section 4.1(c), Scynexis shall appoint an integrated team, consisting of a project leader, and members from the following disciplines: [*] consisting of [*] full time employee equivalents ("FTEs"); provided, however, in the event that [*], the number of [*] assigned to the Development Program may be [*] FTEs for a period of up to the [*] of the Development Program, in which event the Research Fee for such period shall be [*] accordingly.

(h) **Research Fees.** Each Development Program shall establish the Research Fees payable by Elanco to Scynexis for performance of its obligations under the Development Program. The parties hereby agree that the Research Fees for during the Research Term shall be \$[*] each year for the [*] Program Years, and, unless earlier terminated in accordance with Section 4.1(c), \$[*] each year for the [*] Program Years. All Research Fees shall be due and payable in equal [*] installments, by the [*] of the [*].

(i) **Out-Of-Pocket Expense Reimbursements.** It is acknowledged and agreed that Scynexis will have external studies conducted by Third Parties in furtherance of the Development Program, the costs of which shall be reimbursed by Elanco within [*] of Elanco's receipt of invoice from Scynexis, or paid directly to the Third Parties, at Elanco's sole election.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(j) **Regulatory / Quality Assurance / Quality Control / Legal.** Parties will allow Regulatory, Quality Assurance, Quality Control, Accounting and Legal personnel from either Party or its attorneys, advisors, accountants and contractors timely and reasonable access to audit financial records, trial protocols, pilot scale manufacturing documents, procedures manuals, patent documents and other Active Ingredient, Elanco Compound or Product-related items relating to the license granted by Scynexis pursuant to this Agreement. Any such audit shall be conducted no more frequently than [*] unless reasonably required more frequently to timely address regulatory issue(s).

4.3 Development and Commercialization of Elanco Compounds and Products

(a) Selection of Elanco Compounds.

(i) Upon completion of the activities to be performed by Scynexis pursuant to the [*] of any Development Program in accordance with Section 4.2, Scynexis and/or Elanco shall prepare for the Steering Committee an application for consideration of an Active Ingredient as a Development Candidate. Within [*] of submission of such application, the Steering Committee shall either (a) designate the as a Development Candidate or (b) decline to designate as a Development Candidate. Any failure of the Steering Committee to make a designation within such time [*] period shall constitute a decision by the Steering Committee to decline to designate the Active Ingredient as a Development Candidate. In the event that the Steering Committee is unable to agree upon whether or not to designate an Active Ingredient as a Development Candidate, such designation shall be made consistent with Elanco's position.

(ii) Within [*] of the designation of as a Development Candidate by the Steering Committee, the Steering Committee shall submit such Development Candidate to Elanco for consideration as an Elanco Compound. Within [*] of such submission, Elanco shall either (a) designate such Development Candidate as an Elanco Compound or (b) decline to designate the Development Candidate as an Elanco Compound. Any failure of Elanco to make a designation within such [*] period shall constitute a decision by Elanco to decline to designate the Development Candidate as an Elanco Compound.

(iii) Except as provided for in Subsection 4.3(a)(v), in the event that Elanco develops, or has developed on its behalf, (1) any Active Ingredient after the presentation of the Active Ingredient for consideration by the Steering Committee, or (2) any Development Candidate, such Active Ingredient shall be deemed an Elanco Compound.

(iv) All licenses to Scynexis Compound Patent Rights to Elanco under Section 2(a) hereof for any Active Ingredient which is submitted to the Steering Committee for designation as a Development Candidate which the Steering Committee declines to designate as a Development Candidate or which is submitted to Elanco for designation as an Elanco Compound which Elanco declines to designate as an Elanco Compound, shall terminate and all such rights shall revert to Scynexis.

(v) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event that [*], and [*], then [*] pursuant to Sections [*]. Furthermore, in the event that [*] an Active Ingredient for further development and commercialization [*] the Development Program in accordance with Section [*] and such Active Ingredient [*], or [*] shall [*] and [*] such Active Ingredient [*].

(b) **Development and Commercialization of Elanco Compounds and Products by Elanco.** Elanco will conduct all development and commercialization activities for the Elanco Compound(s) and/or Product(s) in the Field and Territory at its expense, including, but not limited to the preparation and submission of the appropriate regulatory documents, manufacturing activities, and

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

marketing and sales activities required for commercialization within the Field and Territory. All Know-How, including, but not limited to, manufacturing information, formulation development, marketing authorizations, including the veterinary master file and any foreign equivalents, developed by or on behalf of Elanco after Elanco's selection of an Elanco Compound pursuant to section 4.8 shall be owned by Elanco.

(c) **Performance.** Elanco will use Reasonable Commercial Efforts to identify, develop and commercialize Elanco Compounds and Products in the Field in the Territory, but will be under no obligation to market a Product if it determines, in its sole and reasonable business judgment, that such an effort is not commercially viable for Elanco.

(d) **Regulatory / Quality Assurance / Quality Control / Legal.** Parties will allow Regulatory, Quality Assurance, Quality Control, Accounting and Legal personnel from either Party or its attorneys, advisors, accountants and contractors timely and reasonable access to audit financial records, trial protocols, pilot scale manufacturing documents, procedures manuals, patent documents and other Active Ingredient, Elanco Compound or Product-related items relating to the license granted by Scynexis pursuant to this Agreement. Any such audit shall be conducted no more frequently than [*] unless reasonably required more frequently to timely address regulatory issue(s).

5. MILESTONES AND ROYALITIES

5.1 Licensing and Milestone Fees

(a) **Licensing Fee.** In further consideration of the licenses granted by Scynexis under Article 2 of this Agreement and to the Scynexis Test Materials, Elanco has made a one-time payment in the sum of [*].

(b) **Milestone Payments for [*].** In further consideration of the license granted by Scynexis under Article 2 of this Agreement, upon [*], Elanco shall make a one-time payment in the sum of (i) [*] for each [*] Elanco Compound [*], within [*] of attainment of such milestone; or (ii) [*] for each [*] Elanco Compound [*], within [*] of attainment of such milestone ("**Development Milestone**"). For the sake of clarity, the milestone payment listed above is payable only once per Elanco Compound.

(c) **Milestone Payments for [*].** In further consideration of the license granted by Scynexis under Article 2 of this Agreement, upon [*], Elanco shall make a one-time payment in the sum of (i) [*] for a Product that contains an Active Ingredient which is [*], within [*] of attainment of such milestone; or (ii) [*] for any Product contains an Active Ingredient which is [*], within [*] of attainment of such milestone. For the sake of clarity, the milestone payment listed above is payable only once per Elanco Compound.

(d) **Payments for [*] Milestones.** In further consideration of the license granted by Scynexis under Article 2 of this Agreement, Elanco shall make one-time payments within [*] of [*]:

[*]	[*]
[*]	[*]

For the sake of clarity, the milestone payment listed above is payable only once per Elanco Compound.

(e) **Payments for [*] Milestones.** In further consideration of the license granted by Scynexis under Article 2 of this Agreement, Elanco shall make one-time payments within [*] of first time a Product attains such milestone as follows:

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

[*] a Product [*]

Milestone Payment:

[*]
[*]

[*]
[*]

For the sake of clarity, the milestone payment listed above is payable only once per Elanco Compound.

5.2 Royalties to Scynexis. In further consideration of the rights and licenses granted under Article 2,

(a) for Products [*], for each Product, Elanco will pay to Scynexis on a quarterly basis royalties (“**Royalties**”) on global Net Sales of Products in the Field in the Territory during the applicable Royalty Term, on a Product-by-Product basis, calculated pursuant to table below.

Annual Net Sales of:

Royalty Payment on Net Sales:

Zero United States Dollars to [*]
From Net Sales over [*] to [*]
For all Net Sales over [*]

[*]
[*]
[*]

(b) **No Patent Countries.** The Royalty rates set forth above shall be reduced by [*] for any Net Sales in a country during the applicable Royalty Term where no Valid Claim exists for Products [*], Elanco will pay to Scynexis on a quarterly basis Royalties on global Net Sales by Elanco of Products in the Field in the Territory, during the applicable Royalty Term on a Product-by-Product basis, calculated pursuant to the table below:

Annual Net Sales of:

Royalty Payment on Net Sales:

Zero United States Dollars to [*]
From Net Sales over [*] to [*]
For all Net Sales over [*]

[*]
[*]
[*]

No Patent Countries. The Royalty rates set forth above shall be reduced by [*] for any Net Sales in a country during the applicable Royalty Term where no Valid Claim exists.

5.3 Audits. Upon request via Notice from Scynexis, Elanco will permit [*] independent auditing firm to have access during normal business hours to such of the records of Elanco as may be reasonably necessary to verify the accuracy of the financial records (including, without limitation, payment reports) of Elanco relating to amounts paid or payable to Scynexis hereunder in respect of any calendar year ending not more than [*] prior to the date of such request. Except as described in the next paragraph, all such audits will be conducted at the expense of Scynexis and not more than [*].

(a) In the event such accountant concludes that additional payments of any kind as required by this Agreement were owed to Scynexis during such calendar year, the additional amounts will be paid within [*] of the date Scynexis delivers to Elanco such accountant’s written report so concluding. The fees charged by such accountant will be paid by Scynexis, unless the audit discloses that the amounts payable by Elanco for the audited calendar year are more than [*] than the amounts actually paid for such period, in which case Elanco will pay the reasonable fees and expenses charged by the accountant.

(b) Elanco will include in each sublicense granted by it pursuant to this Agreement a provision requiring the sublicensee to make reports to Elanco, to keep and maintain sufficient records of Product sales and Net Sales pursuant to such sublicense, and to grant access to such records by Scynexis’s independent accountant to the same extent required of Elanco under this Agreement.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(c) Upon request via Notice from Elanco, Scynexis will, at Scynexis's option, permit [*] independent auditing firm [*] to have access during normal business hours to such records of Scynexis as may be reasonably necessary to verify Scynexis's performance under the Agreement in respect of any calendar year ending not more than [*] prior to the date of such request. Except as described in the next paragraph, all such audits will be conducted at the expense of Elanco and not more than [*].

(d) In the event such accountant concludes that amounts reimbursed to Scynexis by Elanco during such period exceeded the amounts approved via Notice in advance by Elanco pursuant to Sections 4.2(a) and 4.2(h) and out-of-pocket expenses approved by Elanco pursuant to Section 4.2(i), the amount of the excess expenses will be paid to Elanco within [*] of the date Elanco delivers to Scynexis such accountant's written report so concluding. The fees charged by such accountant will be paid by Elanco, unless the audit discloses that the amounts paid by Elanco to Scynexis for the audited calendar year are more than [*] than the amount of the expenses approved by Elanco for such calendar year, in which case Scynexis will pay the reasonable fees and expenses charged by such accountant for the audit of such calendar year.

(e) The Parties agree that all information subject to review under this Section 5.6 or under any sublicense agreement is Confidential Information and that it will cause its accountant to retain all such information in confidence.

5.4 Royalty Payment Terms. Royalties shown to have accrued by each royalty report provided for under this Agreement will be due and payable on the date such royalty report is due. Payment of Royalties in whole or in part may be made in advance of such due date. Royalties determined to be owing, and any overpayments to be credited with respect to any prior period, will be added together with interest (calculated in accordance with Section 5.8) on any overdue amounts accruing under this Agreement from the date of the report for the period for which such amounts are owing, or credited, as the case may be, to the next quarterly payment hereunder.

5.5 Royalty Reports. Royalty reports are due for each calendar quarter [*] after the end of the quarter. For each calendar quarter, the royalty report will set out the Royalty amount due and Net Sales, as well as any amounts payable to Scynexis in accordance with Section 5.6 with respect to sublicense payments or consideration which Elanco has received in such calendar quarter.

5.6 Withholding of Taxes. Any withholding of taxes levied by tax authorities outside the United States on the payments hereunder will be deducted by Elanco from the sums otherwise payable by it hereunder for payment to the proper tax authorities on behalf of Scynexis and will be borne by Scynexis. Elanco agrees to cooperate with Scynexis in the event Scynexis claims exemption from such withholding or seeks deductions under any double taxation or other similar treaty or agreement from time to time in force, such cooperation to include, without limitation, providing receipts of payment of such withheld tax or other documents reasonably available to Elanco.

5.7 Exchange Controls. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all payments to be made pursuant to this Agreement will be paid in U.S. Dollars. If at any time legal restrictions prevent the prompt remittance of part or all Royalties with respect to any country where Product is sold, payment will be made through such lawful means or methods as Elanco may determine. When in any country the law or regulations prohibit both the transmittal and deposit of Royalties on sales or any other payments due under this Agreement in such a country, royalty payments due by Elanco to Scynexis in respect of sales in such country will be suspended for as long as such prohibition is in effect, and as soon as such prohibition ceases to be in effect, all payments that Elanco would have been obligated to transmit or deposit, but for the prohibition, will forthwith be deposited or transmitted promptly to the extent allowable, as the case may be. If the royalty rate specified in this Agreement should exceed the permissible rate established in any country, the royalty rate for sales in such country will be adjusted to the highest legally permissible or government-approved rate.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

5.8 Interest on Late Payments. If either Party fails to pay any payment due under this Agreement on or before the date such payment is due, as provided in this Agreement, such late payment shall bear interest, to the extent permitted by applicable law, at the prime rate as of the date of U.S. Mail postmark of the relevant payment if sent by U.S. Mail, or otherwise on the date of receipt of payment, as published in The Wall Street Journal and found on the wsj.com website at the following link or its successor site:

<http://interactive5.wsj.com/edition/resources/documents/mktindex.hherates.htm>

plus [*], as calculated on the number of days the relevant payment is delinquent from and including the date payment is due through and including the date upon which the owed Party has collected immediately available funds in its own account.

6. INVENTIONS AND PATENT RIGHTS

6.1 Background IP. The Parties acknowledge that any Background IP of a Party used in the under a Development Plan remains the property of such Party. Save to the extent necessary for the purpose of and to the extent required under a Development Plan for performing the Development Program, nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted as an obligation on a Party or its Affiliates to give access to or grant a license under its Background IP.

6.2 Disclosure of Inventions. Each Party shall promptly disclose to the other all Arising IP, including all invention disclosures or other similar documents submitted to such Party by its or its Affiliates', employees, agents or independent contractors describing such Arising IP. Such Party shall also respond promptly to reasonable requests from the other Party for more Information relating to such inventions.

6.3 Scynexis Arising IP. All right, title and interest in all Scynexis Arising IP will, regardless of inventorship, be owned by Scynexis. In the event that [*] and/or [*] Scynexis Arising IP, [*] and [*] such Scynexis Arising IP.

6.4 Elanco Arising IP. All right, title and interest in all Elanco Arising IP will, regardless of inventorship, be owned by Elanco.

6.5 Sole Property. The Parties agree that, where Arising IP and any resulting Patent Right shall be and become the sole property of the relevant Party as set out in Sections 6.3. and 6.4. above, said Party shall have the right to determine whether any application for a patent or other intellectual property right shall be made and shall have the exclusive benefit throughout the world thereof, together with the right to maintain, defend, assign or abandon such intellectual property rights without reference to any other person.

6.6 Joint Arising IP. In the event that any Arising IP is either Scynexis Arising IP or Elanco Arising IP, the Parties shall assign of the patent applications to establish ownership consistent with whether the IP is Scynexis Arising IP or Elanco Arising IP. In the event that any Arising IP is [*], the Arising IP shall be jointly-owned ("Joint Arising IP"). [*] will have the first right, but not the obligation, to assume responsibility for the preparation, filing, prosecution (including any interferences, reissue proceedings and reexaminations) and maintenance of patent applications covering such Joint Arising IP (any such patent application and any patents issuing therefrom a "**Joint Patent Right**") in any

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

jurisdictions throughout the Territory. If [*] declines to prepare, file, prosecute, and/or maintain a patent application covering a potentially patentable Joint Arising IP or a Joint Patent Right, then [*] shall have the right, but not the obligation, to assume responsibility for the preparation, filing, prosecution (including any interferences, reissue proceedings and reexaminations) and/or maintenance of patent applications covering such Joint Arising IP (any such patent application and any patents issuing therefrom shall be deemed a Joint Patent Right) in any jurisdictions throughout the Territory. The Party that prosecutes a patent application in the Joint Patent Rights (the “**Prosecuting Party**”) shall provide the other Party reasonable opportunity to review and comment on such filing and prosecution efforts regarding the applicable Joint Patent Rights in the particular jurisdictions, and such other Party shall provide the Prosecuting Party reasonable assistance in such efforts. The Prosecuting Party shall provide the other Party with a copy of all material communications with any patent authority in the applicable jurisdictions regarding the Joint Patent Right being prosecuted by such Party promptly following receipt or dispatch thereof by such Party. The Prosecuting Party shall provide drafts of any material filings or responses to be made to such patent authorities a reasonable amount of time in advance of submitting such filings or responses for the other Party to review and comment thereon and will incorporate, absent a substantial reason to the contrary, such Party’s comments on such filing before submitting such filing to the relevant patent authority. In particular, each Party agrees to provide the other Party with all information necessary or desirable to enable the other Party to comply with the duty of candor/duty of disclosure requirements of any patent authority. [*] shall be responsible for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with such preparation, filing, prosecution and maintenance of Joint Patent Rights for all Patent Rights [*]. For any Joint Patent Right [*] or [*], [*] the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the filing, prosecution, and maintenance of such Joint Patent Rights. The Prosecuting Party will invoice the other Party for the other Party’s share of such expenses. The other Party will reimburse the Prosecuting Party for the other Party’s share of such expenses within [*] after receipt of invoice (including supporting documentation, upon written request of the other Party); if the other Party fails or declines to pay its one-half share of expenses within the [*] period, the Prosecuting Party may deduct from amounts due and owing to the other Party such share of unpaid expense. Either Party may determine that it is no longer interested in supporting the continued prosecution or maintenance of a particular Joint Patent in a country or jurisdiction, in which case the disclaiming Party shall notify the other Party.

6.7 Further Assistance. Each Party and its employees, agents, representatives and contractors shall provide the other Party all reasonable assistance and cooperation in the prosecution of Arising IP as provided in this Section, including providing any necessary powers of attorney and executing any other required documents or instruments for such prosecution at the expense of said relevant Party; provided, however that any payments, other obligations, and/or acts due to an inventor under statutory national laws will be the responsibility of [*] and [*], and/or [*] of any such payments, other obligations, and/or acts.

6.8 Scynexis Patent Rights. Except as otherwise provided in this Article 6, Scynexis shall direct the preparation, filing, prosecution (including any interferences, reissue proceedings and reexaminations) and maintenance of the Scynexis Patent Rights, other than Joint Patents, in any jurisdiction in the Territory. Scynexis shall provide Elanco reasonable opportunity to review and comment on such filing and prosecution efforts regarding such Scynexis Patent Rights in the Territory. Scynexis shall provide Elanco with a copy of all material communications from any patent authority in the Territory regarding such Scynexis Patent Rights, and shall provide drafts of any material filings or responses to be made to such patent authorities a reasonable amount of time in advance of submitting such filings or responses for Elanco to review and comment thereon [*] before submitting such filing to the relevant patent authority, [*] and provided [*]. If Scynexis determines in its sole discretion to abandon or not maintain any Scynexis Patent Right anywhere in the Territory, then Scynexis shall provide Elanco written notice of such determination at least [*] before any deadline for taking action to avoid abandonment upon written request by Elanco and shall [*] provide Elanco with the opportunity to prepare, file, prosecute and

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

maintain such Patent Right in the Territory, at Elanco's sole expense. If Elanco desires Scynexis to file, in a particular jurisdiction in the Territory, a Scynexis Patent Right that claims priority to another Scynexis Patent Right, Elanco shall provide written notice to Scynexis requesting that Scynexis file such patent application in such jurisdiction. If Elanco provides such written notice to Scynexis, Scynexis shall either (i) file and prosecute such patent application and maintain any patent issuing thereon in such jurisdiction, or (ii) notify Elanco that Scynexis does not desire to file such patent application and shall [*] provide Elanco with the opportunity to file and prosecute such patent application and maintain any patent issuing thereon, at Elanco's sole expense. Elanco's rights under this Section 6.6 with respect to any Scynexis Patent Right licensed to Scynexis by a Third Party and listed in Exhibit A shall be subject to the rights of such Third Party to file, prosecute, and/or maintain such Scynexis Patent Rights.

(a) At any time that Elanco is filing and prosecuting a patent application and maintaining any patent issuing thereon on pursuant to this Section 6.8, Elanco shall provide Scynexis reasonable opportunity to review and comment on such filing and prosecution efforts regarding such Scynexis Patent Rights in the Territory. Elanco shall provide Scynexis with a copy of all material communications from any patent authority in the Territory regarding such Scynexis Patent Rights, and shall provide drafts of any material filings or responses to be made to such patent authorities a reasonable amount of time in advance of submitting such filings or responses for Scynexis to review and comment thereon

(b) No later than [*] of each calendar year (or within [*] of the Effective Date, in the case of the first Program Year) during the term of this Agreement, Scynexis will provide Elanco with an updated Exhibit D and report describing the status of the Scynexis Patent Rights licensed to Elanco pursuant to Section 2.1. Such report will include, at a minimum, the patent application and patent number, country(ies), filing date, issue date, expiration date and other relevant information.

6.9 Elanco Patent Rights. Elanco will have sole responsibility for and control over the filing, prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the Elanco Patent Rights, at Elanco's expense.

6.10 Patent Extensions. Scynexis will cooperate with Elanco in obtaining patent term extension or supplemental protection certificates and the like with respect to the Scynexis Patent Rights and Joint Patent Rights in the Field as to which Elanco is licensed under this Agreement, in each country and region where [*]. [*] which Patent Right to extend and [*]. Each Party shall provide reasonable assistance to the other Party in connection with obtaining any such extensions. To the extent reasonably and legally required in order to obtain any such extension in a particular country, each Party shall make available to the other Party a copy of the necessary documentation to enable such other Party to use the same for the purpose of obtaining the extension in such country.

7. INFRINGEMENT; ENFORCEMENT

7.1 Infringement Claims. If the manufacture, sale or use of a Product pursuant to this Agreement results in, or may result in, any claim, suit or proceeding by a Third Party alleging patent infringement by Scynexis or Elanco (or its licensees or sublicensees), or by an Affiliate of Scynexis or Elanco, such Party will promptly notify the other Party hereto via Notice. The Party subject to such Third Party claim will have the exclusive right to defend and control the defense of any such claim, suit or proceeding, at its own expense, using counsel of its own choice; provided, however, that neither Party will enter into any settlement which admits or concedes that any aspect of the Patent Rights (including Joint Patent Rights) of the other Party is invalid or unenforceable without the prior written consent of said other Party. The Party subject to the Third Party claim will keep the other Party hereto reasonably informed of all material developments in connection with any such claim, suit or proceeding. Should [*] decide not to actively defend or fail to defend any such claim, suit, or proceedings by a Third Party relating to [*], then [*] will be entitled to take over, at its option, the right to defend such infringement proceedings and the control of any such defense, at its cost.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

7.2 Enforcement of Joint Patent Rights. Scynexis and Elanco will each promptly notify the other via Notice of any alleged or threatened infringement of the Joint Patent Rights of which they become aware. Scynexis and Elanco will then confer and may agree jointly to prosecute any such infringement. If the Parties do not agree on whether or how to proceed with enforcement activity (a) within [*] following the notice of alleged infringement or (b) [*] before the time limit, if any, set forth in the appropriate laws and regulations for the filing of such actions, whichever comes first, then [*] may commence litigation with respect to the alleged or threatened infringement at its own expense. In the event that [*] does not commence litigation within [*] of the above-specified date, [*] may do so, at [*] expense. In the event a Party brings an infringement action against a Third Party, the other Party will cooperate fully, including, if required to bring such action, the furnishing of a power of attorney.

(a) Except as otherwise agreed to by the Parties as part of a cost-sharing arrangement, any recovery realized as a result of such litigation (whether by way of settlement or otherwise) will be first allocated to reimbursement of unreimbursed legal fees and expenses incurred by the Party initiating the proceeding, then toward reimbursement of any unreimbursed legal fees and expenses of the other Party, and then the remainder will be divided between the Parties as follows: (y) if the award is based on lost profit, Elanco will receive an amount equal to the damages the court determines Elanco has suffered as a result of the infringement less the amount of any Royalties that would have been due to Scynexis on sales of Products lost by Elanco or any Affiliate or sublicensee of Elanco as a result of the infringement had Elanco or any Affiliate or sublicensee of Elanco made such sales, and Scynexis will receive an amount equal to the Royalties and other payments it would have received under Article V if such sales had been made by Elanco or any Affiliate or sublicensee of Elanco; and (z) as to awards other than those based on lost profits, [*] to the Party initiating such proceedings and [*] to the other Party.

7.3 Enforcement Action in the Field.

(a) [*] shall have the sole right, but not the obligation, to commence and control any legal action or proceeding, or the filing of any counterclaim, related to any alleged infringement of the [*] Patent Rights (“Action”) in the Field in the Territory. In the event that [*] elects, in its sole discretion, to undertake such an Action, [*] agrees to reasonably cooperate with [*], including providing access to all necessary documents, executing all papers and performing such other acts as may be reasonably required for such Action, including, but not limited to, consenting to be joined as a Party plaintiff in such Action. [*] shall control such Action, and [*] may enter into settlements, stipulated judgments or other arrangements respecting such infringement; provided, however, [*] shall not settle or make any agreement that would have an adverse effect on [*] rights under this Agreement, without the prior written consent of [*], which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. [*] shall keep [*] reasonably apprised of the progress of any such Action. [*] may, at its option and sole expense, be represented by counsel of its choice, but all other costs associated with any such Action shall be at the sole expense of [*].

(b) In the event that [*] does not commence and or continue to control such Action within [*] of receipt of Notice from [*], [*] shall have the sole right, but not the obligation, to commence and control any such Action in the Field in the Territory. In the event that [*] elects, in its sole discretion, to undertake such an Action, [*] agrees to reasonably cooperate with [*], including providing access to all necessary documents, executing all papers and performing such other acts as may be reasonably required for such Action, including, but not limited to, consenting to be joined as a party plaintiff in such Action. Upon such election, [*] shall control such Action, and [*] may enter into settlements, stipulated judgments or other arrangements respecting such infringement; provided, however, [*] shall not settle or

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

make any agreement that would have an adverse effect on [*] rights under this Agreement, without the prior written consent of [*], such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. [*] shall keep [*] reasonably apprised of the progress of any such Action. [*] may, at its option and sole expense notwithstanding the immediately following paragraph, be represented by counsel of its choice, but all other costs associated with any such Action shall be at the sole expense of [*].

(c) Except as otherwise agreed to by the Parties as part of a cost-sharing arrangement, any recovery realized as a result of such litigation (whether by way of settlement or otherwise) will be first allocated to reimbursement of unreimbursed legal fees and expenses incurred by the Party initiating the Action, then toward reimbursement of any unreimbursed legal fees and expenses of the other Party, and then the remainder will be divided between the Parties as follows: (y) if the award is based on lost profits, Elanco will receive an amount equal to the lost Net Sales the court determines Elanco has lost as a result of the infringement less the amount of any Royalties that would have been due to Scynexis on sales of Products lost by Elanco or any Affiliate or sublicensee of Elanco as a result of the infringement had Elanco or any Affiliate or sublicensee of Elanco made such sales, and Scynexis will receive an amount equal to the Royalties and other payments it would have received under Article V if such sales had been made by Elanco or any Affiliate or sublicensee of Elanco; and (z) as to awards other than those based on lost sales, [*] to the Party initiating such Action and [*] to the other Party.

8. CONFIDENTIALITY

8.1 Confidentiality Agreement. The Parties are bound by a Confidential Disclosure Agreement effective as of [*]. The Parties' rights and obligations under the Confidential Disclosure Agreement are incorporated herein by reference and are now extended for the term of this Agreement; should there be any conflict, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail.

8.2 Nondisclosure; Exceptions. Neither Scynexis nor Elanco shall publish or disclose to any Third Party, including its independent contractors, any or all Confidential Information of the other Party without the advance execution of a binding confidentiality agreement between the Third Party and the disclosing Party [*]. Neither Scynexis nor Elanco shall disclose to any Third Party or use for any purpose besides this Agreement Confidential Information of the other Party, unless such Party can demonstrate that such information:

- (a) Was known to the receiving Party or to the public prior to disclosure by the disclosing Party under this Agreement, as shown by written records;
- (b) Becomes known to the public from a source other than the receiving Party;
- (c) Is disclosed to the receiving Party on a non-confidential basis by a Third Party having a legal right to make such disclosure;
- (d) Is required to be disclosed by law or judicial order; provided, however, the receiving Party shall promptly notify the disclosing Party and shall not disclose any information without the disclosing Party's prior written consent or until the disclosing Party has exhausted any legal actions it may take to prevent or limit the requested disclosure; or
- (e) Is independently developed by the receiving Party not having access to the disclosing Party's information.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

8.3 Survival of Confidentiality and Non-Use Obligations. Such obligations of confidentiality and non-use shall survive expiration or termination of this Agreement for a period of [*] from the effective date of such termination or expiration.

8.4 Authorized Disclosure. Each Party may disclose Confidential Information belonging to the other Party to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary in the following instances:

- (a) filings submitted to a Regulatory Agency to the extent necessary for obtaining marketing approvals in the Field;
- (b) complying with applicable governmental regulations;
- (c) as necessary in order for Elanco to exercise its rights including subcontracting under this Agreement;
- (d) conducting pre-clinical or clinical trials of Elanco Compounds or Products; and
- (e) disclosure on a “need to know” basis to Affiliates, sublicensees, employees, consultants or agents who agree to be bound by similar terms of confidentiality and non-use at least equivalent in scope to those set forth in this Article VIII.

9. INDEMNIFICATION; REPRESENTATIONS & WARRANTIES

9.1 Liabilities; Indemnification by Elanco. Elanco will at all times during and after the term of this Agreement be responsible for, and will defend, indemnify and hold Scynexis, its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and contractors harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, suits, proceedings, expenses, recoveries and damages, including reasonable legal expenses and costs including attorneys’ fees (collectively, “**Claims**”), arising out of any claim by any Third Party to the extent such Claims results or arises from (a) Elanco’s breach of this Agreement; (b) the negligence or willful misconduct of Elanco, its Affiliates, or their respective directors, officers, employees or contractors in their performance hereunder; (c) the development, use, sale, distribution, marketing, promoting or commercialization of the Elanco Compounds or Products; except to the extent such Claims are caused by a breach of this Agreement by Scynexis or the negligence or willful misconduct of Synexis; or (d) the commercialization of the Products infringing upon the Intellectual Property Rights of any Third Party. Scynexis will give Elanco prompt Notice of any such Claims and, without limiting the foregoing indemnity, Elanco will have the right to compromise, settle or defend such Claim (to the extent subject to indemnity by Elanco as set forth herein); provided that (i) no offer of settlement, settlement or compromise by Elanco shall be binding on Scynexis without its prior written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), unless such settlement fully releases Scynexis without any liability, loss, cost or obligation incurred by Scynexis and (ii) Elanco shall not have authority to admit any wrongdoing or misconduct on the part of Scynexis or its Affiliates except with Scynexis’ prior written consent.

9.2 Indemnification by Scynexis. Scynexis will at all times during and after the term of this Agreement be responsible for, and will indemnify, defend and hold Elanco, its Affiliates, and their respective directors, officers, employees and contractors harmless from and against any and Claims arising out of any claim by any Third Party to the extent arising out of (a) Scynexis’ breach of this Agreement; or (b) the negligence or willful misconduct of Scynexis, its Affiliates, or their respective directors, officers, employees or contractors in their performance hereunder. Elanco will give Scynexis prompt Notice of any such Claim and, without limiting the foregoing indemnity, Scynexis will have the right to compromise, settle or defend any such Claim (to the extent subject to indemnity by Scynexis as

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

set forth herein); provided that (i) no offer of settlement, settlement or compromise by Scynexis shall be binding on Elanco without its prior written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), unless such settlement fully releases Elanco without any liability, loss, cost or obligation incurred by Elanco and (ii) Scynexis shall not have authority to admit any wrongdoing or misconduct on the part of Elanco or its Affiliate except with Elanco's prior written consent.

9.3 Scynexis Representations & Warranties to Elanco. As of the Effective Date, Scynexis represents and warrants that it owns all right and title to, or owns the exclusive rights to, the Scynexis Patent Rights listed in Exhibit D and the Scynexis Technology existing as of the Effective Date and licensed by Elanco hereunder, and that it has the right to enter into this Agreement.

9.4 Representations & Warranties of the Parties to Each Other. Scynexis and Elanco each represent and warrant that, as of the Effective Date, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of such Party, its officers and directors and does not conflict with, violate, or breach any agreement to which either Elanco or Scynexis is a party, or either Party's articles of incorporation or bylaws.

9.5 Warranty and Disclaimer Concerning Intellectual Property.

(a) Scynexis represents and warrants that, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, Scynexis has not received any written notice from any Third Party asserting or alleging that the use the Scynexis Technology by Scynexis prior to the Effective Date infringed, will be subject to a royalty or payment or has misappropriated the intellectual property rights of such Third Party.

(b) Scynexis represents and warrants, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement and to Scynexis's actual knowledge, without any duty of inquiry, the research, development, manufacture, use and sale of any Elanco Compound or Product incorporating Scynexis Test Materials will not infringe upon the intellectual property rights of a Third Party.

(c) As of the Effective Date of the Agreement, there are no pending, and to Scynexis's knowledge no threatened, actions, suits or proceedings against Scynexis involving the Scynexis Technology.

(d) EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH HEREIN, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY WARRANTIES, WRITTEN OR UNWRITTEN, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND EACH PARTY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY OTHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR TITLE.

(e) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Party expressly does not warrant (i) the success of any research or development activities commenced under the Development Plan or (ii) the safety or usefulness for any purpose of the technology it provides hereunder.

9.6 Limitations of Liability.

(a) Except for the obligations of the Parties to indemnify each other under Sections 9.1 and 9.2 AND BREACHES OF SECTIONS 2, 6, AND 8, IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR OTHER INDIRECT OR SPECIAL DAMAGES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOST PROFITS OR REVENUE, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, IN TORT OR IN ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(b) EXCEPT FOR THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES TO INDEMNIFY EACH OTHER UNDER SECTIONS 9.1 AND 9.2 AND BREACHES OF SECTIONS 2, 6 AND 8, IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY'S LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT EXCEED THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY RECEIVED BY SCYNEXIS FROM ELANCO (NOT INCLUDING REIMBURSEABLE EXPENSES RECEIVED BY SCYNEXIS).

10. TERM & TERMINATION

10.1 **Term.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the term of this Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and end on the date of expiration of the last remaining Royalty Term. For the avoidance of doubt, expiration of the Agreement pursuant to this Section 10.1 will not preclude Elanco from continuing to market and sell Products or to use Elanco Compounds or Products after the term of this Agreement.

10.2 **Expiration of License.** For the avoidance of doubt, the license for the Field in the Territory granted by Scynexis to Elanco pursuant to Section 2.1(a) and (b) and all other rights granted to Elanco (other than those expressly stated to continue after expiration or termination of this Agreement), will cease upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, [*].

10.3 **Scynexis Termination For Cause and Consideration.** If Scynexis terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 10.7, Scynexis will [*] and Elanco will [*].

10.4 **Elanco Termination For Cause and Consideration.** If Elanco terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 10.7, Scynexis will [*] Elanco [*].

10.5 **Surviving Obligations.** Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, the obligations which by their nature are intended to survive expiration or termination of this Agreement, will survive.

10.6 **Accrued Obligations.** Expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement for any reason, will not relieve the Parties of any obligation that accrued prior to such expiration or termination.

10.7 **Termination At Will.** Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, Elanco may terminate this Agreement upon [*] written Notice to Scynexis any time after termination or expiration of the Research Term. In the event Elanco terminates the Agreement pursuant to this Section [*] for an Elanco Compound and [*] for such Elanco Compound [*], Elanco will grant to Scynexis (i) a worldwide, perpetual, fully-paid, royalty-free, non-exclusive, license in the Field in the Territory with respect to any Elanco Know-How to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale, import, export and sub-license such Elanco Compounds or Products and (ii) a worldwide, royalty-bearing, exclusive, license (at the rates [*]) to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale, import, export and sub-license such Elanco Compounds or Products.

10.7 **Events of Default.** An event of default (“**Event of Default**”) will have occurred and this Agreement may be terminated by the Party first named in each paragraph below in the following circumstances:

(a) **Material Breach.** By the non-breaching Party, if the breaching Party fails to remedy a material breach of this Agreement within [*] after Notice thereof detailing the breach has been given to the breaching Party by the non-breaching Party.

(b) **Failure of Elanco to Pay.** By Scynexis, if Elanco fails to make any payment not disputed in good faith as required under this Agreement within the period(s) identified in this Agreement after such payment becomes payable, and such failure is not remedied within [*] after Notice thereof from Scynexis.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(c) **Bankruptcy.** By either Party, upon a proceeding in bankruptcy that is not dismissed within [*], insolvency, dissolution or winding up of the other Party.

10.8 **Termination Not Sole Remedy.** Termination is not the sole remedy under this Agreement, and, whether or not termination is effected, all other remedies will remain available except as the Parties have expressly agreed to otherwise herein.

11. MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 **Separate Entities / Disclaimer of Agency.** Scynexis and Elanco are and will remain separate independent entities. This Agreement will not constitute, create or otherwise imply a joint venture, partnership or formal business organization of any kind. Each Party to this Agreement will act as an independent contractor and not as an agent or legal representative of the other. Neither Party will have the right or authority to assume, create or incur any Third Party liability or obligation of any kind, express or implied, against or in the name of or on behalf of the other Party except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

11.2 **Press Releases & Disclosures.** Neither Party will submit for written or oral publication any document, data, or other information generated and provided by the other Party during the term of this Agreement without first obtaining the prior written consent of the other Party, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, especially as it relates to releases required for local fiscal reporting laws, filing regulations or stock rules relating to the Party or any Affiliate of the Party. The contributions of each Party will be noted in all publications, presentations, and press releases.

11.3 **Publicity.** Until [*], or [*], neither Party will disclose to the public, any information about this Agreement, including its existence, without the prior written consent of the other Party, which decision regarding consent will be communicated no later than [*] from the date of receipt of the request, except where required for local fiscal reporting laws, filing regulations or stock exchange rules relating to the Party or any Affiliate of the Party. Furthermore, neither Party shall use in advertising, publicity or otherwise the name or any trademark of the other Party without prior written consent.

11.4 **Force Majeure.** If either Party is affected by any extraordinary, unexpected and unavoidable event, including, without limitation, acts of God, floods, fires, riots, terrorism, war, accidents, labor disturbances, breakdown of plant or equipment, lack or failure of transportation facilities, unavailability of equipment, sources of supply or labor, raw materials, power or supplies, infectious diseases of animals, or by the reason of any law, order, proclamation, regulation, ordinance, demand or requirement of the relevant government or any sub-division, authority or representative thereof (provided that in all such cases the Party claiming relief on account of such event can demonstrate that such event was extraordinary, unexpected and unavoidable by the exercise of reasonable care) ("*Force Majeure*"), it will as soon as reasonably practicable notify the other Party of the nature and extent thereof and take all reasonable steps to overcome the *Force Majeure* and to minimize the loss occasioned to that other Party. Neither Party will be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement or otherwise be liable to the other Party by reason of any delay in performance or nonperformance of any of its obligations hereunder to the extent that such delay and nonperformance is due to any Force Majeure of which it has notified the other Party and the time for performance of that obligation will be extended accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, should the Force Majeure continue for more than [*], then the other Party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately upon Notice of termination delivered to the affected Party.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

11.5 Assignment. This Agreement may not be assigned or otherwise transferred by either Party without the prior written consent of the other Party, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; provided, however, that each of the Parties may, without such consent, assign this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder to its Affiliates or in connection with the transfer or sale of all or substantially all of the portion of its business to which this Agreement relates, or in the event of its merger or consolidation or change in control or similar transaction or, in the case of Scynexis, the creation of a special purpose corporation or design and development limited partnership. Any permitted assignee will assume all obligations of its assignor under this Agreement in writing prior to the assignment. Any purported assignment in violation of the preceding sentences will be void.

11.6 Notices. Any consent, notice or report required or permitted to be given or made under this Agreement by one of the Parties hereto to the other Party (a “**Notice**”) will be delivered in writing by one of the following means: delivered personally; sent via e-mail with express confirmation from the addressee of its receipt; by facsimile (and promptly confirmed by personal delivery or courier); by a reputable, commercial courier; or by U.S. mail postage prepaid (where applicable), and addressed to such other Party at its address indicated below, or to such other address as the addressee will have last furnished in writing to the addressor and will be effective upon receipt by the addressee. Such Notices will be effective within three (3) business days of the postmark or transmittal date or when delivered to the addressee, whichever is earlier.

If to Scynexis:

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
3501C Tricenter Blvd
Durham, NC 27713
Attn: Vice President, Animal Health

With copy to:

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
3501C Tricenter Blvd
Durham, NC 27713
Attn: General Counsel

If to Elanco:

For General Notices:

Elanco Animal Health
Greenfield Laboratories
2500 Innovation Way / P.O. Box 708
Greenfield, IN 46140

Attention: Legal Department
Fax: 317-276-9434
E-mail: elancolegal@elanco.com

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

For Notices related to Intellectual Property
Elanco Animal Health
Greenfield Laboratories
2500 Innovation Way / P.O. Box 708
Greenfield, IN 46140

Attention: General Patent Counsel/EAM
Fax: 317- 276-3861
E-mail: elancolegal@elanco.com

11.7 **Execution of Agreement.** This Agreement may be executed by original or facsimile signature in several counterparts, all of which shall be deemed to be originals, and all of which shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties shall deliver original execution copies of this Agreement to one another as soon as practicable following execution thereof.

11.8 **Waiver.** The waiver by a Party of a breach or a default of any provision of this Agreement by the other Party shall be in writing only, shall not be construed as a waiver of any succeeding breach of the same or any other provision, nor shall any delay or omission on the part of a Party to exercise or avail itself of any right, power or privilege that it has or may have hereunder and shall not operate as a waiver of any right, power or privilege by such Party.

11.9 **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement and the Exhibits hereto (which Exhibits are deemed to be a part of this Agreement for all purposes) contain the full understanding of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior understandings and writings relating thereto. No waiver, alteration or modification of any of the provisions hereof shall be binding unless made in writing and signed by the Parties.

11.10 **Headings.** The headings contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not be considered in construing this Agreement.

11.11 **Severability.** In the event that any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable because it is invalid or in conflict with any law of any relevant jurisdiction, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected, and the Parties shall negotiate a substitute provision that, to the extent possible, accomplishes the original business purpose. During the period of such negotiation, and thereafter if no substituted provision is agreed upon, any such provision which is enforceable in part but not in whole shall be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law.

11.12 **Successors and Assigns.** Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their successors and permitted assigns under Section 11.5 of this Agreement.

11.13 **Independent Contractors.** It is understood and agreed that the relationship between the Parties hereunder is that of independent contractors and that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as authorization for either Scynexis or Elanco to act as agent for the other.

11.14 **No Third Party Beneficiaries.** No person or entity other than Scynexis, Elanco and their respective Affiliates and permitted assignees hereunder shall be deemed an intended beneficiary hereunder or have any right to enforce any obligation of this Agreement.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

11.15 **Governing Law; Jurisdiction.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of [*] applicable therein, without regard to any conflict of law principles.

11.16 **Change Control.** The use of Affiliate shall exclude any Third Party (and its affiliates) that becomes an Affiliate of a Party due to such Third Party's acquisition (however structured, including by merger, acquisition of stock, acquisition of all or substantially all assets or otherwise) of such Party or the acquisition (however structured, including by merger, acquisition of stock, acquisition of all or substantially all assets or otherwise) by a Party of a Third Party.

12. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

12.1 **Dispute Resolution.** In the event of a dispute, controversy or claim under or relating to this Agreement (a "Dispute"), the Parties shall refer such dispute as follows:

(a) **Informal Dispute Resolution:** Within [*] of the notice of dispute, the key executives for each shall meet to negotiate resolution of such dispute.

(b) **Mediation:** In the event that parties are not able to resolve the dispute through informal dispute resolution, the parties will mediate the dispute before a nationally recognized mediator agreeable to both parties within [*] of the notice of dispute.

(c) **Arbitration:** In the event that the parties are not able to resolve the dispute through mediation within [*] of the notice of dispute, then the dispute shall be finally resolved by arbitration in accordance with the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration by three arbitrators, of whom each party shall appoint one from the CPR National Panels of Distinguished Neutrals and the selected arbitrators selecting the neutral arbitrator from the CPR National Panels of Distinguished Neutrals. The arbitration shall be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §§ 1 et seq., and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof. The place of the arbitration shall be in a location mutually agreed to by the parties. The parties agree that they shall present the dispute to the panel of arbitrators within [*] of the notice of dispute with the panel of arbitrators issuing their ruling within [*] of the notice of dispute resolution. The arbitral tribunal may extend this time limit in the interest of justice. Failure to adhere to this time limit shall not constitute a basis for challenging the award.

(d) The Parties hereby submit and consent to the dispute resolution provisions provided in this Agreement as the exclusive jurisdiction for such disputes and irrevocably agree that all actions or proceedings relating to this Agreement and any dispute shall be litigated as provided herein, and each of the Parties waives any objection which it may have based on improper venue or forum non conveniens to the conduct of any such action or proceeding in such venue. Any such legal remedies in an arbitration, court or judicial body of competent jurisdiction shall be conducted in the English language.

12.2 **No Delay in Unrelated Payments.** In the event of a Dispute, a Party shall have no right to toll or delay any payment or other obligation in this Agreement unrelated to the Dispute as a result of the Dispute.

13. COMPLIANCE

13.1 **Mutual Covenant.** Each Party shall ensure that it and its activities under this Agreement shall at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and industry codes. Each party represents that any funds paid to the other pursuant to this Agreement are not proceeds of any illegal activity.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

13.2 **Notice of Inspections.** Scynexis shall provide Elanco with immediate notice of any governmental or regulatory review, audit or inspection of its facility, processes, or products that might relate to the goods, software, or services furnished Elanco under this Agreement. Scynexis shall provide Elanco with the results of any such review, audit or inspection. Elanco shall be given the opportunity to provide assistance to Scynexis in responding to any such review, audit or inspection.

13.3 **Books and Records.** During the term of this Agreement and for a period of [*] thereafter, the records of each Party relating to the performance of its duties and obligations under this Agreement shall be open to inspection and subject to audit and reproduction by the other Party or other Party's agent or representative.

13.4 **Anti-Corruption Laws.** In carrying out their responsibilities under this Agreement, the Parties shall comply with all applicable anti-corruption laws in the countries where the Parties have their principal places of business and where they conduct activities under this Agreement. Additionally, the Parties understand and agree to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, as revised, which generally prohibits the promise, payment or giving of anything of value either directly or indirectly to any government official for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or any improper advantage. For purposes of this section, "government official" means any official, officer, representative, or employee of, including any doctor employed by, any non-U.S. government department, agency or instrumentality (including any government-owned or controlled commercial enterprise), or any official of a public international organization or political party or candidate for political office. Additionally, each Party represents to the other Party that neither it nor any of its owners, directors, employees, agents, consultants (1) is a government official, or will directly or indirectly (2) pay or give or promise to pay or give anything of value to any government official for purposes of (A) influencing any act or decision of such government official in his official capacity; (B) inducing such government official to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of such official; (C) securing any improper advantage; or (D) inducing such government official to use his influence with the government or instrumentality thereof to affect or influence any act or decision of the government or such instrumentality with respect to any activities undertaken relating to this Agreement. Additionally, the Parties will make reasonable efforts to comply with requests for information, including answering questionnaires and narrowly tailored audit inquiries, to enable the other Party to ensure compliance with applicable anti-corruption laws.

13.5 **Early Termination.** The Parties agree that a breach of these Anti-Corruption Commitments shall be considered a material breach of this Agreement and that either Party may immediately seek all remedies available under law and equity including termination of this Agreement if it believes, in good faith, that the warranties under these Anti-Corruption Commitments have been breached by the other Party without owing to the other any damages or indemnification resulting from such termination.

[Signature page follows]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

*AMENDED and RESTATED LICENSE, DEVELOPMENT & COMMERCIALIZATION
AGREEMENT*

EXECUTED

Signed on behalf of

Eli Lilly and Company, operating through its Elanco Animal Health division)

by an authorized officer

/s/Jeffrey N. Simmons

Signature of Authorized Officer

Jeffrey N. Simmons

Name of Authorized Officer (please print)

1/8/14

Date Signed

Signed on behalf of

Scynexis, Inc.

by an authorized officer

/s/Yves J. Ribeill

Signature Authorized Officer

Yves J. Ribeill

Name of Authorized Officer (please print)

01/10/2014

Date Signed

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit A

Primary Contact Persons

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit B

SCYNEXIS Test Materials

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit C

Draft Development Plan [*]

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit D

SCYNEXIS Patent Rights

Reference

Application No.

Filing Date

Type

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (“*Agreement*”), effective as of (the “*Effective Date*”), is by and between SCYNEXIS, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“*Employer*” or “*Company*”) and Carole Sable (“*Employee*”).

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, Employer considers the availability of Employee’s services to be important to the management and conduct of Employer’s business and desires to secure the continued availability of Employee’s services; and

WHEREAS, Employee is willing to make her services available to Employer on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Employment. For the Term (as defined in Section 2), Employee shall be employed as Chief Medical Officer (the “*Position*”) of Employer. Employee will work out of a satellite office to be opened by the Company within thirty (30) miles of Employee’s current home address. Until the opening of said office, Employee shall work out of her home. During the term of Employee’s employment with the Company, she may on occasion be required to travel to the Company’s headquarters in Durham, North Carolina; provided that such travel shall be no more than one trip per month, for a length of up to one week. Employee hereby accepts and agrees to such employment, subject to the general supervision of the Board of Directors of Employer (the “*Board*”). Employee shall perform such duties and shall have such powers, authority and responsibilities as are customary for one holding the Position in a business similar to Employer and shall additionally render such other services and duties as may be reasonably assigned to Employee from time to time by the Board.

2. Term of Employment. This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and continue until terminated as provided in Section 5 or Section 6 (such period, the “*Term*”). Employee understands, acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement does not create an obligation for the Employer or any other person to continue Employee’s employment and, subject to Employee’s right to receive compensation and benefits as provided in Section 7, Employee will be an at-will employee and either the Employer or the Employee may terminate Employee’s employment at any time, with or without Just Cause (as defined herein) subject to any notice provisions set forth in this Agreement.

3. Compensation.

(a) For all services rendered by Employee to Employer under this Agreement, Employer shall pay to Employee, during the Term, a base annual salary of not less than \$350,000 payable in arrears in accordance with the customary payroll practices of Employer. During the Term, Employee’s annual base salary shall be reviewed and subject to increase based upon the individual performance of Employee and the overall performance of the Company, in accordance with Employer’s standard policies and procedures,

(b) Employee shall be eligible to earn an annual bonus during the term of up to forty percent (40%) of Employee's annual base salary, or such higher amount as determined by the Board of Directors (or a compensation committee thereof). The eligibility for such bonus shall be based upon the achievement of performance objectives mutually agreed upon by Employee and Employer and shall be payable in accordance with Employer's customary bonus payment schedule.

(c) The Board has approved the Company extending an offer to Employee that includes 951,393 stock options. In compliance with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, the exercise price will be determined on the date the grant is approved, which must be on or after your start date. We currently anticipate that Board approval will occur on January 16, 2014. The vesting schedule will be 25% on the first anniversary of your start date, and 6.25% quarterly for 12 quarters.

(d) Employee shall be eligible to participate in any stock, stock option, retirement, profit-sharing, or other compensation plans which are offered by the Company to its executives.

(e) All amounts payable hereunder shall be subject to such deductions and withholdings as shall be required by law, if any.

(f) Employee shall be entitled to holidays, sick leave and other time off and to participate in those life, health or other insurance plans and other employee pension and welfare benefit programs, plans, practices and benefits generally made available from time to time to all employees of Employer; provided that nothing herein shall obligate Employer to continue any of such benefits for Employee if discontinued for other employees. Without limiting the foregoing, Employee shall be entitled to paid vacation during each fiscal year of the Term of 20 days.

4. Reimbursement of Expenses. Employer shall pay or reimburse Employee for all reasonable travel and other expenses incurred by Employee in performing Employee's obligations under this Agreement and also for any dues and costs of appropriate professional organizations and continuing professional education, subject to such reasonable documentation and substantiation as Employer shall require. Such reimbursements shall be paid promptly, but in no event later than thirty (30) days after submission of the appropriate request for reimbursement by Employee.

5. Disability. To the extent permitted by law, the following provisions shall apply. Upon the "*disability*" of Employee, this Agreement may be terminated by action of the Board upon 30 days prior written notice (the "*Disability Notice*"), such termination to become effective only if such disability continues after the thirty (30) day period. If, prior to the effective time of the Disability Notice, Employee shall recover from such disability and return to the full-time active discharge of her duties, then the Disability Notice shall be of no further force and effect and Employee's employment shall continue as if the same had been uninterrupted. If Employee shall not so recover from her disability and return to her duties, then her services shall terminate at the effective time of the Disability Notice with the same force and effect as if that date had been the

end of the Term originally provided for hereunder. Such termination shall not prejudice any benefits payable to Employee that are fully vested as of the date of such termination. Prior to the effective time of the Disability Notice, Employee shall continue to earn all compensation to which Employee would have been entitled as if she had not been disabled such compensation to be paid at the time, in the amounts, and in the manner provided in Section 3(a). A “disability” of Employee shall be deemed to exist at all times that Employee is considered by the insurance company which has issued any policy of long-term disability insurance owned by Employer or for which premiums are paid by Employer (the “Employer Policy”) to be totally disabled under the terms of such policy. If Employer no longer maintains or pays premiums for any long-term disability policy covering Plaintiff, then a “disability” of Employee shall be said to exist at all times that Employee is receiving disability payments from the Social Security Administration.

6. Termination.

(a) If Employee shall die during the Term, this Agreement and the employment relationship hereunder will automatically terminate on the date of death, which date shall be the last day of the Term; provided that such termination shall not prejudice any benefits payable to Employee or Employee’s beneficiaries that are fully vested as of the date of death.

(b) Employer may terminate Employee’s employment under this Agreement at any time with or without Just Cause. Any termination without Just Cause shall be effective only upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to Employee. Any termination with Just Cause shall be effective immediately or at such other time set by the Board. “Just Cause” shall mean: (i) Employee’s willful and material breach of this Agreement and Employee’s continued failure to cure such breach to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board within thirty (30) days following written notice of such breach to Employee from the Board; (ii) Employee’s conviction of, or entry of a plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; (iii) Employee’s willful commission of an act of fraud, breach of trust, or dishonesty including, without limitation, embezzlement, that results in material damage or harm to the business, financial condition or assets of Employer; (iv) Employee’s intentional damage or destruction of substantial property of Employer; or (v) Employee’s breach of the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement (as defined below). Just Cause shall be determined by the Board in its reasonable discretion and the particulars of any determination shall be provided to Employee in writing. At any time within ninety (90) days of receipt by Employee in writing of such determination, Employee may object to such determination in writing and submit the determination to arbitration in accordance with Section 13(j). If such determination is overturned in arbitration, Employee will be treated as having been terminated without Just Cause and shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 7(c).

(c) Employee may voluntarily terminate her employment with Employer on thirty (30) days prior written notice to Employer.

7. Payments Upon Termination; Effects on Equity.

(a) Upon any termination pursuant to Section 6, Employee shall be entitled to receive a lump sum equal to any base salary, bonus and other compensation earned and due but not yet paid through the effective date of termination (collectively “Accrued Compensation”), provided

however, that Employee shall not earn any additional variable compensation or bonus during the Severance Period or the Change in Control Severance Period. If Employee is entitled to a bonus at the time of termination but the amount of such bonus will not be calculated until a date that is after the termination date of Employee's employment with the Employer, then Employer shall be obligated to pay the full amount of such bonus to Employee within thirty (30) days of the date of determination of such bonus. If the termination occurs in the middle of a period during which Employee was earning a bonus, then Employee shall be entitled to a prorated portion of the bonus.

(b) Just Cause Termination - If Employer, or any successor following a Change in Control or otherwise, terminates Employee's employment for Just Cause, Employee shall forfeit any unexercised vested stock options at the date of termination. If Employee terminates her employment or if Employer (or its successor following a Change in Control) terminates Employee's employment without Just Cause, Employee shall have ninety (90) days from the date of termination to exercise any vested options.

(c) Termination by other than for Just Cause: for Good Reason by Employee—In addition to the amounts payable under Section 7(a) above, at any time other than the twelve (12) month period after the consummation of a Change in Control, if Employee's employment hereunder is terminated by (i) Employer other than for Just Cause, or (ii) Employee for Good Reason, and provided in either event that Employee executes a general Release and Settlement Agreement in the Company's then current form (the "Release") within the time period set forth therein (but in no event later than forty-five (45) days after the termination date) and allows such Release to become effective in accordance with its terms, then Employee shall be entitled to the following:

(i) severance, payable in accordance with the Employer's standard payroll practices, equal to Employee's then current base salary (exclusive of any bonus pursuant to Section 3 herein or other variable compensation) for a period of six (6) months commencing with the first payroll period following the termination (the "*Severance Period*"); provided that on the first regular payroll pay day following the effective date of the Release, the Employer will pay Employee the severance payments that Employee would otherwise have received under this Agreement on or prior to such date but for the delay in payment related to the effectiveness of the Release, with the balance of such severance payments being paid as originally scheduled;

(ii) the vesting of the Employee's unvested stock options and any restricted stock awards shall be accelerated such that, effective as of the date of the Employee's termination of employment, the Employee shall receive immediate accelerated vesting of such equity awards with respect to that same number of shares which would have vested if the Employee had continued in employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the original vesting schedule of such equity awards;

(iii) if the Employee elects continued health care coverage under COBRA and timely pays his or her portion of the applicable premiums, the Employer will continue to pay for the same percentage of Employee's, and Employee's qualified beneficiaries', COBRA premiums for continued medical, dental and vision group health coverage as the percentage of medical, dental 'and vision insurance premiums it paid for the Employee, and Employee's beneficiaries,

during the Employee's employment (the "*COBRA Premium Payments*"). Such COBRA Premium Payments shall commence on the first day of the Severance Period and continue until the earlier of (i) the last day of the Severance Period; (ii) the date on which the Employee or qualified beneficiary, as applicable, becomes enrolled in the group health insurance plan of another employer, or (iii) the date on which the Employee or qualified beneficiary, as applicable, becomes entitled to Medicare after the COBRA election. The Employee is required to notify the Employer immediately if the Employee and/or qualified beneficiary becomes covered by a group health plan of a subsequent employer or entitled to Medicare. Upon the conclusion of such period of COBRA Premium Payments made by the Employer, the Employee will be responsible for the entire payment of premiums required under COBRA for the duration of the COBRA coverage period. For purposes of this Section 7(c)(iii), references to COBRA shall be deemed to refer also to analogous provisions of state law and any applicable COBRA Premium Payments that are paid by the Employer shall not include any amounts payable by the Employee under an Internal Revenue Code Section 125 health care reimbursement plan, which amounts, if any, are the sole responsibility of the Employee. If the terms of any benefit plan referred to in this section do not permit continued participation by Employee, then Employer will arrange for other coverage providing substantially similar benefits at the same contribution level of Employee. Employee's disability insurance coverage will end upon her last day of active employment and Employee may port or convert the basic life insurance coverage within 31 days of the termination date as provided under the terms of the policy.

(d) Termination following Change in Control—If, within twelve (12) months after the consummation of a Change in Control (as such term is defined in Section 7(e)(i), Employer terminates Employee's employment without Just Cause or Employee terminates her employment with Employer Agreement as a result of a Good Reason (as such term is defined in Section 7(e)(ii); and, in either event, if Employee executes a Release within the time period set forth therein (but in no event later than forty-five (45) days after the termination date) and allows such Release to become effective in accordance with its terms, then Employee shall be entitled to the following in lieu of any severance compensation or benefits set forth in Section 7(c):

(i) all Accrued Compensation (as defined in Section 7(a) herein);

(ii) severance, payable in accordance with the Employer's standard payroll practices, equal to Employee's then current base salary (exclusive of any bonus pursuant to Section 3 herein or other variable compensation) for twelve (12) months commencing with the first payroll period following the effectiveness of the Release (the "*Change in Control Severance Period*");

(iii) all stock option grants and any restricted stock grants then held by Employee shall be subject to accelerated vesting such that all unvested shares shall be accelerated and deemed fully vested as of Employee's last day of employment; and

(iv) if the Employee elects continued health care coverage under COBRA and timely pays his or her portion of the applicable premiums, the COBRA Premium Payment benefits provided for in Section 7(c)(iii) shall commence on the first day of the Change in Control Severance Period and continue until the earlier of (i) the last day of the Change in Control Severance Period; (ii) the date on which the Employee or qualified beneficiary, as

applicable, becomes enrolled in the group health insurance plan of another employer, or (iii) the date on which the Employee or qualified beneficiary, as applicable, becomes entitled to Medicare after the COBRA election. If the terms of any benefit plan referred to in this section do not permit continued participation by Employee, then Employer will arrange for other coverage providing substantially similar benefits at the same contribution level of Employee. Employee's disability insurance coverage will end upon her last day of active employment and Employee may port or convert the basic life insurance coverage within 31 days of the termination date as provided under the terms of the policy.

(e) For purposes hereof:

(i) A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if, at any time:

(A) Employer shall be a party to any merger, consolidation or other similar transaction that results in the shareholders of Employer immediately before the merger, consolidation or other similar transaction owning less than 50% of the equity, or possessing less than 50% of the voting control, of Employer or the successor entity in the merger, consolidation or other similar transaction;

(B) Employer shall liquidate, dissolve or sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets; or

(C) the shareholders of Employer sell or otherwise dispose of Employer's capital stock in a single transaction or series of related transactions such that the shareholders immediately before such transaction or related transactions own less than 50% of the equity, and possess less than 50% of the voting power of Employer.

Provided, however, that an initial public offering or subsequent public offering of Employer's common stock shall not constitute a Change in Control.

(ii) "Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events without Employee's express written consent:

(A) Assignment to, or withdrawal from, Employee of any duties or responsibilities that results in a material diminution in such Employee's authority, duties or responsibilities as in effect immediately prior to such change;

(B) A material diminution in the authority, duties or responsibilities of the supervisor to whom Employee is required to report, including (if applicable) a requirement that Employee report to a corporate officer or employee instead of reporting directly to the Board of Directors;

(C) A material reduction by Employer of Employee's annual base salary;

(D) A relocation of Employee or Employer's principal executive offices if Employee's principal office is at such offices, to a location more than sixty (60) miles from the location at which Employee is then performing her duties, except for an opportunity to relocate which is accepted by Employee in writing; or

(E) A material breach by Employer of any provision of this Agreement or any other enforceable written agreement between Employee and Employer;

Provided, however, that, any termination of employment by the Employee shall only be deemed for Good Reason pursuant to the foregoing definition if: (1) the Employee gives the Employer written notice of the intent to terminate for Good Reason within ninety (90) days following the first occurrence of the condition(s) that the Employee believes constitutes Good Reason, which notice shall describe such condition(s); (ii) the Employer fails to remedy such condition(s) within thirty (30) days following receipt of the written notice (the “*Cure Period*”); and (iii) the Employee terminates her employment within twelve (12) months following the end of the Cure Period.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 7, upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, Employee shall not be entitled to any form of severance benefits, or any other payment whatsoever. Employee agrees that the payments and benefits provided hereunder, subject to the terms and conditions hereof shall be in full satisfaction of any rights which she might otherwise have or claim by operation of law, by implied contract or otherwise, except for rights which she may have under any employee benefit plan of Employer.

8. Application of Section 409A. Benefits payable under the Agreement, to the extent of payments made from the date of termination of the Employee through March 15th of the calendar year following such termination, are intended to constitute separate payments for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations and thus payable pursuant to the “short-term deferral” rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations; to the extent such payments are made following said March 15th, they are intended to constitute separate payments for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations made upon an involuntary termination from service and payable pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations, to the maximum extent permitted by said provision, with any excess amount being regarded as subject to the distribution requirements of Section 409A(a)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), including, without limitation, the requirement of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code that payment to the Employee be delayed until 6 months after separation from service if the Employee is a “specified employee” within the meaning of the aforesaid section of the Code at the time of such separation from service.

9. Parachute Payments.

(a) Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if any payment or benefit the Employee would receive from the Employer pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise (a “*Payment*”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “*Excise Tax*”), then such Payment shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The “Reduced Amount” shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion of the Payment,

up to and including the total Payment, whichever amount, after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in the Employee's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount of the Payment notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction shall occur in the manner (the "*Reduction Method*") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Employee. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "*Pro Rata Reduction Method*").

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of paragraph (a) to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, shall be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification shall preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Employee as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without cause), shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) The Employer shall appoint a nationally recognized independent accounting firm to make the determinations required hereunder, which accounting firm shall not then be serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group that effected the Change in Control. The Employer shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting firm required to be made hereunder.

(d) The accounting firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder shall provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to the Employer and the Employee within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which the Employee's right to a Payment is triggered (if requested at that time by the Employer or the Employee) or such other time as agreed upon by the Employer and the Employee. If the accounting firm determines that no Excise Tax is payable with respect to a Payment, either before or after the application of the Reduced Amount, it shall furnish the Employer and the Employee with an opinion reasonably acceptable to the Employee that no Excise Tax will be imposed with respect to such Payment. The Employer shall be entitled to rely upon the accounting firm's determinations, which shall be final and binding on all persons.

(e) If, notwithstanding any reduction described in this Section 9, the IRS determines that Employee is liable for the Excise Tax as a result of the receipt of the payment of benefits as described above, then Employee shall be obligated to pay back to the Employer, within thirty (30) days after a final IRS determination or in the event that such Employee challenges the final IRS determination, a final judicial determination, a portion of the payment equal to the

“Repayment Amount.” The Repayment Amount with respect to the payment of benefits shall be the smallest such amount, if any, as shall be required to be paid to the Employer so that Employee’s net after-tax proceeds with respect to any payment of benefits (after taking into account the payment of the Excise Tax and all other applicable taxes imposed on such payment) shall be maximized. The Repayment Amount with respect to the payment of benefits shall be zero if a Repayment Amount of more than zero would not result in Employee’s net after-tax proceeds with respect to the payment of such benefits being maximized. If the Excise Tax is not eliminated pursuant to this paragraph, Employee shall pay the Excise Tax.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 9, if (i) there is a reduction in the payment of benefits as described in this section, (ii) the IRS later determines that Employee is liable for the Excise Tax, the payment of which would result in the maximization of Employee’s net after-tax proceeds (calculated as if Employee’s benefits had not previously been reduced), and (iii) Employee pays the Excise Tax, then the Employer shall pay to Employee those benefits which were reduced pursuant to this section contemporaneously or as soon as administratively possible after Employee pays the Excise Tax so that Employee’s net after-tax proceeds with respect to the payment of benefits is maximized.

10. Best Efforts of Employee. Employee agrees that Employee will at all times faithfully, industriously and to the best of Employee’s ability, experience and talents perform all the duties that may be required of Employee pursuant to the terms hereof, to the reasonable satisfaction of Employer, commensurate with Employee’s position. Such duties shall be rendered at such place as specified herein and Employee acknowledges that Employee may be required to travel as shall reasonably be required to promote the business of Employer. To the extent reasonably required by the duties assigned to Employee, Employee shall devote substantially all Employee’s time, attention, knowledge and skills to the business and interest of Employer and Employer shall be entitled to all the benefits, profits and other issue arising from or incident to all work, service and advice of Employee; *provided, however*, that Employee shall be permitted to devote a reasonable amount of time to charitable, religious or service organizations. During the Term, Employee shall not be interested, directly or indirectly, in any manner as partner, manager, officer, director, shareholder, member, adviser, consultant, employee or in any other capacity in any other business; provided, that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to prevent or limit the right of Employee to beneficially own less than 5% of the stock of a corporation traded on a national securities exchange as long as such passive investment does not interfere with or conflict with the performance of services to be rendered hereunder,

11. Confidentiality and Covenant Not to Compete. The terms of the Confidentiality, Invention, and Non-Competition Agreement by and between the Employee and Employer dated _____ (the “*Confidentiality Agreement*”), are hereby incorporated by reference and are a material part of this Agreement.

12. Indemnification. Employer will indemnify and hold harmless Employee from any cause of action resulting from the performance of Employee’s duties under this Agreement to the fullest extent permitted by law.

13. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon any corporate or other successor of Employer which may acquire, directly or indirectly, by merger, consolidation, purchase, or otherwise, all or substantially all of the assets of Employer, or which may assume control of Employer, and shall otherwise inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective beneficiaries, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. Upon the death of Employee, any payments or benefits otherwise due to Employee hereunder shall be paid to or be for the benefit of Employee's legal representatives. Nothing in the Agreement shall preclude Employer from consolidating or merging into or with or transferring all or substantially all of its assets or control to another entity. In that event, such other entity shall assume this Agreement and all obligations of Employer hereunder. Upon such a consolidation, merger, or transfer of assets and assumption, the terms "Employer" and "Company" as used herein, shall mean such other entity and this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

14. Miscellaneous.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to conflicts of law principles thereof.

(b) This Agreement constitutes the entire Agreement between Employee and Employer with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all prior oral or written agreements, understandings or arrangements between Employee and Employer or any of its affiliates relating to the terms of Employee's employment by Employer, and all such agreements, understandings and arrangements are hereby terminated and are of no force and effect. Employee hereby expressly disclaims any rights under any such agreements, understandings and arrangements. This Agreement may not be amended or terminated except by an agreement in writing signed by both parties.

(c) This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed and original and all of which, taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(d) Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be effective only if it is in writing and delivered in person or by nationally recognized overnight courier service or deposited in the mails, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

To Employer:

SCYNEXIS, Inc.
3501-C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, NC 27709
Attn: Chief of Staff

To Employee:

Carole A. Sable
At the then current address contained in Employee's personnel file

Notices given in person or by overnight courier service shall be deemed given when delivered in person or the day after delivery to the courier addressed to the address required by this Section 13(d), and notices given by mail shall be deemed given three days after deposit in the mails. Any party hereto may designate by written notice to the other party in accordance herewith any other address to which notices addressed to the other party shall be sent.

(e) The provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed severable and the invalidity or unenforceability of any provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions hereof. It is understood and agreed that no failure or delay by Employer or Employee in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege hereunder.

(f) This Agreement may not be assigned by Employee without the written consent of Employer. Any attempted assignment in contravention of this provision shall be null and void. This Agreement shall be binding on any successors or assigns of either party hereto.

(g) For purposes of this Agreement, employment of Employee by any affiliate of Employer shall be deemed to be employment by Employer hereunder, and a transfer of employment of Employee from one such affiliate to another shall not be deemed to be a termination of employment of Employee by Employer or a cessation of the Term, it being the intention of the parties hereto that employment of Employee by any affiliate of Employer shall be treated as employment by Employer and that the provisions of this Agreement shall continue to be fully applicable following any such transfer. Notwithstanding the above, the parties hereby confirm that a relocation of Employee or Employer's principal executive offices if Employee's principal office is at such offices, to a location more than sixty (60) miles from the location at which Employee is then performing her duties, except for an opportunity to relocate which is accepted by Employee in writing, shall constitute a Good Reason as set forth in Section 7(e)(ii) herein.

(h) The respective rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall survive any termination of the Term or Employee's employment with Employer to the extent necessary to preserve such rights and obligations for their stated durations.

(i) The undersigned agrees that any dispute or controversy arising out of, relating to, or concerning any interpretation, construction, performance or breach of this Agreement, (except for disputes arising under the terms of the Confidentiality, Inventions and Non-Competition Agreement referenced in Section 11 hereof, which Agreement separately provides for an arbitration process), shall be settled by arbitration to be held in accordance with the Employment Dispute Resolution Rules then in effect of the American Arbitration Association. The arbitrator may grant injunctions or other relief in such dispute or controversy. The decision of the arbitrator shall be final, conclusive and binding on the parties to the arbitration. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's decision in any court having jurisdiction. Company and the undersigned shall each pay their own respective attorneys' fees and one-half of the costs and expenses of such arbitration.

This arbitration clause constitutes a waiver of the undersigned's right to a jury trial and relates to the resolution of all disputes relating to all aspects of the employer/employee relationship (except for disputes arising under the terms of the Confidentiality, Inventions and Non-Competition Agreement referenced in Section 11 hereof, which Agreement separately provides for an arbitration process), including, but not limited to, the following claims: (a) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; and defamation; (b) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Fair Labor Standards Act, and Labor Code Section 201, *et seq.*; and (c) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination.

(j) Employer shall reimburse Employee for the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel, up to \$400, to Employee for the original negotiation of this Agreement.

[THE NEXT PAGE IS THE SIGNATURE PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement.

SCYNEXIS. INC.

By: /s/ Yves J. Ribeill

Name: Yves J. Ribeill, PhD

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

EMPLOYEE:

/s/ Carole A. Sable

Carole A. Sable



9/16/2013

Vivian Doelling
209 Whisperwood Drive
Cary, NC 27518

Dear Vivian:

SCYNEXIS, Inc. (the "Company") is pleased to offer you the position of Executive Director, Animal Health reporting to Yves Ribeill. In addition to a monthly salary of \$14,166.67, you will receive a stock option entitling you to purchase up to 50,000 shares of the common stock of SCYNEXIS, Inc. at a price to be confirmed by the Board of Directors and you will also be eligible to participate in the team bonus program of the Company. The award of this stock option is subject to approval of the Board of Directors of the Company.

We are also offering you four weeks of paid vacation, access to the Company's 401(k) retirement plan which features a Company matching contribution and a comprehensive benefits package.

This offer is contingent on the result of a pre-employment physical examination, including a drug screening, and a pre-employment background check, your agreement to the terms and conditions attached to and incorporated into this letter as Schedule A and your execution of the Company's standard Nondisclosure, Inventions and Non-Competition Agreement, a copy of which is enclosed with this letter agreement. This offer is also contingent on your providing sufficient evidence of your legal right to work. This offer is valid through 9/20/2013.

SCYNEXIS has grown into one of the leading drug discovery companies over the past thirteen years through the dedication and achievement of our employees. To continue this growth and fully realize our vision, we are continually recruiting motivated and well-trained associates such as yourself. We look forward to your response and hope you will become a part of our team.

Please do not hesitate to contact me at 919-544-8663 if you have any questions.

Best regards,

/s/ A. Mancuso

Amanda Mancuso, MBA
Chief of Staff
SCYNEXIS, Inc.

After consideration, if you choose to accept this offer, please complete and sign the section below and return it to Anna Brawner at SCYNEXIS, Inc., PO Box 12878, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2878.

I, Vivian Doelling, accept this offer of employment including the attached Schedule A with a start date of Sept. 30, or Oct. 1, 2013.

/s/ Vivian Doelling

Signature

Sept. 17, 2013

Date

BOARD OBSERVATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Board Observation Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of 5 March 2013 (the "Effective Date") by and between Sanofi, a French Société Anonyme ("Sanofi"), and Scynexis, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Scynexis"), together with Sanofi, the "Parties").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Sanofi and HSBC Bank USA, National Association ("HSBC") entered into that certain Stand-Alone First Demand Guarantee, dated as of April 9, 2010, as subsequently amended (the "Guarantee"), whereby Sanofi guaranteed the loan;

WHEREAS, the Parties entered into that certain Reimbursement Agreement; General Security Agreement dated as of April 9, 2010 (the "Security Agreement");

WHEREAS, Scynexis has requested that Sanofi amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee (as defined therein) to and including 30 January 2015;

WHEREAS, Sanofi is willing to amend and extend the Expiration Date of the Guarantee, subject to the terms of that certain Guarantee Extension Agreement dated as of 5 March 2013, by and between Parties (the "GEA");

WHEREAS, in consideration of the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Sanofi requires that Scynexis obtain all necessary consents to grant and shall subsequently grant Sanofi and Merial Limited ("Merial") board observation rights;

WHEREAS, Merial is the Animal Health Division of Sanofi;

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. RIGHTS GRANTED

As consideration for the amendment and extension of the Guarantee, Scynexis hereby grants Sanofi the following rights:

- A. Additional Observer Rights. In addition to the contractual board observer rights Sanofi shall be entitled to in Section 1.B. below, Sanofi shall be entitled to receive and Scynexis shall furnish: (a) nonpublic financial information about Scynexis; (b) the same financial information as set forth in Sections 3.1(a), (b) and (c) of that certain Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement of Scynexis dated as of 5 March 2013 (the "Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement"); and (c) inspection rights equivalent to the rights set out in Section 3.2 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement.

-
- B. Sanofi Observer. Until the later of (i) all obligations of Sanofi under or in connection with the Guarantee (whether current, future, actual or contingent) irrevocably terminating and (ii) Sanofi having been irrevocably indemnified (by cash payment) in full by Scynexis for all amounts Sanofi shall have paid (if any) under or in connection with the Guarantee, Scynexis shall invite Sanofi, and Sanofi shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate one (1) individual who shall be reasonably acceptable to Scynexis, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed (the “Sanofi Observer”) to attend in a nonvoting observer capacity all meetings of the Board of Directors of Scynexis (the “Scynexis Board”), provided that, Sanofi will exercise reasonableness when deciding whether to send such Sanofi Observer to any meeting of the Scynexis Board taking into consideration available meeting space, and in connection therewith, Scynexis shall give the Sanofi Observer copies of all notices, minutes, consents and other materials, financial or otherwise, which Scynexis provides to the Scynexis Board; provided, however, that Scynexis reserves the right to exclude the Sanofi Observer from access to any material or meeting or portion thereof if Scynexis believes upon advice of counsel that such exclusion is reasonably necessary to preserve the attorney-client privilege between Scynexis and its counsel, to protect highly confidential information, or if the information relates to a transaction or arrangement with a third party whose business is competitive with the business of Sanofi or its affiliates and the Scynexis Board reasonably determines that it is in the best interest of Scynexis to withhold such information from Sanofi Observer; provided that such exclusion of the Sanofi Observer is to the minimum extent required to preserve the attorney-client privilege, to protect highly confidential information, or to protect competitive third parties interests, as applicable.
- C. Confidentiality. Sanofi Observer agrees to use, and to use the same degree of care that Sanofi Observer uses to protect its own confidential information and to keep confidential any information furnished to it pursuant to Sections 3.1 and 3.2 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement that Scynexis identifies as being confidential or proprietary (so long as such information is not in the public domain), except that Sanofi Observer may disclose such proprietary or confidential information to any subsidiary, affiliate or parent of Sanofi as long as such subsidiary, affiliate or parent is advised of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 1.C. Sanofi Observer shall have no obligations of confidentiality or non-use with respect to information (i) at such time as it enters the public domain through no fault of Sanofi Observer; (ii) that is communicated to it by a third party free of any obligation of confidentiality to Scynexis known to Sanofi Observer; or (iii) that is developed by Sanofi Observer or its agents independently of and without reference to any confidential information communicated by Scynexis. Without limiting the foregoing, the Sanofi Observer may disclose all information provided to the Sanofi Observer in connection with the Sanofi Observer’s rights under this Agreement to Sanofi and to any subsidiary, parent or affiliate of Sanofi, provided that, Sanofi Observer may not disclose any information provided to it that Scynexis identifies as being confidential or proprietary (unless the addressee of the disclosure is advised of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 1.C), except to the extent required to be disclosed by law, court order, or regulatory process, (but solely to the extent such information

has not otherwise been disclosed by Scynexis to Sanofi's shareholders as a result of its ongoing business relationship). Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent disclosure to any stock exchange, subsidiary, affiliate, parent, attorney, tax authority, financial, antitrust, trade or life science regulator, auditor, or accountant of Sanofi or of any subsidiary thereof. Sanofi and the Sanofi Observer shall have no fiduciary duty, including, without limitation, a duty of loyalty or care, to Scynexis or any shareholder of the Company, under Delaware law or otherwise, with respect to or arising from Sanofi's and the Sanofi Observer's rights and position as a board observer or receipt of information from Scynexis. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the obligation of confidentiality and non-use of this Section 1.C. shall only apply to information which in the reasonable judgment of Scynexis and Sanofi from content and circumstances is confidential.

- D. Termination. The rights described in this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the later of: (a) the first date that Sanofi and Sanofi's affiliates no longer hold any shares of Scynexis's stock (or shares of Scynexis's stock issued upon conversion thereof) or (b) Sanofi no longer has any obligations under the Guarantee and Scynexis no longer has any obligations under the Security Agreement. In addition, Sanofi shall have the right to replace or terminate Sanofi Observer any time, without prior notice to Scynexis, and without cause. The confidentiality provision of this Agreement shall survive any termination for five (5) years.

SECTION 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Scynexis represents and warrants to Sanofi as of the Effective Date that the following statements are true and correct in all material respects:

- A. Corporate Power and Authority. Scynexis has all requisite power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- B. Authorization of Agreements. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by Scynexis has been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Scynexis.
- C. Necessary Consents. All necessary consents, approvals, waivers, instruments, amendments, registrations, and authorizations of all governmental authorities and other Persons, including, without limitation, the Scynexis Board and shareholders of Scynexis, in connection with this Agreement have been obtained.
- D. No Conflict. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by Scynexis does not and will not: (i) violate: (A) any provision of any law or any governmental rule or regulation applicable to Scynexis; (B) the certificate or articles of incorporation or partnership agreement or other agreements by which Scynexis is bound, other constitutive documents or by-laws of the Scynexis; or (C) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other agency or government

binding on the Scynexis; (ii) conflict with, result in a breach or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a conflict, breach or default under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except to the extent such conflict, breach or default could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or has otherwise been specifically waived by Sanofi, in writing; or (iii) require any approval of stockholders, directors, members or partners or any approval or consent of any Person under any Contractual Obligation of Scynexis, except for such approvals or consents which will be obtained on or before the Effective Date and disclosed to Sanofi, and except for any such approvals or consents the failure of which to obtain will not have a Material Adverse Effect.

For the purposes of this Agreement, “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, joint stock company, trust, land trust, business trust, employee benefit plan or trust, unincorporated organization or other entity. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Material Adverse Effect” shall mean (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the assets, properties, operations, business, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Scynexis, (b) a material impairment of the ability of Scynexis or an affiliate of Scynexis to perform under any Loan Document (as defined below) to which it is a party, or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect, or enforceability against Scynexis of any Loan Document to which it is a party. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Contractual Obligations” shall mean as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, undertaking, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument or arrangement (whether in writing or otherwise) to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of such Person’s property is bound. For the purposes of this Agreement, “Loan Documents” shall mean the Security Agreement, the GEA, that Credit Agreement by and between HSBC and Scynexis, dated as of April 9, 2010 (the “Credit Agreement”), as in effect at any given time, that certain Board Observation Rights Agreement, by and between Merial and Scynexis, dated as of March 2013 (the “Merial BORA”) and this Agreement.

- E. Binding Obligation. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Scynexis and the Agreement is the legally valid and binding obligation of Scynexis, enforceable against Scynexis in accordance with its respective terms.
- F. Absence of Default. No event has occurred and is continuing or will result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that would constitute an Event or Default or Default (as defined in the Facility).

SECTION 3. MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed exclusively in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.

-
- B. Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made as of the date delivered or mailed if delivered in person, by telecopy, cable, telegram or telex, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the respective parties as follows:

if to Sanofi:

Sanofi
54 rue La Boétie
75008 Paris, France
Attention: Marie Debans; Corinne Cervantes; Alexander de Daranyi

with a copy to:

Life Sciences Law
870 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.
Chapel Hill, NC 27514
Attention: Sheila Mikhail

if to Scynexis:

3501C Tricenter Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27713
Attn: Yves Ribeill, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
Tel: (919) 544-8600
Fax: (919) 544-8697

- C. Indemnity. Without prejudice to the provisions of Section 1.C. and without creating any implication that observer owes any fiduciary duties of any kind, including, without limitation, a duty of loyalty or care, to Scynexis, its shareholders, its affiliates and other related Persons or any other person or entity, Scynexis shall, to the maximum extent legally permissible, indemnify, defend and hold harmless each and every person who may serve or who has served at any time as a Sanofi Observer against any and all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities of any type, kind or nature, including, without limitation, counsel fees and expenses, judgments, fines, excise taxes, penalties and settlement payments, or other costs, incurred by or imposed upon such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether in law or in equity, in which he or she may become involved as a result of, by virtue of being a Sanofi Observer, or by reason of his or her service in such capacity.

The indemnification provided hereunder shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of persons entitled to indemnification hereunder. The right of indemnification under this Section 3.C. shall be in addition to and not exclusive of all other rights to which any person may be entitled.

No amendment or repeal of the provisions of this Section 3.C. which adversely affects the right of an indemnified person under this Section 3.C. shall apply to such person with respect to those acts or omissions which occurred at any time prior to such amendment or repeal, unless such amendment or repeal was voted by or was made with the written consent of Sanofi.

- D. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original agreement, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- E. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, and the terms and provisions hereof, constitute the entire understanding and agreement between the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all prior or contemporaneous amendments or understandings with respect to the subject matter hereof, whether express or implied, oral or written.
- F. Severability. In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such provision shall be severable from the remainder of this Agreement and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- G. Further Assurances. The Parties each, at any time or from time to time, shall execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered such further assurances, instruments, consents, waivers, or documents as may be reasonably necessary to fulfill the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The responsible party shall promptly cure any defects in the execution and delivery of the documents evidencing the granting of the board observer rights and immediately execute and deliver to the other Party all such other and further instruments as may be reasonably required from time to time in order to satisfy or comply with the covenants and agreements made in this Agreement.
- H. Specific Performance. Irreparable damage would occur if any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with the terms hereof, and the Parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy at law or equity.
- I. Venue. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY SUBMITS TO THE PERSONAL JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF SUCH COURTS FOR THE PURPOSES THEREOF AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY CLAIM OF IMPROPER VENUE AND ANY CLAIM THAT SUCH COURTS ARE AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. SCYNEXIS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OF THE AFOREMENTIONED

COURTS IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, TO ITS ADDRESS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.B. OF THIS AGREEMENT, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE 10 DAYS AFTER SUCH MAILING.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

7.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Scynexis and Sanofi have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective duly authorized agents or officers, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

SCYNEXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Yves Ribeill

Name: Yves Ribeill

Title: President and CEO

SANOFI

By: /s/ Jérôme Contamine

Name: Jérôme Contamine

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

8.

LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

_____, 2014

RBC Capital Markets, LLC
As Representative of the Several Underwriters
3 World Financial Center
200 Vesey Street
New York, NY, 10281

Re: SCYNEXIS, Inc. (the "Company")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned is an owner of record or beneficially of certain shares of common stock of the Company ("Common Stock") or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock. The Company proposes to carry out a public offering of Common Stock (the "Offering") for which you will act as the representative (the "Representative") of the several underwriters named in Schedule I to the underwriting agreement (the "Underwriters") to be entered into between the Underwriters and the Company with respect to the Offering (the "Underwriting Agreement"). The undersigned recognizes that the Offering will be of benefit to the undersigned and will benefit the Company by, among other things, raising additional capital for its operations. The undersigned acknowledges that you and the other Underwriters are relying on the representations and agreements of the undersigned contained in this letter in carrying out the Offering and in entering into the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the foregoing, the undersigned hereby agrees that the undersigned will not (and will use reasonable best efforts to cause any spouse or immediate family member of the spouse or the undersigned living in the undersigned's household not to), without the prior written consent of the Representative (which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion), directly or indirectly, sell, offer, contract or grant any option to sell (including without limitation any short sale), grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, pledge, transfer, establish an open "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), lend or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock, options, rights or warrants to acquire shares of Common Stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) by the undersigned (or such spouse or family member), including, without limitation, entering into any swap or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequences of the ownership of Common Stock or publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing, for a period commencing on the date hereof and continuing through the close of trading on the date 180 days after the date of the final prospectus relating to the Offering (the "Restricted Period"). The foregoing sentence shall not apply to (a) transfers of shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock as a bona fide gift, (b) distributions of shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or

exchangeable for Common Stock to partners, members or stockholders of the undersigned, (c) transfers of shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock by will or intestate succession or to any trust or partnership for the direct or indirect benefit of such person or any member of the immediate family of the undersigned, (d) transactions relating to shares of Common Stock or other securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the Offering, or (e) the exercise of, and the surrender of shares of Common Stock directly to the Company pursuant to tax withholding or net exercise provisions of, any equity awards issued pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plans, which equity incentive plans exist at the time of the Offering; *provided* that (i) in the case of (a) – (c) above, each donee, distributee and transferee, shall sign and deliver a lock-up letter substantially in the form of this letter, and (ii) in the case of (a),—(d) above, no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the Restricted Period in connection with such event. In addition, the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of Common Stock; *provided* that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Common Stock during the Restricted Period, and (ii) no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan. For purposes of this letter agreement, “**immediate family**” shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company and if the Representative determines in its sole discretion to consent to a requested release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Common Stock, (i) as required by FINRA, the Representative intends to notify the Company of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of such release or waiver, and (ii) the Company (in accordance with the provisions of the Underwriting Agreement) will announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service, or by any other means expressly permitted by FINRA, at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representative hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if both (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter agreement that are applicable to the transferor to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock held by the undersigned except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions, and any duly appointed transfer agent and registrar for the registration or transfer of the Common Stock described herein are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of such Common Stock if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this agreement.

With respect to the Offering only, the undersigned waives any registration rights relating to registration under the Securities Act of any Common Stock owned either of record or beneficially by the undersigned, including any rights to receive notice of the Offering.

This letter agreement shall automatically terminate upon the earlier to occur, if any, of (a) the date on which the Company, or the Representatives, advises the other party in writing, prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, that it has determined not to proceed with the Public Offering, or (b) termination of the Underwriting Agreement before the closing of the Public Offering. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Public Offering is not consummated on or before September 30, 2014, this letter agreement shall terminate and its provisions shall be of no further force and effect.

This agreement is irrevocable and will be binding on the undersigned and the respective successors, heirs, personal representatives, and assigns of the undersigned.

By: _____
Signature

Printed Name of Person Signing
(and indicate capacity of person signing
if signing as custodian, trustee, or on
behalf of an entity)



Matthew B. Hemington
T: +1 650 843 5062
HemingtonMB@cooley.com

Via EDGAR

January 29, 2014
United States Securities and Exchange Commission
Division of Corporate Finance
100 F Street, N.E.
Washington, D.C. 20549

Attn: Jeffrey P. Riedler

Re: SCYNEXIS, Inc.
Confidential Draft Registration Statement on Form S-1
Submitted on December 20, 2013
CIK No. 0001178253

Dear Mr. Riedler:

Attached for submission via EDGAR pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, on behalf of our client, SCYNEXIS, Inc. (the "**Company**"), is Amendment No. 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 ("**Amended Registration Statement**"). The Amended Registration Statement updates the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (the "**Registration Statement**") originally submitted confidentially to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") on December 20, 2013.

The Amended Registration Statement is being submitted in response to comments received from the staff of the Commission (the "**Staff**") by letter dated January 17, 2014, with respect to the Registration Statement (the "**Comment Letter**"). The numbering of the paragraphs below corresponds to the numbering in the Comment Letter, the text of which we have incorporated into this response letter for your convenience. Except where otherwise indicated, page references in the text of the responses below correspond to the page numbers of the Registration Statement.

Staff Comments and Company Responses

General

1. *Please submit all exhibits as soon as practicable. We may have further comments upon examination of these exhibits.*

Response: The Company has submitted all exhibits that are available for filing, and will submit any exhibits not previously submitted or submitted with the Amended Registration Statement as soon as possible.

3175 HANOVER STREET, PALO ALTO, CA 94304 T: (650) 843-5059 F: (650) 849-7400



United States Securities and Exchange Commission
January 29, 2014
Page Two

2. *Please supplementally provide us with copies of all written communications, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, that you, or anyone authorized to do so on your behalf, present to potential investors in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act, whether or not they retain copies of the communications. Similarly, please supplementally provide us with any research reports about you that are published or distributed in reliance upon Section 2(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933 added by Section 105(a) of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act by any broker or dealer that is participating or will participate in your offering.*

Response: The Company will supplementally provide the Staff with copies of any materials presented to potential investors in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act as soon as they are available. We do not anticipate the publication or distribution of any research reports in reliance upon Section 2(a)(3) of the Securities Act.

3. *We note that you submitted a confidential treatment request on December 23, 2013. We will provide any comment on your confidential treatment request and the related disclosure in a separate comment letter.*

Response: The Company acknowledges the Staff's comment, and would appreciate receiving your separate comment letter at your earliest convenience.

Prospectus Summary, page 1

4. *Please revise your disclosure to explain what you mean by "clinically relevant" the first time you use this term.*

Response: The Company has added a parenthetical to explain what it means by "clinically relevant" on page 1 of the Amended Registration Statement, and has eliminated an instance in which its use was inconsistent with that definition, in response to the Staff's comment.

Risk Factors

"We have never been profitable, we have no products approved..." page 9

5. *Please expand this risk factor or include a standalone risk factor to discuss the going concern uncertainty reflected in the audit opinion issued by Deloitte.*

Response: The Company has expanded the risk factor to include a discussion of the going concern uncertainty, reflected in the audit opinion issued by Deloitte, in response to the Staff's comment.

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Components of Operating Results

Research and Development Expense, page 51

6. *Please expand your disclosures to include the total costs incurred during each period presented and to date for each key research and development project.*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has expanded the disclosure appearing on page 51 of the Amended Registration Statement to include the total costs incurred during each period presented and to date for each key research and development project.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates
Stock-Base Compensation, Page 61

7. *Please revise your disclosure to include all recent equity issuances, including warrants, common stock, and preferred stock through the date of effectiveness and provide an analysis of the valuation method and assumptions used to determine the fair value of the equity issuances. We may have additional comments on your accounting for stock compensation and related disclosure once you have disclosed an estimated offering price. Please provide quantitative and qualitative disclosures explaining the difference between the estimated offering price and the fair value of each equity issuance.*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has expanded the disclosure beginning on page 66 of the Amended Registration Statement.

The Company acknowledges the Staff's request to include an analysis of the valuation method and assumptions used to determine the fair value of the equity issuances. As it relates to the Company's December 2013 and January 2014 stock option grants and the December 2013 issuances of common stock warrants and Series D-1 and D-2 convertible preferred stock, the Company is currently in the process of determining the fair value of these equity issuances. The Company confirms that it will update the disclosure in a subsequent amendment to the Registration Statement once the estimated fair value of these equity issuances is determined.

In addition, the Company acknowledges the Staff's request to include the estimated offering price range in the Registration Statement and to reconcile and explain the difference between the fair value of the underlying stock as of the most recent valuation date and the midpoint of the estimated offering price range. The Company confirms that it will do so in a subsequent amendment to the Registration Statement after the estimated price range is determined.

8. *Please revise your disclosure to separately present the intrinsic value of outstanding vested and unvested options as of the most recent practicable date based on the estimated offering price.*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has revised the disclosure appearing on page 63 of the Amended Registration Statement and respectfully advises the Staff that it will include the estimated intrinsic values in the Registration Statement once an estimated per share price range for the offering has been determined.

United States Securities and Exchange Commission
January 29, 2014
Page Four

Business

Our Product Candidate: SCY-078

Clinical Experience with SCY-078, page 75

9. *Please provide more detail about each of the Phase 1 studies of SCY-078 that have been completed. For example, please expand your disclosure to concisely describe the patient populations, dosages, clinical endpoints and the results observed that formed the basis for your conclusions about the drug's safety profile, oral bioavailability, pharmacokinetics, etc. To the extent the results varied significantly among the trials, please provide elaboration.*

Response: The Company has provided more detail about each Phase 1 study of SCY-078 beginning on page 79 of the Amended Registration Statement in response to the Staff's comment.

Acquisition of SCY-078 from Merck, page 78

10. *Please expand your description of your Merck agreement in the Business section to disclose:*

- *the aggregate amount of potential milestone payments, as disclosed on pages F-33 and F-45; and*
- *the duration and termination provisions of the agreement.*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has revised the disclosure beginning on page 84 of the Amended Registration Statement.

Collaboration and License Agreements, page 81

11. *Please expand your disclosure to describe the material terms of the following agreements:*

- *your 2005 license agreement with Aventis; and*
- *your 2005 patent assignment agreement with C-CHEM.*

Your disclosure should include, as applicable:

- *the nature and scope of intellectual property transferred;*
- *each party's material rights and obligations;*
- *the duration of the agreement and the royalty term;*
- *a description of each party's right to terminate the agreement;*
- *aggregate potential milestone payments to be received;*

- *the range of royalties that may be payable (e.g. low single-digit or a range not to exceed ten percent); and*
- *any other material payment provisions*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has revised the disclosure beginning on page 89 of the Amended Registration Statement.

R-Pharm, page 81

12. Please expand your description of your R-Pharm agreement to disclose:

- *the amount of the upfront payment; and*
- *the aggregate amount of potential milestones payments; and*
- *the amount of royalties expressed as a range within ten percent, e.g., teens, twenties, etc.*

Response:

The Company is requesting confidential treatment for the upfront payment it received from R-Pharm and the aggregate amount of potential milestones payments it may receive from R-Pharm. The Company believes that this information could be competitively harmful if disclosed. If the amounts of the upfront payment and aggregate potential milestones payments are disclosed, competitors and customers could be provided insight into the Company's pricing strategies. With respect to the contingent payments under the terms of the arrangement, we believe that they are not within the scope of ASC-605-28, as they are not based upon any activities or efforts of the Company, but rather reflect the efforts and success of the licensee in achieving certain regulatory approvals or sales volumes.

In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has revised the disclosure appearing on page 88 of the Amended Registration Statement.

Dechra, page 82

13. Please expand your description of your Dechra agreement to disclose:

- *the amount of the upfront payment;*
- *the aggregate amount of potential milestones payments;*
- *the amount of royalties expressed as a range within ten percent, e.g., teens, twenties, etc.; and*
- *the expiration of the royalty obligation.*

Response:

The Company is requesting confidential treatment for the upfront payment it received from Dechra and the aggregate amount of potential milestones payments it may receive from Dechra. The Company believes that this information could be competitively harmful if disclosed. If the amount of the upfront payment and aggregate potential milestones payments are disclosed, competitors and customers could be provided insight into the Company's pricing strategies. In addition, the amount of the upfront payment is not material to the 2012 and 2013 financial statements.



United States Securities and Exchange Commission
January 29, 2014
Page Six

In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has revised the disclosure appearing on page 88 of the Amended Registration Statement.

Intellectual Property, page 91

14. *You state that you are the "owner of record (alone or jointly)" of 15 patents. In addition to the Merck patent, you state on page 92 that you have "exclusive ownership or exclusive rights to twelve of these U.S. patents." (Emphasis added.) Please revise your description to clarify whether you own or license the patents to which you have exclusive rights rather than ownership and the remaining two patents where you do not have exclusive ownership or rights. In addition, please identify the entity or entities from whom you license any material patent or share ownership and, if not already provided, describe the material terms of any such arrangement.*

Response: On January 9, 2014, the Company received notification from Merck that, pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Termination and License Agreement between the Company and Merck dated May 24, 2013, Merck would like to assign the Merck Patent Rights (as defined in the agreement) to the Company; this includes the patent and patent applications relating to SCY-078. The Company informed Merck that it wishes to accept such assignment and has therefore amended the description to state that it is the owners of the SCY-078 patent family.

In the amended description the Company now states that one of the exclusive patent licenses is from Aventis and includes patents claiming the compound SCY-635, which was obtained under the Company's 2005 license agreement with Aventis (see our response to Comment 11).

Executive Compensation, page 105

15. *Please update your disclosure to include the information required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K for fiscal year 2013.*

Response: The Company has updated the disclosure to include the information required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K for fiscal year 2013.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue, page F-40

16. *Please revise your disclosure to discuss how you evaluated your multiple element arrangements per ASC 605-25-25 in order to determine that all of your license revenue in the form of upfront payments is deferred and recognized over the applicable relationship period.*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has revised the disclosure beginning on page F-40 of the Amended Registration Statement to discuss how the Company evaluates multiple-element arrangements in accordance with ASC 605-25-25 by including the following disclosure:

When entering into an arrangement, the Company first determines whether the arrangement includes multiple deliverables and is subject to accounting guidance in ASC subtopic 605-25, *Multiple-Element Arrangements*. If the Company determines that an arrangement includes multiple elements, it determines whether the arrangement should be divided into separate units of accounting and how the arrangement consideration should be measured and allocated among the separate units of accounting.

An element qualifies as a separate unit of accounting when the delivered element has standalone value to the customer. The Company's arrangements do not include a general right of return relative to delivered elements. Any delivered elements that do not qualify as separate units of accounting are combined with other undelivered elements within the arrangement as a single unit of accounting. If the arrangement constitutes a single combined unit of accounting, the Company determines the revenue recognition method for the combined unit of accounting and recognizes the revenue over the period from inception through the date the last deliverable within the single combined unit of accounting is delivered.

The Company's contract research and development services revenue is recognized in the period in which the services are performed. The Company historically has recognized milestone payments received on a straight-line basis over the remaining service period. No milestone payments were received in any period presented in the accompanying statements of operations. In arrangements that include license rights and other non-contingent deliverables, these deliverables do not have standalone value. As such, the Company accounts for the license rights and other non-contingent deliverables as a single combined unit of accounting. Therefore, license revenue in the form of non-refundable upfront payments is deferred and recognized over the applicable relationship period, which historically has been the estimated period of the Company's substantive performance obligations or the period the rights granted are in effect. The Company recognizes contingent event-based payments under license agreements when the payments are received. The Company recognized an immaterial amount of license revenue from the receipt of upfront payments in the accompanying statement of operations. The Company has not received any royalty payments to date.

17. *Regarding your development, license and supply agreement with R-Pharm, please disclose the amount of the upfront payment received and how you accounted for the agreement. In addition disclose each substantive milestone and the related contingent consideration. Refer to ASC 605-28-50-2b.*

Response:

The Company is requesting confidential treatment for the upfront payment that it received from R-Pharm. The Company believes that this information could be competitively harmful if disclosed. If the amount of the upfront payment is disclosed, competitors and customers could be provided insight into the Company's pricing strategies.

With respect to the contingent payments under the terms of the arrangement, we believe that they are not within the scope of ASC-605-28, as they are not based upon any activities or efforts of the Company, but rather reflect the efforts and success of the licensee in achieving certain regulatory approvals or sales volumes.

In response to the Staff's comment, the Company has expanded the disclosure beginning on page F-40 of the Amended Registration Statement to include how the Company accounted for the R-Pharm agreement and a description of each substantive milestone and the related contingent consideration as follows:

The Company received an upfront payment, which composes the substantial majority of its deferred revenue balance as of September 30, 2013, and is entitled to receive payments on contingent events, including 1) a development milestone payment upon the achievement of specified milestones; 2) sales-based payments upon R-Pharm's achievement of specified targets for cumulative net sales of SCY-078; and 3) low double-digit percentage royalties on SCY-078 net sales.

The Company deferred the upfront payment it received and is recognizing it over the estimated relationship period of 70 months, which includes the product development period and an additional period during which the Company is required to participate in a product development committee. The development milestone payment is considered substantive and will be recognized when R-Pharm achieves certain specified milestones.

The sales-based payments are not considered substantive and will not be recognized until the Company 1) receives the payments, and 2) has no continuing performance obligations. If the Company has any continuing performance obligations when the sales-based payments are received, those payments will be deferred and recognized over the remaining period of continuing performance obligations. Royalties will be recognized when payment is received.

4. Commitments and Contingencies

License Arrangement with Potential Future Expenditures, page F-45

18. *We note your disclosure that you entered into a licensing agreement for all health rights for SCY-078 including all related technical documents, preclinical data, data from the seven Phase 1 clinical trials conducted by Merck, and the drug product in substance in which Merck is eligible to receive milestone payments that could total \$19 million. Please provide us your analysis regarding how you determined the transaction did not consist of inputs and processes to qualify as a business. Refer to ASC 805-10-55-4 to 9.*

Response: In response to the Staff's comment, the Company is providing its analysis of how it determined that the transaction with Merck did not consist of inputs and processes to qualify as a business. In determining whether the license agreement with Merck qualified as a business, the Company considered the definition of a business in the Accounting

Standards Codification (ASC or Codification). The Codification defines a business as an integrated set of activities and assets that is capable of being conducted and managed for the purpose of providing a return in the form of dividends, lower costs, or other economic benefits directly to investors or other owners, members, or participants. ASC paragraph 805-10-55-4 further provides that a business consists of inputs and processes applied to those inputs that have the ability to create outputs. Although businesses usually have outputs, outputs are not required for an integrated set to qualify as a business. ASC paragraph 805-10-55-5 makes it clear that to be capable of being conducted and managed for the purposes defined, an integrated set of activities and assets requires two essential elements—inputs and processes applied to those inputs, which together are or will be used to create outputs.

The Company considered the following factors in determining that the transaction with Merck did not consist of inputs and processes to qualify as a business:

- Inputs – The Company did receive several inputs under the Company’s licensing agreement with Merck, consisting of the following scientific information and drug compound:

1. Preclinical data;
2. Data from Phase 1 clinical trials for the oral formulation of SCY-078; and
3. Drug compound to conduct Phase 2 clinical trials with the oral formulation of SCY-078.

However, no regulatory approvals to start any Phase 2 trials existed at the date the Company entered into the licensing agreement with Merck, and the Company currently is in consultations with regulatory agencies on the design of Phase 2 clinical trials for the oral form of SCY-078. The Company subsequently obtained regulatory approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to open an IND for SCY-078 using an intravenous formulation, but no intravenous formulation currently exists. The Company will expend significant effort and incur significant expense to develop such an intravenous formulation.

- Processes – The Company did not receive any employees or manufacturing capabilities from Merck in connection with the licensing agreement. In addition, the Company did not receive any processes from Merck, nor are the processes available currently in the Company or contractually through third parties. As a result, the Company will need to develop the following critical processes necessary to generate outputs;

1. Development of a clinical plan for Phase 2 and Phase 3 trials;
2. Development of necessary scientific protocols and procedures for developing the oral and IV formulations of SCY-078;



United States Securities and Exchange Commission
January 29, 2014
Page Ten

3. Hiring of employees with the relevant know-how to conduct Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials, or contracting with other organizations to obtain this know-how and experience; and
4. Production of manufacturing capabilities for the oral or IV formulations of SCY-078, or contracting with other organizations to obtain such manufacturing capability.

The factors above led us to conclude that the Company did not acquire inputs and processes that are capable of producing outputs as a result of the agreement with Merck given that the asset was relatively early-stage. The inputs received require significant time and effort in order to develop processes that would be necessary to produce outputs. The Company performed this analysis from the perspective of a market participant. That is, any market participant, not just SCYNEXIS, would have had to expend significant time and effort on inputs and processes in order to create outputs capable of providing a return in the form of dividends, lower costs, or other economic benefits directly to the Company's investors or other owners, members, or participants.

Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules.
(a) Exhibits, page II-5

19. *Please file a copy of each of the following agreements (or a form thereof) as an exhibit to your registration statement:*
- *the March 2013 Sanofi board observation rights agreement; and*
 - *a form of the lock-up agreement*

Response: The Company has filed the two referenced agreements as exhibits in response to the Staff's comment.

The Company requests the Staff's assistance in completing the review of the Registration Statement as soon as possible. Please advise us if we can provide any further information or assistance to facilitate your review. Please direct any further comments or questions regarding the Amended Registration Statement or this response letter to me at (650) 843-5062.

Sincerely,

/s/ Matthew B. Hemington
Matthew B. Hemington

cc: Yves J. Ribeill, Ph.D., SCYNEXIS, Inc.